Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

High Pressure Boiler Plant
Tiruchirappalli – 620 014. India
Civil Engineering Department (Factory)

TENDER DOCUMENT (QUALIFICATION BID)

Name of work	:	**Providing foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub-station, & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharastra State.**
Value of work	:	**Rs. 2465 Lakh plus applicable service tax**
Tender Notice No.	:	**05 / 13-14**
Tender Schedule No.	:	**10 / 13-14**
Period of Contract	:	**12 Months**
Issued to	:	

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
TIRUCHIRAPPALLI – 620 014

CIVIL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT (FACTORY)

BHE: DGM: CF: P&D: Bhandara: 02/67: Sep. 14, 2013

To

The Tenderer

Dear Sirs,

Sub: Providing foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub-station, & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharastra State. – reg.

Ref: 1. Tender Notice No. 05 / 13-14
2. Tender Schedule No.10 / 13-14

*****

Please find enclosed / attached non-transferable tender document containing I) Qualification bid consisting of Preamble, Specifications, General Conditions of Contract, Norms for Qualification and Qualification Proforma ii) Price bid consisting of Bill of Quantities to offer your most competitive rates for all the items of Bill of Quantities attached in the Price Bid.

Tender for the work should be submitted in a sealed cover consisting of three inner sealed covers such as I) EMD cover ii) Qualification bid cover & iii) Price bid cover, all superscribing the name of work, tender schedule number etc.

1) **EMD cover shall contain requisite EMD in the form of DD**. Tenderers who had already remitted one time EMD should furnish the details of cash receipt No._____ dt. _____, on the top of EMD cover. Tender without EMD / one time EMD reference will be summarily rejected and the qualification bid & price bid shall not be considered.

   In case of tender documents downloaded from website, tender shall accompany the tender cost of Rs.750/- in the form of Demand Draft (separate) in addition to the EMD amount in the form of Demand Draft.

   All Demand Draft shall be drawn in favour of **BHEL, Trichy** payable at Tiruchirappalli.

2) Qualification bid cover shall contain duly filled in qualification bid document signed by the tenderer in all the pages with documentary evidences for pre-qualification such as experience, value of work executed in the similar nature of work, etc. Any bid without proper documentary evidence for pre-qualification shall not be considered for further evaluation.

3) The Price Bid cover shall contain price bid document duly filled in and signed by the tenderer in all the pages. **The tenderer has to quote most competitive rates for all the items in the Bill of Quantities from page No. 47 to 77 of Price Bid.**

The completed qualification bid and price bid along with requisite EMD of **Rs.2,00,000/-** for the work in the form of Demand Draft in favour of BHEL, Trichy shall reach the office of the undersigned on or before **18.10.2013 at 10.00 hrs.** Tenderers who had already remitted one time EMD should furnish the details of cash receipt No. _____ dt. _____, on the top of EMD cover. EMD in any other form will not be accepted. The qualification bid will be opened on the **same day at 10.15 hrs. at the Office of the DY. GEN. MANAGER / CIVIL / FACTORY (PLG. & DESIGNS), Building No. 53 Ground Floor, BHEL, Tiruchy – 620 014, Tamilnadu.** In case of opening day falls on holiday or happened to be declared as a holiday, the receipt and opening of the tender shall automatically fall on the same timing of the next working day. Date and time of opening of the Price Bid shall be intimated only to the bidders those who have qualified after evaluation of the qualification bid. You / your authorized representative may participate in the tender opening.

Complete set of drawings as indicated in SCHEDULE D of Qualification Bid can be obtained from the undersigned on request and the same shall be signed and submitted along with the tender document.

The tenderers who is desirous of sending their tender documents by post or courier are advised to send the same well in advance so as to reach the **Office of the DY GEN MANAGER / CIVIL / FACTORY (Plg. & Designs), Bldg. No. 53 Ground Floor, BHEL, Tiruchy – 620 014, Tamilnadu on or before 18.10.2013 at 10.00 hrs.**

The late tenders received after the tender submission / opening time will be summarily rejected and will not be considered for any reason.

Clarification if any, can be obtained contacting following phone No. 0431 – 2574529 / 2574650 / 2574543 Mobile: 9442131611. Fax No. : 0431 – 2520333.

Latest updates on the important dates, Amendments, Correspondences, Corrigenda, Clarifications, changes, Errata, Modifications, Revisions, etc to Tender Specifications will be hosted in BHEL webpage (www.bhel.com -->Tender Notifications View Corrigendums) **and not in the newspapers**. Bidders to keep themselves updated with all such information.

One set of tender documents shall be retained by the bidder for their reference.

Kindly acknowledge the receipt of the entire set of tender document.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully
For and on behalf of
BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED,

DGM / CIVIL / FACTORY (PLG. & DESIGNS)

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
TIRUCHIRAPPALLI – 620 014

CIVIL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT (FACTORY)

PREAMBLE

PROJECT INFORMATION:

BHEL is proposed to install a Power Equipment Fabrication Plant at Sakoli Tehsil, district Bhandara of Maharashtra State in the land area of about 475 acres. It is proposed to Provide foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub - station & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharastra State.

Site information:

Location : Tehsil : Sakoli (Villages covered: Mundipar, Bamhani and Khairi)

Dist : Bhandara

State : Maharashtra

Latitude : 21º 05' 00"N

Longitude : 79º 59' 00" E

Nearest Railway Station : Soundad- 10 Kms away from Sakoli

Nearest Village : Sakoli

Nearest Seaport : Mumbai

Nearest Airport : Nagpur (around 99 kms from Sakoli)

Access Road : **Sakoli** is located on Hazira-Kolkata NH-6. Sakoli is well connected to the major and minor cities. The National Highway 6 mainly connects Nagpur and Kolkata (via Bhandara, Deori, Jabalpur etc).

CLIMATIC CONDITIONS:

Temperature: Maximum: 47 Deg. Celsius and Minimum: 11.6 Deg. Celsius

Humidity: 52.3 %

Rainfall: In South West monsoon (June-Sep): 50 days.
Average total rainfall: 1250 - 1500 mm.

Seismic data:

Seismic Intensity : As per IS: 1893-2002 - Zone II.

1. **The scope of work includes Providing column foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub - station & toilet blocks, etc. in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharastra State including removal of dense grass, vegetation, wild growth, trees, cutting & leveling, etc. along the proposed boundary compound wall.**

2. **The tender value includes cost of cement, reinforcement steel & structural steel and all other materials.**

3. **Supply of materials like cement, reinforcement steel, structural steel, all crane rails, etc. are also included in the scope of the contractor. The adequacy of cement for the items provided in the Bill of Quantities shall be for DSR items as per the coefficient for cement consumption given in CPWD DSR 2012. (Refer Page No. 389 to 423).**

4. **Validity of the offer shall be for six months from the latest due date of offer submission.**

5. **No Price Variation Clause is applicable for this contract.**

6. **The contract period will be 12 (TWELVE) months.**

7. Time is the essence of the contract. Being a time bound Project with capital expenditure, the contractor should make all efforts to complete the work in time. Even though the overall completion period is indicated as **12 months**, the work shall be completed progressively and handed over.

8. Usually, working hours are limited to day time only. In emergency cases to carryout works during nights, it may be done so with the specific prior permission of BHEL. In such case, it is to be carried out in the presence of BHEL officials or their authorized persons.

9. Quoted rate shall be firm throughout the contract period of **12 months** and no cost escalation is allowed on any account.

10. Some changes are likely in the quantities furnished as well as in the layout, design and specifications of the work. The rates quoted shall be deemed to be inclusive of all such contingencies.

11. Tender Value is only approximate and liable for variation without entitling the tenderer to any compensation, till the total value of contract vary by more than 20% (twenty percentage).

12. The successful tenderer has to execute any item of work irrespective of the quantity available in the tender without any reservation till the contract value does not vary more than 20%.

13. The rate offered is for finished item of works and shall provide for the complete cost towards fuel, tools, tackles, plant & machinery, temporary works, labour, **materials including scrap and invisible wastages,** levies, taxes**,** transport, lay-out, repairs, rectifications, maintenance till handing over, supervision, labour colonies, establishment, services, revenue expenses, overheads, profits & all other incidentals etc., complete.

The rate quoted shall not include service tax and BOCW Cess. However the service tax as applicable for this contract work and the same can be claimed from BHEL along with their monthly bills for further payment to be made to the authorities concerned. At present the rate of service tax is 4.944%. (Service tax + Edu. Cess+ Sec. Higher Edu. Cess). The contractor has to submit the payment challan as a documentary proof of having paid the service tax for the previous bill for which he has received the service tax payment along with the subsequent bill for which payment has to be processed.

The successful tenderer should remit 1% cess as per Building and Other Construction Workers Act 1996 as applicable to the authorities concerned from time to time. The same can be reimbursed from BHEL on production of valid documentary proof for having paid the 1% cess of the value of work done to the authorities concerned. As soon as the BHEL – PEFP Factory Registration obtained, the BOCW Act will not be applicable.

14. The work shall be carried out as per Civil Engineering Department Work & Safety procedure, AWS / BIS specifications, standard code of practice and as per the instructions of Engineer-in-charge. The brief description of items of work is given in the bill of quantities provided in the Price Bid. **Tenderer has to quote rates both in figures and in words for all the items given in the Bill of Quantities provided in the Price Bid. (From page No. 47 to 77).**

15. **New Taxes / Levies**

In case the Government imposes any new levy / tax on the output service / goods / work after award of the contract, the same shall be reimbursed by BHEL at actual.

In case any new tax / levy / duty etc. becomes applicable after the date of Bidder's offer, the Bidder / Contractor must convey its impact on his price duly substantiated by documentary evidence in support of the same **before opening of Price Bid**. Claim for any such impact after opening the Price Bid will not be considered by BHEL for reimbursement of tax or reassessment of offer.

16. For any item of work not covered in Bill of Quantities, the rate will be arrived at based on the conditions given in BHEL General Conditions of Contract in force.

17. The works contract to be entered into with the successful tenderer will be governed by the BHEL Revised General Conditions of Contract in force

18. The tenderers are advised to visit **PEFP Project site at Sakoli, Bhandara Dist., Maharastra State** and get themselves acquainted with the site conditions before submitting the offer. Since the job shall be executed at site**,** bidders must visit site/ work area and study the job content, facilities available, availability of materials, prevailing site conditions including law & order situation, applicable wage structure, wage rules, etc before quoting for this tender. They may also consult this office before submitting their offers, for any clarifications regarding scope of work, facilities available at sites or on terms and conditions.

19. BHEL will arrange to depute their representative on specific dates to co-ordinate and accompany the tenderers to visit the site

20. For any clarification on the tender document, the bidder may seek the same in writing or through e-mail, as per specified format, within the scheduled date for seeking clarification, from the office of the undersigned. BHEL shall not be responsible for receipt of queries after due date of seeking clarification due to postal delay or any other delays. Any clarification / query received after last date for seeking clarification may not be normally entertained by BHEL and no time extension will be given.

21. In the event of any conflict between requirement of any clause of this specification / documents / drawings / data sheets etc or requirements of different codes/standards specified, the same to be brought to the knowledge of BHEL in writing for clarification before due date of seeking clarification (whichever is applicable), otherwise, interpretation by BHEL shall prevail. Any typing error / missing pages / other clerical errors in the tender documents, noticed must be pointed out before submission of offer, else BHEL's interpretation shall prevail.

22. Order of Precedence:

In the event of any ambiguity or conflict between the Tender Documents, the order of precedence shall be in the order below:

a. Amendments / Clarifications / Corrigenda / Errata etc issued in respect of the tender documents by BHEL
b. Notice Inviting Tender (NIT)
c. Price Bid
d. Qualification Bid
e. General Conditions of Contract

23. The decision of Engineer-in-charge shall be final and binding on the contractor regarding clarification of items in this tender schedule.

24. The following eligibility criteria shall be complied to fulfill the Pre-Qualification Of Qualification Bid**:-**

1. The tenderer should have EPF, PAN, Service Tax Registration No., proof of having submitted IT return for the last three financial years (2010-11, 11-12, & 12-13), Profit & Loss account and balance sheets certified by the auditor.

2 Average annual turnover of similar works in the last 3 financial years shall be atleast for a value of (Rs. 739.50 L)

During last seven financial years should have successfully completed works either

3. Three similar works not less than (Rs. 986.00 L)

Or

Two similar works not less than (Rs. 1232.50 L)

Or

One similar work not less than (Rs. 1972.00 L)

4. Latest Solvency certificate (obtained within 6 months) from Nationalised / Scheduled Bank shall be at least for a value of (Rs. 986.00 L)

25. The norms for qualification with prescribed score are attached in the Qualification Bid. Evaluation will be done accordingly. Minimum score required for qualification is 60.

26 The value of turnover and the value of similar works mentioned above includes cost of cement, reinforcement steel and structural steel. However if the turnover value furnished by the tenderer excludes the above materials, then the tenderer has to furnish the cost of the same separately. If it is not furnished, the materials cost will be presumed as follows: -

Civil & structural works combined	- 50 %
Civil works alone	- 35 %
Structural works including cloaking items	- 70 %
Other minor maintenance works	- 20 %

27. The tenderer has to satisfy the Pre-Qualifying Requirements stipulated for this Tender in the NIT in order to be qualified. The date of opening of price bids / conducting reverse auction shall be intimated to only such technically qualified bidders. BHEL reserves the right not to consider offers of parties under HOLD.

28. The tenderer shall submit documents in support of possession of 'Qualifying Requirements' duly self-certified and stamped by the authorized signatory, attested by gazetted / Notary public, indexed and properly linked in the format for PQR. In case BHEL requires any other documents / proofs, these shall be submitted immediately.

29. Documentary evidences (Xerox copies - attested) for turnover on similar works, works experience, P.F, ESI, Sales Tax, Service Tax, Excise Duty, PAN Registration etc., all as indicated & required in the tender document should be furnished without which it will not be taken into account.

30. The tenderer may have to produce original document for verification if so decided by BHEL.

31. The works executed in the own name of the tenderer only will be considered for eligibility criteria. The nominated committee may also visit the works executed by the contractor to ascertain the nature of work relating to similar works before qualifying.

32. Dissimilar / irrelevant works will not be considered for eligibility criteria.

33. In case of tender documents downloaded from website, tender shall accompany the tender cost of Rs.750/- in the form of Demand Draft (separate) in favour of BHEL payable at Tiruchy in addition to the EMD amount in the form of Demand Draft. Tenders without tender cost will also be summarily rejected.

34. Tender without EMD or one time EMD reference will be summarily rejected and the qualification bid and price bid shall not be considered.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION:

35. The offers of the tenderer / bidders who are on the banned list and also the offer of the bidders, who engage the services of the banned firms, shall be rejected. The list of banned firms is available on BHEL web site (www.bhel.com ---> Tender Notification - List of Banned Firms)

36. BHEL reserves its right to reject the tender on account of unsatisfactory past performance by the present tenderer in another project / sister unit awarded under different enquiry.

37. Purchase preference policy if applicable will be extended to CPSE bidders subject to other terms & conditions as provided in the office memorandum issued by DPE. The tenderer has to furnish copy of Government circular for claiming purchase preference.

38. BHEL reserves the right to decide the successful bidder on the basis of Reverse Auction process. In such case all qualified bidders will be intimated regarding procedure/ modality for Reverse Auction process prior to Reverse Auction and price will be decided as per the rules for Reverse Auction.

39. BHEL reserves the right to reject any or all the offer without assigning any reasons and cancel the tender due to technical or administrative reasons.

40. The successful tenderer has to furnish the security deposit, as per Clause 13 of Tender Notice, attached in the Qualification Bid if the work is awarded. Also it is to be noted that after award of work the successful tenderer has to furnish atleast 50 % of security deposit before the commencement of work.

41. Bank Guarantee format and the list of consortium banks are enclosed for BG submission against Security Deposit

42. Tenderers are requested to furnish the duly filled in E format (attached as separate in the Qualification Bid) sheet along with a cancelled cheque leaf to accept Electronic Fund Transfer / R T G S transfer for any payment from BHEL, Trichy.

43. **No advance / mobilization advance will be given and the part-payment or advance for raw materials brought by the successful tenderer will not be paid. The payment for the finished items of works only will be paid after incorporating the required raw materials into the work, if any.**

44. LD / Penalty clause is applicable as per General Conditions of Contract in force.

45. The successful tenderer has to ensure payment of Minimum Wages as per Maharastra State Minimum Wages including its periodical revision as applicable under law from time to time.

The labourers engaged in this contract shall be paid additional payment as mentioned below in addition to the payment of Minimum wages as stated above.

a)	**Unskilled Worker**	**Rs. 2000 per month**
b)	**Semi-skilled Worker**	**Rs. 2300 per month**
c)	**Skilled Worker / Supervisor**	**Rs. 2500 per month**

Also the labourers shall be paid a minimum bonus which shall be 8.33% as per the payment of Bonus Act 1965 for the total wages paid (i.e) Payment of minimum wages and additional payment as mentioned above.

The successful tenderer shall have to remit EPF & ESI contributions at the rates applicable under law to the authorities concerned for the total wages paid (i.e) Payment of minimum wages and additional payment as mentioned above.

If ESI is not applicable to the work site, the tenderer has to cover his all workmen including supervisors and executives with contractor's all risk insurance policies.

46. The successful tenderer should pay Bonus to their workmen engaged for this contract work as per the payment of Bonus Act 1965.

47. BHEL may insist for witnessing the regular payment to the labour. They may also like to verify the relevant records for compliance with statutory requirements. The successful tenderer shall enable such facilities to BHEL.

48. The successful tenderer will deduct the necessary amount from his employees towards provident fund & ESI and contribute the equal amount as per Government of India rules. This amount will be deposited regularly to the Provident Fund & ESI Authorities concerned and account code obtained. The successful tenderer shall submit the above account code duly certified by PF & ESI authorities to BHEL project – in -charge. Also all other employees' benefits are to be borne by the contractor as per statutory laws. **If ESI is not applicable to the work site, the tenderer has to cover his all workmen including supervisors and executives with contractor's all risk insurance policies.**

49. The successful tenderer should submit labour records such as attendance, wage acquittance, ESI and PF remittance challans for the labourers engaged in the Project site only. **If ESI is not applicable to the work site, the tenderer has to cover his all workmen including supervisors and executives with contractor's all risk insurance policies.**

50. The successful tenderer has to deploy adequate labour of required categories such as Unskilled, Skilled, Welder, Fitter, Mistry, Technically experienced, etc. so as to execute the works simultaneously in all areas of work. Expertise labour only to be engaged for specialized items of work and the technical persons with experience shall have to produce valid certificate for verification.

51. The successful tenderer shall engage all the unskilled, skilled, especially skilled labour and supervisory staff for the work. Only trained and competent personnel with previous experience in the job shall be employed. However, BHEL reserves the right to decide on the suitability of the workers and other personnel who will be employed by the contractor. BHEL reserves the right to insist on removal of any employee of the contractor at any time, if they found him unsuitable. The successful tenderer shall be bound to follow the instruction of BHEL.

52. It is the responsibility of the contractor to engage his workmen in shifts and /or on overtime basis for achieving the target set by BHEL. This target may be set to suit BHEL's requirements or to advance date of completion of events or due to other reasons. The decision of BHEL in regard to setting the targets will be final and binding on the successful tenderer.

53. The successful tenderer shall employ only qualified and experienced engineers/supervisors for this job. They shall have professional approach in executing the work having adequate knowledge and experience in the fields. The successful tenderer shall give an organization chart indicating the staffing pattern.

54. The successful tenderer has to submit the organization chart of their set up for the works and any change thereafter in the organization set up shall have the prior approval of BHEL.

55. The successful tenderer is required to carry out erection activities as directed by the department officials. It is required to engage certain minimum strength of staff for effective supervision of works as indicated below:

Site in-charge / Construction Manager	-	1 No.
Qualified Surveyor	-	1 No.
Supervisor/Engineer (Diploma Holder)	-	4 Nos.

56. Adequate number of Quality Engineer and qualified Safety Engineer should be deployed at site.

57. Expertised labour only to be engaged for specialized items of work like laying of ceramic tiles, marbles, cuddapah slabs, granite slabs and false ceiling, partition, wall paneling, architectural finishing etc. and work experienced persons shall be engaged for fabrication, water supply, railway track laying and aligning works, sewerage system work, etc.

58. The successful tenderer shall provide the names and details of Engineer / Supervisors at the time of mobilization to BHEL as per the proposed organization chart.

59. Exclusive Stores personnel should be engaged who would co-ordinate with department official for clearance and collection of BHEL supplied materials if any for works.

60. Separate non-technical persons should be engaged for arranging daily gate passes for labours and vehicles entry in all the gates of the site Complex.

61. The successful tenderer's supervisory staff shall execute the work in the most substantial and workmanlike manner in the stipulated time. Accuracy of work and aesthetic finish are essential part of this contract. They shall be responsible to ensure that the assembly and workmanship conform to dimensions and tolerances given in the drawings/ instructions given by BHEL Engineer from time to time.

62. The supervisory staff employed by the successful tenderer shall ensure proper outturn of work and discipline on the part of the labour put on the job by the successful tenderer and in general, see that the works are carried out in a safe and proper manner and in coordination with other labour and staff employed directly by BHEL or other contractors of BHEL or BHEL's Client.

63. An industrial relations supervisor shall coordinate for the implementation of local labour laws, maintenance of records as required by contract labour (regulation and abolition act) and also coordinate with the local labour authorities. The successful tenderer has to ensure minimum wages payment to their labours as per the rule of the state and they have to produce documentary evidence to that effect to BHEL.

64. If at any time during the execution of work, it is noticed that the work is suffering on account of non-availability / shortfall in provision of resources from the successful tenderer's side BHEL will make suitable alternate arrangements at the risk and cost of contractor. The expenditure incurred with overheads thereby shall be recovered from the successful tenderer.

65. It shall be the responsibility of the successful tenderer to see that the workmen do not utilize the departmental canteen facilities. The successful tenderer has to make his own arrangements to provide refreshment for the workmen.

66. The successful tenderer shall carry out health performance test at his cost for all the workmen engaged in the work through a registered medical practitioner and produce certificate on demand.

67. The successful tenderer shall obtain independent Labour License under the Contract Labour (regulation and abolition) Act from the concerned authorities based on the certificate (form-V) issued by BHEL.

68. The successful tenderer shall strictly adhere to various labour laws in force.

69. The successful tenderer shall also comply with the requirements of local authorities / project authorities calling for police verification of antecedents of the workmen, staff etc.

70. The successful tenderer should remit 1% cess as per Building and Other Construction Workers Act 1996 as applicable against payment received from BHEL. Please refer the BOCW Act 1996 in this regard.

BUILDING & OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT AND CONDITIONS OF SERVICE) ACT, 1996 (BOCW Act) AND RULES OF 1998 READ WITH BUILDING & OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS CESS Act, 1996 & CESS RULES, 1998.

In case any portion of work involves execution through building or construction workers, then compliance to the above titled Acts shall be ensured by the contractor and contractor shall obtain license and deposit the cess under the Act. In the circumstances it may be ensured as under:-

i. It shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor in the capacity of employer to forthwith (within a period of 15 days from the award of work) apply for a licence to the Competent Authority under the BOCW Act and obtain proper certificate thereof by specifying the scope of its work. It shall also be responsibility of the contractor to furnish a copy of such certificate of licence / permission to BHEL within a period of one month from the date of award of contract.

ii. It shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor as employer to ensure compliance of all the statutory obligations under these act and rules including that of payment / deposit of 1% cess on the extant of work involving building or construction workers engaged by the contractor.

iii. It shall be the responsibility of the sub-contractor to furnish the receipts / challans towards deposit of the cess together with the number, name and other details of beneficiaries (building workers) engaged by the sub-contractor during the preceding month.

iv. It shall be the absolute responsibility of the sub-contractor to make payment of all statutory payments & compensations to its workers including that is provided under the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923.

71. **The successful tenderer shall make his own arrangements for accommodation with necessary facilities such as drinking water, sanitation and lighting etc. for his workmen and the staff. The electricity for labour accommodation shall be arranged by the contractor on his own. Also, the contractor has to make his own arrangement for transportation of his workmen and other employees. BHEL shall not provide any facility in this regard. However, BHEL may consider to allot space for labour colony at free of rent if sufficient land is available for this purpose.**

72. **The successful tenderer should establish his own site office, fabrication yard, handling facility, storage facility, security arrangements, etc., for which vacant land will be allotted on specific request for which the rent will not be collected.**

73. The successful tenderer shall make his own arrangements for field office and stores for accommodating necessary equipments, tools room for execution of the work. Only open space will be provided by BHEL free of charges within the project premises at the available location.

74. The successful tenderer will have to make his own arrangements for water without any extra claims and water required for the work and drinking for the workmen shall be arranged by the successful tenderer.

75. The successful tenderer will have to make his own arrangements for Electrical energy without any extra claims and electrical energy required for the work and for other purposes shall be arranged by the successful tenderer. The successful tenderer shall make leak proof / fire proof shed and provide control panel board of required capacity and lay the required cables at their own cost for further distribution to other required area of work.

76. The successful tenderer should be in a position to make his own arrangement for compressed air without any extra claim for the uninterrupted operation of jack hammer with silencer.

77. The successful tenderer should have their own well established laboratory for conducting various tests as per scope of work mentioned in the Tender document at their manufacturing centre / unit.

78. The successful tenderer shall arrange adequate floodlights, hand lamps and area lighting. Provision of distribution lines for lighting from the single point to the required place with proper distribution boards, observing the safety rules laid down by the electrical authorities of the state shall be done by the successful tenderer including all the materials like cables, fuses, switch boards etc.

79. The successful tenderer shall provide at different elevation suitable arrangement for urinal and drinking water facility with necessary plumbing & disposal arrangements including construction of septic tank. These installations shall be maintained in hygienic condition at all times.

80. On completion of work, all the temporary buildings, structures, etc shall be dismantled and levelled and debris shall be removed as per instruction of BHEL by the successful tenderer at his cost. In the event of his failure to do so, the same will be arranged to be removed and expenditure thereof will be recovered from the successful tenderer. The decision of BHEL engineer in this regard shall be final. However, the scope of dismantling and levelling the area is limited only to the successful tenderer's site office, yard and other spaces occupied by the contractor.

81. The successful tenderer shall follow norms of BHEL security system for movement of men including bio-metric system & materials within the complex

82 All safety measures are to be followed during execution of work, particularly during blasting and only licensed blaster should be engaged for this purpose. Sufficient care shall be taken by the contractor during excavation to avoid damages to the buried pipe lines, cables and other infrastructure like railway lines if any etc. Controlled blasting including muffling can be carried out with prior permission from safety department.

83. All safety measures are to be followed during execution of work, particularly while working at heights. Sufficient care shall be taken by the contractor to avoid damages to the buried pipe lines, cables and other infrastructure like railway lines if any etc.

84. To safeguard the persons working at height in roof, wall etc., sufficient number of Industrial Safety nets shall be provided at tenderer's cost in appropriate level and locations. The working hand including Supervisors, Engineers should wear the personal protective items and safety measures such as helmets, safety belts, shoes, etc., before entering into working place.

85. The tenderer is required to quote their rates inclusive of cost of all materials, T&Ps, labour, etc. BHEL reserves the right to inspect and reject any T&P not found satisfactory.

86. The successful tenderer has to submit the list of machineries to be deployed exclusively for this work, organization chart of their set up for the works and any change thereafter in the organization set up shall have the prior approval of BHEL.

87. The successful tenderer should submit the programme for the completion of work and the list of machineries and site personnel to be deployed for the work along with tender.

88. The successful tenderer should deploy precise instruments like total station, measuring devices using laser beam to ensure error free line, level and alignment of holding down bolts etc. The successful tenderer is required to deploy skilled experienced labourers in handling such instruments and has to coordinate with other agencies like Civil contractors to achieve accuracy for trouble free erection of structures.

89. The successful tenderer should bring the construction earth moving machineries like Poclain, Paver, Road Roller, JCB etc., as and when required for the work without any delay. Also required number of the following tools & Plants / instruments shall be made available always at site for the works.

a) Precise Leveling instruments, theodolite and total station
b) Full load mixture machine / mini batching
c) Petrol / Kerosene driven vibrator/ mechanical vibrat
d) Cube moulds
e) Inter carting vehicle (tractor, hand trolley etc)
f) Hydra cranes
g) Power operated winches
h) Mobile / Hydraulic crane
i) Welding machine etc.

90. The successful tenderer has to arrange sufficient number of lorries to collect & transport the surplus earth, construction debris generated, etc. at site. Otherwise BHEL would clear the debris at the contractor's risk and cost.

91. All tools and plants including jack hammer with silencer & bits, rock drilling machines, etc., required for all the works covered under this contract will have to be brought by the successful tenderer.

92. The successful tenderer's materials and tools & plants shall have to be brought inside factory with proper invoice / voucher and make necessary entry in the security gate. They should maintain proper record for tools and plants, materials, etc., brought inside the project site.

93. The successful tenderer is required to provide all necessary Tools and Plants (T&P), measuring instruments and handling equipments for this scope of work. BHEL is not providing any T&P for this work.

94. The successful tenderer shall provide all the necessary scaffolding materials, temporary structures and necessary safety devices etc, during execution of the work.

95. Timely deployment of adequate quantity of T&P is the responsibility of the successful tenderer. The successful tenderer shall be prepared to augment the T&P at short notice to match the planned programme and to achieve the milestones.

96. The successful tenderer shall submit periodical reports in respect of following aspects of operation:

1) Availability and utilization of contractor's Tools & Plants
2) Daily manpower reports
3) Daily progress reports of activities & incidents
4) Calibration reports
5) Records of wages payment
6) Any other report/record as may be specified by BHEL.

BHEL at site will suggest formats for these reports.

97. Since the responsibility for the quality, workmanship and accuracy of any work being carried out under this contract lies with the successful tenderer, the successful tenderer should ensure that no work is done without the presence of successful tenderer's representative at the work spot. The successful tenderer should arrange for surveying construction site at his own cost.

98. All the works shall be executed as per the standard specifications as provided in TNBP / BIS / CPWD.

99. All the materials to be used in the work and the nature of work shall conform to the respective BIS and National Building Organisation, Standard Specifications forming part of "ALL INDIA STANDARD SCHEDULE OF RATES" specifications and shall be got approved by the Engineer-in-charge before actual incorporation in the work.

100. With regard to specifications not covered by the General and Special Conditions of Contract, those contained in the DSR 2012 / CPWD Standard Specifications / TNBP or other specifications approved by Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, shall apply.

101. The successful tenderer should submit the mix design for RCC wherever indicated for different mix of concrete for different grade of cement at his cost through reputed institution.

102. The successful tenderer should use only weigh batch for all reinforced cement concrete works (controlled concrete). The successful tenderer is advised to install concrete mini batching plant at site considering the quantum of concrete work involved.

103. All materials brought by the successful tenderer for incorporation in the work shall be got inspected and approved by the Engineer-in-charge before they are incorporated in the work.

104. The successful tenderer should use only the materials of brand and quality as approved by BHEL.

105 The successful tenderer has to procure and use all the engineering and construction materials for the works as per approved brands as indicated in the tender documents.

106. All materials and consumables brought by the successful tenderer should have manufacturer's certificate.

107. The successful tenderer shall provide all consumables required for carrying out the work covered under this scope of work excepting those which are specifically indicated as BHEL supply.

108. All consumables, to be procured and used for the work shall have prior approval of BHEL engineer in regard to brand and quality specification.

109. The successful tenderer should maintain proper accounts for materials brought by the him and if any materials supplied by the department and the same should be available at the site of work for verification and check by the Officials of this Organisation at any time.

110. The successful tenderer should extend full co-operation to the other contractors who may be doing other works in the same area to enable them to execute their portions of work without any delay or difficulty.

111 All the structural works including fabrication, erection etc, are subjected to inspection and clearance by Third Party Agency fixed by BHEL.

112. The successful tenderer should extend full co-operation with the third party inspection agencies engaged by BHEL to adhere to the Quality Control Procedures ensuring quality.

113 Statement of completed works with detailed measurements and DODL if any, along with material consumption statements shall be submitted by the successful tenderer in the last week of every month for processing bill.

114. Payment will be made only for the quantities actually executed as measured and accepted finally. No separate payment will be paid for invisible and visible wastage and scrap materials.

115. The successful tenderer has to raise invoice in running bills based on the measurements written in the Measurement Book.

116. After completion of entire work, the successful tenderer will be allowed to take away the excess quantity of materials that are not paid but brought by the successful tenderer through proper gate passes.

117. In all matters of dispute, the decision of General Manager (Stationed at Bhandara), BHEL, Tiruchirappalli – 620 014 is final and binding on the successful tenderer.

(TO BE STAMPED IN ACCODANCE WITH STAMP ACT)

BANK GUARANTEE FOR SECURITY DEPOSIT (PROFORMA)

In consideration of the Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, having its registered office at BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi – 110 049 the concerned division being (indicate name of the concerned division of BHEL) (hereinafter called BHEL). ……

having agreed to exempt ……. (hereinafter called "the said Contractor(s)" from the demand, under terms and conditions of agreement dated …….. made between BHEL and ……. for …… (hereinafter called "the said Agreement) of security deposit for the due fulfillment by said contractors of the terms and condition contained in the said agreement, on production of bank guarantee for Rs. ……

(Rupees …… only)

1. We …… (hereinafter referred to as "the Bank") at the request of (indicate the name of Bank)

   contractor(s) do hereby undertake to pay to BHEL an amount not exceeding Rs. …… against any loss or damage caused to or suffered or would be caused to or suffered by BHEL, by reason of any breach by the said contractor(s) of any of the terms or conditions contained in the said Agreement.

2. We …… do hereby undertake to pay the (indicate the name of Bank) amounts due and payable under this guarantee without any demur, merely on a demand from BHEL stating that the amount claimed is due by way of loss or damage caused to or would to or suffered by BHEL by reason of breach by the said contractor(s0 of any of the terms and conditions contained in the said Agreement or by reason of the contractor(s) failure to perform the said Agreement. Any such demand made on the bank shall be conclusive as regards the amount due and payable by the Bank under this guarantee. However, out liability under this guarantee shall be restricted to an amount not exceeding Rs……

3. We ……..undertake to pay to BHEL any money so demanded not withstanding (indicate the name of Bank) any dispute or disputes raised by contractor (s) supplier(s) in any suit or processing pending before any court or tribunal relating thereto our liability under these presents being absolute and unequivocal. The payment so made by under this bond shall be valid discharge of our liability for payment thereunder and the contractor(s) shall have no claim against us for making such payment.

4. …… further agree that the guarantee herein (indicate the name of Bank) contained shall remain in full force and effect during the period that would be taken for the performance of the said Agreement and the it shall continue to be enforceable till all the dues of BHEL under or by virtue of the said Agreement have been fully paid and its Agreement have been fully and properly carried out by the said contractor(s) and accordingly discharge this guarantee unless a demand or claim under this guarantee is made on us in writing on or before …… we shall be discharged form all liability under this guarantee thereafter.

i. We ……further agree with BHEL that BHEL shall have the fullest liberty without our consent and without affecting in any manner our obligations hereunder, to vary any of the terms and conditions of the said Agreement or to extend tim of performance by the said contractor(s) from time to time or to postpone any time or from time to time any of the powers exercisable by the BHEL against the said Contractor(s) and to forbear or enforce any of the terms and conditions relating to the said Agreement and we shall not be relieved from our liability by reasons of any such variation, of extension being granted to the said Contractor(s) or for any forbearance, act, or commission on the part of BHEL or any indulgence BHEL to the said Conference(s) or by any such matter or thing whatsoever which under the law relating to sureties would but for its provisions, have effect of so relieving us.

ii. This guarantee will not be discharged due to the change in the constitution of the Bank or the Contractor(s) / Supplier(s)

iii. We …… lastly undertake not to revoke this
(indicate the name of Bank)
guarantee during its currency except with the previous consent of BHEL in writing.

iv .Any claim or dispute arising under the terms of this document shall be enforced or settled in the courts in Tiruchirapalli located in Tamilnadu.

v. The address of BHEL of services, correspondence in respect of matters relating to this guarantee shall be :

5. The guarantor hereby declare that it has power to execute this guarantee and the executant has full powers to do so on its behalf under the proper authorities granted to him/them by the the guarantor.

6. We ……(indicate the name of Bank) lastly undertake not to revoke this guarantee during its currency except with the previous consent of the company in writing.

ADDRESS OF THE CONCERNED DIVISION OF BHEL.

Address of the Bank in full

Dated the …….. Day of …… 19.

Pin Code :

Telegraphic Code : For
……
(Indicate the name of Bank)

Bank Phone No.
Bank e-mail ID
Bank FAX No

In witness whereof we……, (indicate the name of Bank) have hereunto setout Bank Seal the_____day _____month 20

Witness :

1.

2.

The Bank Guarantee bonds (BG) are to be submitted on non-judicial stamp paper of Rs. 100/- and should be only from any one of the below mentioned Banks in India.

LIST OF CONSORTIUM BANKS IN INDIA

(as on 15.12.2011)

List of Consortium Bank			
	Nationalised Bank		**Nationalised Bank**
1	Allahabad bank	19	Vijaya Bank
2	Andhra bank		**Public Sector Banks**
3	Bank of Baroda	20	IDBI
4	Canara Bank		**Foreign bank**
5	Corporation bank	21	CITI Bank N.A
6	Central bank	22	Deutsche Bank AG
7	Indian Bank	23	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
8	Indian Oversea Bank	24	Standard Chartered Bank
9	Oriental bank of Commerce	25	The Royal Bank of Scotland N.V.
10	Punjab National Bank	26	J P Morgan
11	Punjab & Sindh Bank		**Private bank**
12	State Bank of India	27	Axis Bank
13	State Bank of Hyderabad	28	The Federal Bank Limited
14	Syndicate Bank	29	HDFC
15	State Bank of Travancore	30	Kotak Mahindra Bank
16	UCO Bank	31	ICICI
17	Union Bank of India	32	Indusind Bank
18	United Bank of India	33	Yes Bank

(1) It should be typed in the Rs. 100 value of stamp paper.

(2) It should be signed by TWO bank officials with Rubber stamp containing names & employee numbers of bank officials.

(3) It should be submitted with bank covering letter with sign and seal of the bank official.

(TO BE STAMPED IN ACCORDANCE WITH STAMP ACT)

INTEGRITY PACT

Between

Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd. (BHEL), a company registered under the Companies Act 1956 and having its registered office at "BHEL House", Siri Fort, New Delhi – 110049 (India) hereinafter referred to as "The Principal", which expression unless repugnant to the context or meaning hereof shall include its successors or assigns of the ONE PART

And

_____,
(description of the party along with address), hereinafter referred to as "The Bidder/ Contractor" which expression unless repugnant to the context or meaning hereof shall include its successors or assigns of the OTHER PART

Preamble

The Principal intends to award, under laid-down organizational procedures, contract/s for

_____
_____
_____ _____. The
Principal values full compliance with all relevant laws of the land, rules and regulations, and the principles of economic use of resources, and of fairness and transparency in its relations with its Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s). In order to achieve these goals, the Principal will appoint Independent External Monitor(s), who will monitor the tender process and the execution of the contract for compliance with the principles mentioned above.of 2 7

Section 1 – Commitments of the Principal

1.1 The Principal commits itself to take all measures necessary to prevent corruption and to observe the following principles:-

1.1.1 No employee of the Principal, personally or through family members, will in connection with the tender for, or the execution of a contract, demand, take a promise for or accept, for self or third person, any material or immaterial benefit which the person is not legally entitled to.

1.1.2 The Principal will, during the tender process treat all Bidder(s) with equity and reason. The Principal will in particular, before and during the tender process, provide to all Bidder(s) the same information and will not provide to any Bidder(s) confidential / additional information through which the Bidder(s) could obtain an advantage in relation to the tender process or the contract execution.

1.1.3 The Principal will exclude from the process all known prejudiced persons.

1.2 If the Principal obtains information on the conduct of any of its employees which is a penal offence under the Indian Penal Code 1860 and Prevention of Corruption Act 1988 or any other statutory penal enactment, or if there be a substantive suspicion in this regard, the Principal will inform its Vigilance Office and in addition can initiate disciplinary actions.

Section 2 – Commitments of the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s)

2.1 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) commit himself to take all measures necessary to prevent corruption. He commits himself to observe the following principles during his participation in the tender process and during the contract execution.

2.1.1 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not, directly or through any other person or firm, offer, promise or give to the Principal or to any of the Principal's employees involved in the tender process or the execution of the contract or to any third person any material, immaterial or any other benefit which he / she is not legally entitled to, in of 3 7 order to obtain in exchange any advantage of any kind whatsoever during the tender process or during the execution of the contract.

2.1.2 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not enter with other Bidder(s) into any illegal or undisclosed agreement or understanding, whether formal or informal. This applies in particular to prices, specifications, certifications, subsidiary contracts, submission or non-submission of bids or any other actions to restrict competitiveness or to introduce cartelization in the bidding process.

2.1.3 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not commit any penal offence under the relevant IPC/ PC Act; further the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not use improperly, for purposes of competition or personal gain, or pass on to others, any information or document provided by the Principal as part of the business relationship, regarding plans, technical proposals and business details, including information contained or transmitted electronically.

2.1.4 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will, when presenting his bid, disclose any and all payments he has made, and is committed to or intends to make to agents, brokers or any other intermediaries in connection with the award of the contract.

2.2 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will not instigate third persons to commit offences outlined above or be an accessory to such offences.

Section 3 – Disqualification from tender process and exclusion from future contracts

If the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s), before award or during execution has committed a transgression through a violation of Section 2 above, or acts in any other manner such as to put his reliability or credibility in question, the Principal is entitled to disqualify the Bidders(s)/ Contractor(s) from the tender process or take action as per the separate "Guidelines for Suspension of Business Dealings with Suppliers/ Contractors" framed by the Principal. of 4 7

Section 4 – Compensation for Damages

4.1 If the Principal has disqualified the Bidder(s) from the tender process prior to the award according to Section 3, the Principal is entitled to demand and recover the damages equivalent to Earnest Money Deposit/ Bid Security.

4.2 If the Principal has terminated the contract according to Section 3, or if the Principal is entitled to terminate the contract according to section 3, the Principal shall be entitled to demand and recover from the Contractor liquidated damages equivalent to 5% of the contract value or the amount equivalent to Security Deposit/Performance Bank Guarantee, whichever is higher.

Section 5 – Previous Transgression

5.1 The Bidder declares that no previous transgressions occurred in the last 3 years with any other company in any country conforming to the anti-corruption approach or with any other Public Sector Enterprise in India that could justify his exclusion from the tender process. 5.2 If the Bidder makes incorrect statement on this subject, he can be disqualified from the tender process or the contract, if already awarded, can be terminated for such reason.

Section 6 – Equal treatment of all Bidders/ Contractors/ Sub-contractors

6.1 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) undertake(s) to demand from his sub-contractors a commitment consistent with this Integrity Pact. This commitment shall be taken only from those sub-contractors whose contract value is more than 20% of Bidder's/ Contractor's contract value with the Principal.

6.2 The Principal will enter into agreements with identical conditions as this one with all Bidders and Contractors.

6.3 The Principal will disqualify from the tender process all bidders who do not sign this pact or violate its provisions. Of 5 7

Section 7 – Criminal Charges against violating Bidders/ Contractors /Subcontractors

If the Principal obtains knowledge of conduct of a Bidder, Contractor or Subcontractor, or of an employee or a representative or an associate of a Bidder, Contractor or Subcontractor which constitutes corruption, or if the Principal has substantive suspicion in this regard, the Principal will inform the Vigilance Office.

Section 8 –Independent External Monitor(s)

8.1 The Principal appoints competent and credible Independent External Monitor for this Pact. The task of the Monitor is to review independently and objectively, whether and to what extent the parties comply with the obligations under this agreement.

8.2 The Monitor is not subject to instructions by the representatives of the parties and performs his functions neutrally and independently. He reports to the CMD, BHEL.

8.3 The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) accepts that the Monitor has the right to access without restriction to all contract documentation of the Principal including that provided by the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s). The Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) will grant the monitor, upon his request and demonstration of a valid interest, unrestricted and unconditional access to his contract documentation. The same is applicable to Sub-contractor(s). The Monitor is under contractual obligation to treat the information and documents of the Bidder(s)/ Contractor(s) / Sub-contractor(s) with confidentiality.

8.4 The Principal will provide to the Monitor sufficient information about all meetings among the parties related to the contract provided such meetings could have an impact on the contractual relations between the Principal and the Contractor. The parties offer to the Monitor the option to participate in such meetings.

8.5 As soon as the Monitor notices, or believes to notice, a violation of this agreement, he will so inform the Management of the Principal and request the Management to discontinue or of 6 7 take corrective action, or heal the situation, or to take other relevant action. The Monitor can in this regard submit non-binding recommendations. Beyond this, the Monitor has no right to demand from the parties that they act in a specific manner, refrain from action or tolerate action.

8.6 The Monitor will submit a written report to the CMD, BHEL within 8 to 10 weeks from the date of reference or intimation to him by the Principal and, should the occasion arise, submit proposals for correcting problematic situations.

8.7 The CMD, BHEL shall decide the compensation to be paid to the Monitor and its terms and conditions.

8.8 If the Monitor has reported to the CMD, BHEL, a substantiated suspicion of an offence under relevant IPC / PC Act, and the CMD, BHEL has not, within reasonable time, taken visible action to proceed against such offence or reported it to the Vigilance Office, the Monitor may also transmit this information directly to the Central Vigilance Commissioner, Government of India.

8.9 The number of Independent External Monitor(s) shall be decided by the CMD, BHEL.

8.10 The word 'Monitor' would include both singular and plural.

Section 9 – Pact Duration

9.1 This Pact begins when both parties have legally signed it. It expires for the Contractor 12 months after the last payment under the respective contract and for all other Bidders 6 months after the contract has been awarded. 9.2 If any claim is made / lodged during this time, the same shall be binding and continue to be valid despite the lapse of this pact as specified as above, unless it is discharged/ determined by the CMD, BHEL. of 7 7

Section 10 – Other Provisions

10.1 This agreement is subject to Indian Laws and jurisdiction shall be registered office of the Principal, i.e. New Delhi.

10.2 Changes and supplements as well as termination notices need to be made in writing. Side agreements have not been made.

10.3 If the Contractor is a partnership or a consortium, this agreement must be signed by all partners or consortium members.

10.4 Should one or several provisions of this agreement turn out to be invalid, the remainder of this agreement remains valid. In this case, the parties will strive to come to an agreement to their original intentions.

10.5 Only those bidders/ contractors who have entered into this agreement with the Principal would be competent to participate in the bidding. In other words, entering into this agreement would be a preliminary qualification.

----------	----------
For & On behalf of the Principal	For & On behalf of the Bidder / Contractor
(Office Seal)	(Office Seal)
Place----------	
Date----------	
Witness: _____	Witness: _____
(Name & Address) _____	(Name & Address)_____
_____	_____

REVERSE AUCTION

BHEL reserves the right to go for a Reverse Auction (RA) instead of Opening the submitted sealed bid, which will be decided after technical evaluation. Information and general terms and conditions governing RA are given below.

GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RA

Against this tender for the subject work/system with detailed scope of work as per tender specifications, BHEL may resort to "REVERSE AUCTION PROCEDURE" i.e., ON LINE BIDDING ON INTERNET.

1. For the proposed reverse auction, technically and commercially acceptable bidders only shall be eligible to participate.

2. BHEL will engage the services of a service provider who will provide all necessary training and assistance before commencement of on line bidding on internet.

3. BHEL will inform the vendor in writing in case of reverse auction, the details of Service Provider to enable them to contact & get trained.

4. Reverse Auction rules like event date, time, Start price, bid decrement, extensions etc. also will be communicated through service provider for compliance.

5. Vendors have to fax the Compliance form in the prescribed format (provided by Service provider) before start of Reverse auction. Without this, the vendor will not be eligible to Participate in the event.

6. BHEL will provide the calculation sheet (e.g., EXCEL sheet) which will help to arrive at "Total Cost to BHEL" like Taxes and Duties, Freight charges, Insurance and loading factors (for non-compliance to BHEL standard Commercial terms & conditions) for each of the vendor to enable them to fill-in the price and keep it ready for keying in during the Auction.

   The rate offered is for finished items of works and shall provide for the complete cost towards fuel, tools, tackles, plant & machinery, temporary works, labour, materials, levies, taxes**,** transport, lay-out, repairs, rectifications, maintenance till handing over, supervision, labour colonies, establishment, services, revenue expenses, overheads, profits & all other incidentals including insurance coverage for the total cost of the PEB structures, etc., complete.

   The rate quoted shall not include service tax and BOCW Cess. However the service tax as applicable for this contract work and the same can be claimed from BHEL along with their monthly bills for further payment to be made to the authorities concerned. At present the rate of service tax is 4.944%. (Service tax + Edu. Cess+ Sec. Higher Edu. Cess). However the tenderer has to submit the service tax structure of applicability to their firm nature to arrive at the total cost to BHEL based on which the final award of work will be done. The contractor has to submit the payment challan as a documentary proof of having paid the service tax for the previous bill for which he has received the service tax payment along with the subsequent bill for which payment has to be processed.

   The successful tenderer should remit applicable cess as per Building and Other Construction Workers Act 1996 as applicable to the authorities (Maharashtra Government) concerned from time to time. The same can be reimbursed from BHEL on production of valid documentary proof for having paid the applicable cess of the value of work done to the authorities concerned. As soon as the BHEL – PEFP Factory Registration obtained, the BOCW Act will not be applicable.

7. Reverse auction will be conducted on scheduled date & time.

8. At the end of Reverse Auction event, the lowest bidder value will be known on the network.

9. The lowest bidder has to Fax the duly signed Filled-in prescribed format as provided on case-to-case basis to BHEL through Service provider within 24 hours of Auction without fail.

10. Any variation between the on-line bid value and the signed document will be considered as sabotaging the tender process and will invite disqualification of vendor to conduct business with BHEL as per prevailing procedure.

11. In case BHEL decides not to go for Reverse Auction procedure for this tender enquiry, the Price bids and price impacts, if any, already submitted and available with BHEL shall be opened as per BHEL's standard practice.

12. BHEL reserves the right to negotiate if need be, with the "L1" vendor of the Reverse Auction.

13. The lowest bidder has to submit the price break up matching the quoted value.

221-038

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
(A Government of India Undertaking)
Unit : TIRUVERUMBUR, BOILER PROJECT, P.O.
TIRUCHIRAPALLI - 620 014.

CIVIL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

NOTICE INVITING TENDER

01. Name of work:

Providing foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub-station, & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharashtra State.

02.	Estimated Cost	: **Rs. 2465.00 Lakh plus applicable service tax**
03.	Earnest Money Deposit	: **Rs.2,00,000/-**
04.	Completion Time	: **TWELVE (12) Months** (From the date of commencement of the work which will be reckoned from the date of handing over to the Contractor)
05.	Cost of Tender Document	: **Rs.750/-** (Rs. 825/- if required by post) including Sales Tax in DD form. This amount will not be refunded under any circumstances.
06.	Last Date for Receipt of Tenders	: **10.00 Hrs. on 18.10.2013**
07.	Date of Tender Opening	: **10.15 Hrs. on 18.10.2013**
08.	Maintenance Period completion of Heavy	:6 (Six Months from the date of actual the entire work and Handing over to Bharat Electricals Limited)

Tender document contains totally **361** pages, Qualification Bid - **272** pages, Price Bid **– 89** pages including drawing, Bill of Quantities and **7** pages as Drawings etc.

Issued to Messrs. / Thiru :

ISSUING OFFICER

INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS

1. The tender is open to all Contractors. The Contractors not borne on the approved list of contractors of this Organization must submit the following testimonials simultaneously with their tenders.

    i. A Certificate to establish that the tenderer is an independent contractor working on his own
    ii. At least two certificates from responsible Officers of Government of Firms of repute, regarding the tenderer's capacity to undertake to undertake and carryout the work tendered for or similar work satisfactorily

NOTE :

a) Copies of testimonials unless attested a Gazetted Officer will not be accepted

b) Non – Submission of the above testimonials simultaneously with the tenders may result in the tender being rejected

2. The tenders should be accompanied by a list of contracts already held by the contractor at the time of submitting the tender and giving the following particulars

a) Value of each contract

b) The balance value of work to be done on the same

3. The tenderer is advised to obtain the tender documents in person or by a messenger duly authorized to do so. The BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED will not under any circumstances accept responsibility for the non – receipt of delay in the receipt of the tender documents by the tender.

4. Rate for each item of the tender schedule should be quoted in FIGURES and in WORDS. In case of any difference in the rates quoted in figures and in words, the lower of the two rates will be taken as the tendered rate. Unit rate quoted shall be the basis for arriving the total value of the tender. The total amount for every item shall be arrived by multiplying the unit rate with the quantity indicated for that item. In case of any arithmetic deviation is noticed in the total amount, the same will be corrected and evaluated by taking unit rate as basis and multiplying with the quantity indicated.

    Rate quoted shall include all royalties, terminal taxes, Octroi duties, Central or Provincial Excise Tax, Sales Tax, cess on Building and other construction workers Act 1996 and any other taxes leviable under the State or Central Government rules. The Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd., will not entertain any claim whatever in this respect. **The rate quoted shall not include service tax and BOCW Cess. However the service tax as applicable for this contract work and the same can be claimed from BHEL along with their monthly bills for further payment to be made to the authorities concerned. At present the rate of service tax is 4.944%. (Service tax + Edu. Cess+ Sec. Higher Edu. Cess). However the tenderer has to submit the service tax structure of applicability to their firm nature to arrive at the total cost to BHEL based on which the final award of work will be done. The contractor has to submit the payment challan as a documentary proof of having paid the service tax for the <u>previous bill for which he has received the service tax payment</u> along with the subsequent bill for which payment has to be processed.**

    The successful tenderer should remit applicable cess as per Building and Other Construction Workers Act 1996 as applicable to the authorities (Maharashtra Government) concerned from time to time. The same can be reimbursed from BHEL on production of valid documentary proof for having paid the applicable cess of the value of work done to the authorities concerned. As soon as the BHEL – PEFP Factory Registration obtained, the BOCW Act will not be applicable.

5. Tender Value is only approximate and liable for variation without entitling the tenderer to any compensation, till the total value of contract vary by more than 20% (Twenty Percentage)

6. Quoted rate shall be firm throughout the contract period of **12 months** and no cost escalation is allowed on any account including extended period if any.

7. The works contract to be entered in to with the contractor will be governed by the BHEL Revised General Conditions of contract in force.

8. Should a tender find discrepancies or omissions in the drawings or any of the tender documents or should be in doubt as to their meaning, he should at once address the authority inviting the tender for clarification. Every Endeavour is made to avoid any error which can materially affect the basis of the tender but the successful tenderer shall take upon himself to provide for the risk of any error which may be subsequently by discovered and shall make no subsequent claim on account thereof.

9. Tenders submitted by post should be sent "Registered Post with Acknowledgement due". These should be posted with due allowance for any delay in postal delivery. Tenders received after the due date and time of opening, tenders are liable to be rejected.

10. Where the tender called for covers only the building work and excludes internal services such as sanitary and water supply installations, electrification etc., the building contractor will have to leave pockets, holes, etc., as required for other works and will have to phase his work to ensure smooth progress of the work of the other agencies also as directed by the Engineer – in – charge.

11. Where the tender schedule contains special items of work such special floor finishes, foam concrete for insulation, special water proofing treatment to roofs etc., it will be entirely at the discretion of the Project Authorities to allot these items of work to other contractors specialized in these works. In such cases, the main building Contractor will have to tender all necessary co-operation to the agencies involved so as to ensure the smooth progress of all work.

12. The contractor's responsibility under this shall commence form the date of receipt of the contract order of acceptance of his tender. The scheduled period of completion for this work will be as mentioned in page No. **25** and the Contractor will have to plan his work accordingly.

13. Generally, the maintenance period for any work under BHEL Organization will be Six (6) months.

15. **Earnest Money Deposit**:

Earnest Money is to be paid by each tenderer to ensure that the tenderer does not refuse to execute the work after it is awarded to him. EMD be furnished only in the form of Pay Order or Demand Draft in favour of BHEL, Trichy , EMD in any other form will not be accepted. The rate of earnest money deposit shall be as under:

\Works costing up to Rs. 2 lakhs	NIL
Works costing more than Rs.2 lakh and up to Rs. 5 lakhs	Rs. 10000/-
Works costing more than Rs.5 lakhs and up to Rs.10 lakhs	Rs. 20000/-
Works costing more than Rs.10 lakhs and up to Rs.20 lakhs	Rs. 40,000/-
Works costing more than Rs.20 lakhs and up to Rs.30 lakhs	Rs. 60,000/-
Works costing more than Rs.30 lakhs and up to Rs.50 lakhs	Rs.1,00,000/-
Works costing more than Rs.50 lakhs and up to Rs.100 lakhs	Rs.1,50,000/-
Works costing more than Rs.100 lakhs	Rs. 2,00,000/-

One time EMD will also be Rs.2.00 lakhs.

EMD by the Tenderer will be forfeited as per tender Documents if:

a) After opening the tender, the tenderer revokes his tender within the validity period or increases his earlier quoted rates,

b) The tenderer does not commence the work within the period as per LOI / Contract. In case the LOI / contract is silent in this regard then within 15 days after award of contract.

c) EMD given by all unsuccessful tenderers shall be refunded normally within fifteen days of acceptance of award of work by the successful tenderer.

d) EMD shall not carry any interest.

16. Should a tenderer or a contractor on the list of approved Contractors have a relative, or in the case or a film or Company of contractors any of its share-holders or shareholder's relative, employed in a gazette capacity in the Engineering Department of the Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, the authority inviting tenders shall be informed of this fact at the time of submission of the tender, failing which tender, may be disqualified or if such fact subsequently comes to light, the contract may be rescinded in accordance with the relevant provisions in the General Conditions of Contract.

17. If tenderer expires after the submission of his tender or after the acceptance of his tender the BHEL may, at their discretion, cancels such tender. If a partner of a firm expires after submission of tender or after the acceptance of the Tender, BHEL may cancel such Tender at their discretion unless the firm retain its character.

18. The Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited will not be bound by any power of attorney granted by the tenderer or by changes in the composition of firm made subsequent to the execution of the contract. They may however recognize such power of attorney and changes after obtaining proper legal advice the cost of which will be chargeable to the contract concerned.

19. lf the tenderer deliberately gives wrong information in his tender or creates conditions favorable for the acceptance of his tender, the Bharat heavy Electricals Limited, reserves the right to reject such tender at any stage.

20. Words importing the singular number shall also be deemed to include the plural number and vice versa where the context so requires.

21. The expenses for competing and stamping the agreement shall be paid by the contractor.

22. The General and special conditions are complementary to each other and where they are conflict the Special Conditions shall prevail. In regard to matters not covered by the General and Special Conditions of Contract, those contained, those contained in the Tamil Nadu Building Practice Standard Specifications or other specifications approved by the Bharat Heavy Limited, Shall apply.

23. Tenderers shall not increase their quoted rates in case the Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, negotiates for negotiation for reduction of rates. Such negotiation shall not amount to cancellation or withdrawal of the original offer and the rates originally quoted shall be binding on the tenderes for a period of three months from the date of opening of tenders.

24. Canvassing in any form in connection with tenders is strictly prohibited and the tenders submitted by the contractors who resort to canvassing will be liable to rejection

25. All contractors will have to produce Income tax Clearance Certificate from the Income Tax– Officer concerned along with their tenders. Those Contractors whose income is not taxable will be required to give an affidavit of their income on the prescribed form. If the successful tenderer fails to produce the Income – tax clearance certificate within the stated period the Earnest Money Deposit and Security Deposit of the tenderer may be forfeited and the contract terminated.

TENDER NOTICE

NAME OF WORK :

Providing foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub-station, & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharashtra State.

ESTIMATED COST : Rs. 2465.00 LAKHS applicable service tax

1. SEALED TENDERS for the above noted work are hereby invited from contractor experienced in works of similar kind and magnitude. Tenders will be received by **DGM/CIVIL/FACTORY (PLANNING & DESIGNS)** Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Tiruchirappalli – 620 014. Up to 14.55 Hrs. on **18.10.13** and will be opened on the same day at 15.00 Hrs. at the **Office of the DGM/CIVIL/FACTORY (PLANNING & DESIGNS)** in the presence of such of those tenderers. Or their agents who may choose to attend.

2. TENDER FORMS and other particulars regarding the proposed work can be obtained on any working day from 8.00 A.M. to 4.30 P.M. up to **17.10.13** on payment of the prescribed sum of Rs. **750 /** - per set in person (Rs. 825/- if required by post) including Sales Tax in the form of Demand Draft Amount nor refundable.

   In case of tender documents downloaded from website, tender shall accompany the tender cost of Rs.750/- in the form of Demand Draft (separate) in addition to the EMD amount in the form of Demand Draft. Tenders without tender cost will also be summarily rejected.

3. TENDERS must be submitted in sealed covers and should be addressed to the with full name and address of the tenderer and the name of work being noted on the cover

4. All entries in the tender documents should be in the one ink. Erasers and over writings are not permitted. All cancellations and insertions should be duly signed by the tenderer concerned.

5. TENDERERS should fill in all the required particulars in the blank spaces provided for this purpose in the tender documents and also sign each and every page of Tender Documents including the drawings attach there to before submitting their tender.

6. UNIT rate should be quoted in figures as well as in words with reference to each item and for all the items shown in the attached schedule. These rates shall be for the finished work in site. Amount of each item and the total page by page and also the grand total amount of the whole contract should be filled in by the tenderers. Unit rate quoted shall be the basis for arriving the total value of the tender. The total amount for every item shall be arrived by multiplying the unit rate with the quantity indicated for that item. In case of any arithmetic deviation is noticed in the total amount, the same will be corrected and evaluated by taking unit rate as basis and multiplying with the quantity indicated.

7. QUANTITIES shown in the attached schedule are only approximate and are liable to variation without entitling the Contractors to any compensation, provided the total value of the Contract does not vary by more than 20% (twenty percent)

8. In quoting their rates, the tenderers are advised to take account all factors including any fluctuations in the market rates etc. No claim will be entertained on this account after acceptance of the tender or during the currency of the contract.

9. Before tendering, the tenderers are advised to inspect the site of work and its environments and be well acquainted with the actual working and other prevalent conditions position of materials and labour, General and Special Conditions of Contract. Instructions to tenders, drawings and Specifications and all other documents which form part of the Agreements to be entered into.

10. The rates quoted in the tender shall remain valid for a period **SIX MONTHS** from the date of opening of tenders.

11. In the event of tender being submitted by firm the tender must be signed separately and legibly by each partner of member of the firm or in their absence, by the person holding the power of attorney on behalf of the firm concerned in the latter case a copy fo the power of attorney duly attested by a Gazetted Officer must accompany the tender.

12. Every tender must be accompanied with EMD for the amount as specified in Page No. **25** in any of the form mentioned in Para 12 of the "Instruction to Tenderers". This Earnest Money will be refunded to the unsuccessful tenderers within fifteen days of finalization of the award of work. In case of the successful tenderer, the Earnest Money will be retained as part of the Security Deposit for satisfactory completion of the work in accordance with Clause 16 of the General Conditions of Contract

NOTE : Cheques, Currency Notes and Money Orders will not be accepted in lieu of the deposit receipt referred to above

13. **Security Deposit**

13.1 Security Deposit should be collected from the successful tenderer . The rate of Security Deposit will be as below:

Up to Rs. 10 lakhs	: 10%
Above Rs. 10 lakhs up to Rs.50 lakhs	: 1 lakh + 7.5% of the amount exceeding Rs. 10 lakhs.
Above Rs. 50 lakhs	:Rs.4 lakhs + 5% of the amount exceeding Rs. 50 lakhs.

The security Deposit should be collected before start of the work from the contractor.

13.2 Security Deposit may be furnished in any one of the following forms

i) Cash (as permissible under the Income Tax Act)

ii) Pay Order, Demand Draft in favour of BHEL.

iii) Local cheques of scheduled banks, subject to realization.

i) Securities available from Post Offices such as National Savings Certificates, Kisan Vikas Patras etc.
(Certificates should be held in the name of Contractor furnishing the security and duly pledged in favour of BHEL and discharged on the back).

v) Bank Guarantee from Scheduled Banks / Public Financial Institutions as defined in the Companies Act. The Bank Guarantee format should have the approval of BHEL.

vi) Fixed Deposit Receipt issued by Scheduled Banks / Public Financial Institutions as defined in the Companies Act. The FDR should be in the name of the contractor, A/C BHEL, duly discharged on the back.

vii) Security deposit can also be recovered at the rate of 10% from the running bills. However in such cases at least 50% of the Security Deposit should be collected before start of the work and the balance 50% may be recovered from the running bills.

viii) EMD of the successful tenderer shall be converted and adjusted against the security deposit.

ix) The security deposit shall not carry any interest.

NOTE: Acceptance of Security Deposit against Sl. No. (iv) and (vi) above will be subject to hypothecation or endorsement on the documents in favour of BHEL. However, BHEL will not be liable or responsible in any manner for the collection of interest or renewal of the documents or in any other matter connected therewith.

14. Unless the contractor whose tender is accepted signs the Contract Agreements and makes the necessary security deposit specified in Para 13 above within Seven days of the date of the order directing him to do so the amount of Earnest Money Deposit already deposited by him will be forfeited and acceptance of his tender withdrawn.

15. If after opening of tenderer revokes his tender or increases his earlier quoted rates or after acceptance of his tender does not commence the work in accordance with the instruction of the Engineer-in-charge, the Earnest Money deposited by him will be forfeited and acceptance of his tender withdrawn. If only a part of the work included in the tender had been awarded to the tenderer, the amount of Earnest Money to be forfeited will be based on the value of the contract so awarded.

16. The Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited reserve the right to reject any or all the received or accept any tender or part thereof without assigning any reason thereof. In the case acceptance of part of tender, time for completion may also be reduced to the extent considered appropriate by the Accepting Authority.

17. Conditional and Unwitnessed tenders, tender containing absurd rates and amounts tenders which are incomplete or otherwise considered defective and tenders not in accordance with the tender conditions laid down by the Accepting Officer are liable to be rejected.

18. Tenders not submitted on the prescribed form are liable to be rejected

19. The work must be completed within a period as mentioned in Page No.**25.**

20. The Chairman / General Manger / Deputy General Manager / Deputy Manager / Senior Engineer shall be Accepting Officer, herein after referred to as such for the purpose of this contract.

21. This tender notice shall be deemed to form an integral part of the contract to be entered into for this work.

22. The tenderers are advised to go through the condition stipulated in Tender document & code of conduct for 'Health & Safety of Contract Labourer' in details. Any violation thereof will invite punitive action being taken against them. While quoting the rate all the above factors are to be taken into account.

ISSUING OFFICER

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
UNIT: TIRUCHIRAPALLI - 620 014

CIVIL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT (FACTORY)

Norms for Qualification for Providing foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub – station & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharashtra State.

Tender Schedule No. 10 / 13-14 TENDER VALUE OF Rs. 2465.00 L

Sl. No.	Thrust Area	Score	Tender Value Rs. 2465.00 Lakh
	ELIGIBILITY: **1. The tenderer should submit EPF, PAN, Service Tax Registration No., proof of having submitted IT return for the last three financial years (2010-11, 11-12, & 12-13), Profit & Loss account and balance sheets certified by the auditor.** **2 Average annual turnover of similar works in the last 3 financial years shall be atleast for a value of (Rs.739.50 L)** **3. During last seven financial years should have successfully completed works either** **Three similar works not less than (Rs.986.00 L)** **Or** **Two similar works not less than (Rs.1232.50 L)** **Or** **One similar work not less than (Rs.1972.00 L)** **4. Latest Solvency certificate (obtained within 6 months) from Nationalised / Scheduled Bank shall be at least for a value of (Rs.986.00 L)**		

	THRUST AREA	SCORE	QUALIFICATION NORMS
I	**NATURE OF COMPANY**	**5**	
	Public Limited	5	
	Private Limited/Partnership firm	3	
	Sole Proprietor	2	
II	**Similar Experience (Civil Works)**	**40**	
	Total value of civil works executed in the last three years (Pro-rata for in between cases)	40	**Rs. 4437.00 lakh**
	More than	24	**Rs. 2218.50 lakh**

III	**Highest value of single Civil work completed during last seven financial years**	**15**	
	(Pro-rata for in between cases)	15	**Rs. 1972 lakh**
	More than	9	**Rs. 986 lakh**
IV	**Performance on previous works and the min. cost of each work (Rs. 986 Lakhs) during last seven financial years**	**15**	
	Successful completion of three major works in time.	15	
	Successful completion of two major works in time.	12	
	Successful completion of one major work in time.	9	
V	**Equipment's owned**	**10**	
	Concrete Batching Plant with transit mixer traveller, welding & erection equipment's including crane. (Mixer machine with Hopper, Vibrator, Shuttering, Pumps etc. - Min. two sets of equipment's)	10	
	Concrete Batching Plant with transit mixer traveller, welding & erection equipment's without crane. (Mixer machine with Hopper, Vibrator, Shuttering, Pumps etc. - Min. two sets of equipment's)	6	
VI	**Qualified staff availability**	**5**	
	Minimum of Graduate Engineer - 5 No Minimum of Supervisors - 5 No	5	
	Financial stability	**10**	
VII	Solvency(Pro-rata for in between cases)	10	**Rs. 1972 lakh**
	More than	6	**Rs. 986 lakh**

NOTE: i) Minimum score required for qualification is 60 out of 100.

ii) **All the above financial value includes cost of cement, steel reinforcement & structural steel.**

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
TIRUCHIRAPPALLI - 620 014

CIVIL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT (FACTORY)

QUALIFICATION PROFORMA

1. Name of applicant : Shri / M/s

2. Nationality : Indian ☐ Other ☐

3. Address : ……..
……..
……..
……..

4. Telephone No. : ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Fax No. : ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ E-mail :

5. Constitution
Individual ☐ Sole Proprietorship concern ☐
Partnership Firm ☐ Private Ltd. Company ☐
Public Ltd. Company ☐

6. In case of Limited Liability Company or Company Limited by Guarantees. :
A) amount of paid-up-capital

7. Enclose a chart showing Company Organisation indicating various factories / workshops / sites / divisions etc., with levels and names of key personnel and clearly depicting the reporting and functional relationships. Also give brief write-up on the functions and responsibilities of each entity.

8. Details of Owner / Partners / Directors (Strike out whichever is not applicable)

Sl. No.	Name & Designation	Occupation Address	Telephone No.	Fax No.	E-mail
	To be furnished in separate sheet -				

9. Value of property owned, Certificate to be produced from the Revenue Department.

10. Does the applicant maintain any office for preparing designs, drawings, bills, etc.

11. Does the applicant possess facility to set up laboratory for Quality Control at site of work. If so please furnish full details of organisation, equipments, tools, etc.

12. Is the individual/sole proprietor/any partner/ directors of company:

(a)	Dismissed Government Servant	Yes	☐	No	☐
(b)	Having business banned/suspended by any government in the past	Yes	☐	No	☐
(c)	Convicted by a court of law	Yes	☐	No	☐
(d)	Retired Engineer / Official from Engineering Departments of Govt. of India within last two years	Yes	☐	No	☐
(e)	Director or partner of any other company / firm enlisted with CPWD or any other department	Yes	☐	No	☐
(f)	Member of Parliament or any State Legislative Assembly If answer to any of the above is 'Yes", furnish details on a separate sheet	Yes	☐	No	☐

13. Name of person holding power of attorney. (Copy to be enclosed) ……
……

(a) Nationality Indian ☐ Other ☐

(b) Liabilities

14. Name of Banker with full address (**Note**: Banker's report in original preferably in sealed cover, giving the financial capacity to handle works of the required magnitude should be enclosed)
……
……
……
……..

15. Place of business
……

16. Date of commencement of business

17. Details of Income Tax paid during last three years.
1. 2012-13
2. 2011-12
3. 2010-11

18. State whether Income Tax Clearance Certificate from the appropriate authority in the prescribed form enclosed. Yes ☐ No ☐

19. Contractor's capital in the business. (in case of partnership, please mention percentage of shares and amount)

20. Quantum of business done during last three financial years
1. 2012-13
2. 2011-12
3. 2010-11

21. Value of fixed assets of the business in the last three years
1. 2012-13
2. 2011-12
3. 2010-11

22. Guarantee limits (if any) enjoyed by the firm.

23. Over-draft limits (if any) enjoyed by the firm.

24. State whether Audited report for Profit and Loss Account & Balance Sheet for last three years enclosed. Yes ☐ No ☐

25. Details of Technically qualified staff :-

Sl. No.	Name and Designation	Qualification	Experience and Specialization	Remarks if any

26. Whether the details of T & P, Machinery, Equipments and work shop as per Annexure – I given. Yes ☐ No ☐

27. Whether enlisted with any other Department Yes ☐ No ☐

(a) If yes, give details:

(i) Name of Department & address ……..……..……

(ii) Money limit ……..……

(iii) Enlistment No. & date ……

(iv) Valid upto

28. License No. and validity of license obtained from Dy. Chief Inspector of Factories / Assistant Commissioner of Labour

29. Whether the applicant has registered his workmen under Employees' State Insurance Act. If so, code number may be furnished. If applied, attested copy of application for registration acknowledged by ESI Authorities.

30. Whether the applicant has registered his workmen under Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act ?. If so, the code number may be furnished. If applied, attested copy of application for registration with acknowledged by PF Authorities.

31. Indicate Central / Local Sales Tax, Excise Duty code Numbers and PAN.

1. CST
2. LST
3. ED
4. PAN

32. Is any person working with the applicant as a near relative of the Officer / Official of BHEL Yes ☐ No ☐

(a) If yes, give details

(i) Name ……

(ii) Staff No. ……

(iii) Designation & Department ……

(iv) Unit ……

33. Details of similar works completed during the last seven years (To be submitted in separate sheet as per Annexure-II.)
34. Certificates from clients in original as per proforma given in Annexure -III for all eligible works.
35. Certificates:

(i) I/We (including all partners) certify that I/We have read the Preamble & Terms and conditions and shall abide by them.
(ii) I/We certify that the information given above is true to the best of our knowledge. I/We also understand that if any of the information is found wrong, I/We am/are liable to be debarred.
(iii) I/We certify that I/We will not get myself / ourselves registered as contractor(s) in BHEL under more than one name.
(iv) (a) I certify that I did not retire as an Engineer of Gazetted rank or as any Gazetted Officer employed on Engineering or Administrative duties in any Engineering Department of the Government of India during the last two years. I also certify that I have neither such a person under my employment nor shall I employ any such person within two years of his retirement except with the prior permission of the Government. (For Individuals seeking enlistment in their own name).
(b) We certify that none of the partners/directors retire as an Engineer of Gazetted rank or as any Gazetted Officer employed on Engineering or Administrative duties in last two years. We also certify that we have neither under our employment any such person nor shall we employ any person within two years of his retirement except with the prior permission of the Government. (For partnership firms and limited companies).

Signature(s) of the applicant(s)

	Name	Signature	Address (Seal in case of Firm)
1.	……...	……	……
2.	……...	……	……
3.	……...	……	……
4.	……...	……	……
5.	……...	……	……

Date:

NOTE: 1) All the relevant certificates, details etc. should be attached with the application.
2) The terms that are not applicable may be scored out.

Details of documents attached:-

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.

ANNEXURE – I

DETAILS OF PLANTS AND EQUIPMENTS OWNED

Sl. No.	Name of Equipments	Nos.	Capacity or Type	Age	Remarks
	Earth moving equipments				
1.	Excavator (Various sizes)				
	Equipments for hoisting & lifting				
1	Mobile crane				
2.	Tower crane				
3.	Builder's hoist				
	Equipments for concrete works				
1.	Concrete batching plant				
2.	Concrete pump				
3.	Concrete transit mixer				
4.	Concrete mixer (diesel)				
5.	Concrete mixer (electrical)				
6.	Concrete vibrator (electrical)				
7.	Concrete vibrator (petrol)				
8.	Table vibrator (elect./petrol)				
	Equipments for building works				
1.	Block making machine				
2.	Bar bending machine				
3.	Bar cutting machine				
4.	Wood thickness planer				
5.	Drilling machine				
6.	Circular saw machine				
7.	Welding generators				
8.	Welding transformers				
9.	Cube testing machine				
10.	Steel shuttering				
11.	Steel scaffolding				
12.	Grinding/polishing machine				
	Equipments for road works				
1.	Road roller				
2.	Bitumen paver finisher				
3.	Hot mix plant				
4.	Spreaders				
5.	Earth rammers				
6.	Vibratory road roller				
	Equipments for transportation				
1.	Tipper				
2.	Truck				
	Pneumatic equipments				
1.	Air compressor (diesel)				
	Dewatering equipments				
1.	Pump (diesel)				
2.	Pump (electrical)				
	Power equipments				
1.	Diesel generator				
	Any other plants/equipments				

ANNEXURE - II

DETAILS OF SIMILAR WORKS COMPLETED DURING THE LAST SEVEN FINANCIAL YEARS (2006 – 2007 TO 2012-2013)									
Sl. No.	Name of work & Agreement No.	Date of commence ment	Date of completion		Reasons for delay & compensation levied, if any	Work order Value	Gross cost of completion		Name, designation & complete address of the authority for whom the work was done
			Stipulated	Actual			Including cost of cement, steel reinforcement & strl. steel	Excluding cost of cement, steel reinforcement & strl. steel	
DETAILS OF WORK: COMPLETION CERTIFICATES, WORK ORDERS ETC. ARE TO BE FURNISHED									

CONTRACTOR **ACCEPTING OFFICER**

ANNEXURE - III

CLIENT'S CERTIFICATE REGARDING PERFORMANCE OF CONTRACTORS

Name & Address of the Client

…… ……

……

Details of works executed by Shri . M/s ……

……

1.	Name of work with brief particulars	:	
2.	Agreement No. and date	:	
3.	Date of commencement	:	
4.	Stipulated date of completion	:	
5.	Actual date of completion	:	
6.	Details of compensation levied for delay, if any:		
7.	Tendered amount	:	
8.	Gross amount of the work completed	:	
9.	Name and address of the authority under whom work executed	:	
10.	Whether the contractor employed qualified Engineer/Overseer during execution of work?	:	
11.	(i) Quality of work (indicate grading)	:	Outstanding/V.Good/Good/Poor
	(ii) Amount of work paid on reduced rate basis, if any	:	
12.	(i) Did the contractor go for arbitration ?	:	
	(ii) If yes, amount of claim	:	
	(iii) Amount received	:	
13.	Comments on the capabilities of the contractor		
	(a) Technical Proficiency	:	Outstanding/V.Good/Good/Poor
	(b) Financial Soundness	:	Outstanding/V.Good/Good/Poor
	(c) Mobilisation of adequate T & P	:	Outstanding/V.Good/Good/Poor
	(d) Mobilisation of manpower	:	Outstanding/V.Good/Good/Poor
	(e) General behaviour	:	Outstanding/V.Good/Good/Poor

NOTE: All columns should be filled in properly.

Signature of the Certifying Officer
with Official seal.

GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. No night work will be permitted without the written permission of the Engineer – in – charge.

2. Bulkage test on the sand to be used on the work should be conducted periodically to arrive at the correct quantity of sand to be mixed for the different proportions as and when required.

3. Items of work other than those mentioned in the Bill of Quantities (Tender Schedule) attached hereto will be carried out at the rates to be fixed by this organization as per relevant clauses of the General Conditions of Contract.

4. **Water required for the work and drinking for the workmen shall be arranged by the contractor.**

5. **Electrical energy required for the work and for the purposes shall be arranged by the contractor**. The contractor shall make leak proof / fire proof shed and provide control panel board of required capacity and lay the required cables at their own cost for further distribution to other required area of work.

6. **Compressed air required for the work shall be arranged by the contractor.** The contractor should be in a position to make his own arrangement for compressed air without any extra claim for the uninterrupted operation of jack hammer with silencer.

7. Permission for erection of temporary work sheds etc., at site will have to be obtained from BHEL – PEFP Project Site Engineer-in-charge in writing in advance.

8. The works contract to be entered into with the successful tenderer will be governed by the BHEL revised General Conditions of Contract in force.

9. The successful tenderer / Contractor shall observe all safety regulations and take necessary safety precaution as called for under the “BHEL General Conditions of Contract and Safety Precautions” enclosed herewith.

10. In all matters of dispute, the decision of the General Manager, Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd., Tiruchirappalli – 620 014. shall be final and binding on the tenderer / contractor.

11. Some changes are likely in the quantities furnished as well as in the layout, design and specifications of the work. The rate quoted shall be deemed to be inclusive of all such contingencies.

12. All the materials to be used in the work and nature of work shall conform to respective TNBP, IS and National Buildings Organisation Standard Specifications and shall be got approved by the Engineer – in – charge before actual incorporation in the work

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. The Contractor should maintain proper accounts of cement, MS rods / CTD bars, structural steel sections and other materials if any supplied by this organization and these should be available at the site of the work for verification and check by the official of this organization at any time.

2. All materials brought by the Contractor for incorporation in the work shall be got inspected and approved by the Engineer-in-charge before they are incorporated in the work

3. The Manager / Civil or his duly authorized representative shall have all reasonable times access to Contractor's premises of work and shall have the power at all the reasonable times to inspect and test any portion of the work or examine the materials and workmanship of the structures during their manufacture and test. The contractor shall give due notice in writing to the Inspecting Engineer of BHEL when the materials supplied to be incorporated in the work are ready for Inspection and test. No material shall be incorporated in the work until the inspecting Engineer certified in writing that such materials have been inspected and approved by him.

4. The Contractor shall closely scrutinize all the drawings issued in connection with the work by this organization and bring to the notice of the Engineer-in-charge if any discrepancies, omissions in the drawings before undertaking the actual work pertaining thereto.

5. The contractor should submit in advance every fortnight a detailed programme of work to be undertaken from time to time strictly in conformities with the "Time and Progress Chart" covering the entire constructed work and reschedule them wherever necessary during the progress of the work so as to achieve the target set. Periodical progress reports of every fortnight should also be furnished by the Contractor and other relevant information as asked for by the Engineer-in-charge and other BHEL Officers-in-charge of the work.

6. The contractor should extend full co-operation to the other contractors who may be doing other works in the same areas to enable them to execute their portions of work without any delay or difficulty.

Terms and conditions regarding cement, reinforcement steel and structural steel

The tender value includes cost of cement, reinforcement steel & structural steel but excludes service tax.

Supply of materials like cement, reinforcement steel, structural steel, etc. are also included in the scope of the contractor.

The supply of cement, reinforcement steel and structural steel for the works by the tenderer should meet the minimum requirements as stipulated in the relevant IS codes.

Cement:

Ordinary Portland cement 43 grade meeting the requirements as per IS 8112 -1998 or latest specifications shall be supplied and used in the works after getting approval from the Site Engineer-in-charge.

Recommended Brand: ACC / Ultratech / Birla cement / Ambuja cement

The recommended brand also should meet the IS requirements. The supply should accompany the Test Certificates meeting out the IS requirements. If warranted, the Site Engineer-in-charge may require to retest the cement at any point of time to verify the strength at the contractor's risk and cost. The contractor should plan and store the cement in standard manner and such a way and to meet the site requirement.

The cement consumption / adequacy is furnished as annexure in the tender document. The adequacy provided is inclusive of all wastages. The contractor is expected to use the exact requirement of cement in order to maintain the quality of work and required strength of the cement product / work. The allowance for wastage of cement shall be taken care in the quoted rates for the items provided in the BOQ.

Reinforcement steel and Structural steel:

Reinforcement steel meeting the minimum requirements as per IS 1786 in straight lengths except 6mm rod which is of mild steel (as per IS 432 – Part I) Fe 415 / Fe 500 grade shall be supplied and used in the works after getting approval from the Site Engineer-in-charge.

The allowance on invisible wastage for cutting and scrap should be taken care by the contractor in the quoted rate and the exact measurements of the reinforcements incorporated into the works only will be accounted and billed for payment.

All Structural steel like angle, channels, beams, gusset plates, web plates, etc. meeting the minimum requirements as per IS 2062 Grade - E250 A/B/C shall be supplied and used in the fabrication after getting approval from the Site Engineer-in-charge.

The contractor has to submit the Drawing Office Dispatch List for the structural steel consumed in the fabrication and erection works separately and the payment will be made for the quantum of work done as per Drawing Office Dispatch List only. The allowance on invisible wastage for cutting and scrap should be taken care by the contractor in the quoted rate.

The quoted rate shall include all such contingencies. However, the contractor is expected to maintain proper accounts for material tallying.

Recommended Brand: SAIL / RINL / JSPL / TISCO / ESSAR Steel / ISPAT

The recommended brand also should meet the IS requirements. The supply should accompany the Test Certificates meeting out the IS requirements. If warranted, the Site Engineer-in-charge may require to conduct the test at any point of time to verify the strength at the contractor's risk and cost.

The contractor should store all the materials brought inside the BHEL – PEFP Project site / complex for the works in proper stock yard to handle them in an easy manner and safe custody of contractor. BHEL will not be responsible for any loss / theft of contractors' material brought for the works.

The contractor should maintain proper accounts for cement, reinforcement steel and structural steel sections and other materials and these should be available at the site of work for verification and check by the Officials of this Organization at any time.

All materials brought by the Contractor for incorporation in the work shall be got inspected and approved by the Engineer-in-charge before they are incorporated in the work.

All the structural works including fabrication, erection etc., are subjected to inspection and clearance by BHEL or Third Party Agency as fixed by BHEL.

The contractor should use only the materials of brand and quality as approved by BHEL.

All materials and consumables brought by the contractor should have manufacturer's Test certificates.

For the materials supplied to BHEL works, all taxes including increase / revision in taxes (except service tax) shall be absorbed by the contractor. No extra claim on this account will be entertained. The quoted rate shall include all such contingencies

NOTE:

No advance / mobilization advance will be given and the part-payment or advance for raw materials brought by the successful tenderer will not be paid. The payment for the finished items of works only will be paid after incorporating the required raw materials into the work, if any.

GENERAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS TO BE FOLLOWED AT WORK SITE DURING EXECUTION

The following safety measures should be strictly adhered to during execution of works at sites.

1. Providing the working platform with toe board and handrail for continuous working at heights.
2. Providing safety belt and life line at all times for men working at heights.
3. Providing dust or fume respirator in places where dust and fume concentration exists.
4. Providing goggles and welding screens.
5. Providing acid and alkali proof rubber gloves for handling acid and alkali and chemical which are corrosive.
6. Providing rubber gloves for working on electrical works.
7. Ensuring proper lashing of the components while being transported in vehicles.
8. The vehicles must have side supports or have body to support the materials conveyed.
9. The materials should not be allowed to extend or overflow the sides of the vehicles.
10. Materials should not be allowed to overhang from the rear edge of the body of the vehicle.
11. Driver of the vehicle must possess license.
12. Vehicle must not be overloaded prescribed limits.
13. Red flags and lights for parts projecting from the body of vehicle must be provided.
14. The speed restrictions within the factory premises must be strictly adhered to.
15. The gas cylinders must be always handled on trolleys or kept tied down not in use. They should never be rolled as Roller for conveying.
16. Cylinders should not be used without regulators.
17. All excavations must be barricaded and red lamps must be provided.
18. All electrical connections must be properly earthed.
19. No work should be taken up for execution inside shop floor, without obtaining necessary work permit.
20. Providing helmet, safety belt, etc., for high level work and sufficient number of Industrial Safety nets at appropriate level to safeguard the persons working at high level particularly nin trusses, girders, roofing etc., of industrial and high roof buildings.
21. The contractor should maintain a register regarding the driver license particulars.
22. All personal protective equipment conform with standard specification as per the details given in the code of conduct.

Contractor including their sub-contractors, agents and labour engaged on the work are required to scrupulously adhere to the safety regulations, safety precautions and measurers. Any violation thereof will invite punitive action being taken against them. Also contractors with frequent violations of safety regulations will not be entrusted with further work in this organization.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS TO BE OBSERVED WHILE TRANSPORTING MATERIALS

I. VEHICLE

1. Vehicles carrying material should have proper registration documents and must be produced on demand by our Security Staff.

2. The light on right side, i.e., over the drivers cabin shall be in working condition.

3. Both the head lights as well as park lamps must be in working conditions.

II. MOVEMENT OF VEHICLE

1. The vehicle should not travel at more than 20 km.ph in our premises.

2. The Driver of the vehicle must possess heavy duty license and produce on demand by the Security Staff.

3. Vehicles carrying inflammable liquids in the tank containers should have grounding chain or the tank should be coated with insulating material also to avoid Static Electricity.

4. In road junctions, speed breakers and railway crossing, the speed should be lowered and vehicle should proceed cautiously.

5. The driving should 'KEEP TO THE LEFT' at all places.

6. The vehicle should not be parked in road which could obstruct the vehicular traffic.

7. No person other than driver should be allowed to sit or stand on the prime mover or trailer.

8. The vehicle should pass only through the approved routes. Short cuts should be forbidden.

9. There must be a safe distance behind another moving truck.

10. The driver should avoid making quick starts, jerky stops or quick turns at excessive speed.

III SHIPPING

1. Strong side supports should be provided on both sides of the trailer. The side supports should be fixed in such a way that it cannot be removed even temporarily.

2. Adequate packing must be given for easy slinging operation. The packing materials should be good enough to withstand the load.

3. The stacking of loads in the truck should be evenly placed. The load should not be heaped together or dumped over the chassis.

4. The loaded materials should be fastened tightly with 'WIRE ROPE'. Manila rope or coir rope should not at all be used. There must be side packing such as gunny or rubber tyre between the sharp edge of the job and wire rope in order to avoid cut in the wire rope.

5. There must be minimum two fastenings and it should be more in case of lengthier loads.

6. The wire rope should be in sound conditions i.e, there should not be links, knots or bristles etc.,

7. The wire rope ends should be clamped with 'U' clamps.

8. The load on the truck should not be beyond its standard capacity. The carrying capacity must be clearly marked on the trailer also.

9. The loose pieces should be bundled before loading on the truck.

10. There must be red flags or red lamps for the lengthy loads which extend beyond chassis.

11. The load should not be over hanging more than 3 ft. from the end of the body.

12. The materials should not be stacked too high to avoid hitting against live electric lines.

13. While transporting the scraps, there must be wire knitting cover to prevent falling of scrap.

IV GENERAL

The vehicles should not be moved directly inside the production building in case the materials are to be unloaded there. But the vehicle should be parked outside the building and the driver should ascertain the passage as well as the unloading points with the help of shop officials. This will avoid the congestion of blocking of traffic in the gangway.

GENERAL AND SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. Site Clearance

All the area upon which the construction is to be carried out and areas which are required by the Contractor for his construction facilities are to be cleared off all rubbish and objectionable matter at Contractor's own cost. Trees, if any, shall not be uprooted or cut without the prior approval of the Engineer-in-charge. All spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed from site. Usable materials, saleable timber, fire-wood etc., shall be stocked properly at work site in the manner as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The cost of clearing the areas shall be deemed to have been included by the tenderer in his general rate.

2. Earthwork for Foundations

Earthwork excavation for foundations and filling in foundations shall conform to TNBP 23 and 24. The area to be excavated or filled in with excavated materials shall be clearly demarcated in the field by the Contractor. Excavation shall be done to lines and levels defined. Excavation shall be carried out to such widths, lengths, depths, profiles and grades as shown in the drawing or as may be specified by the Engineer – in – charge. Rough Excavation may be carried out up to a depth 15 cm less than the final level but the balance shall be excavated to precise level with special care. All soft pockets of soil met with even below the final level shall be removed and the excavation filled up as directed by Engineer-in-charge. The methods of excavation shall in every case be subject to the approval of the Engineer-in-charge and the contractor shall ensure the safety and stability of the excavations, being executed by him as well adjacent buildings, structures, services and other works in the vicinity of the site of work. Wherever necessary Engineer-in-charge may direct that the sides of the excavation should be timbered and shored at the contractor's own cost, adopting a proper method approved by the Engineer-in-charge. Not-withstanding the above, should any slip occur, the contractor shall remove all the slipped materials from the excavated pit, at his own cost. He shall also make good at his own all damages caused to the work as well as adjacent buildings, structures etc., as a result of the slip, referred to.

All excavation work shall be subject to inspection and approved by the Engineer-in-charge before any further works in the excavated areas allowed to commence. Should any excavation be carried out beyond the specified depth, the contractor should fill it up at his own cost with the same type and class of material as it is proposed to be laid over the excavated portion. No payment will however be made to the contractor on his account.

The contractor shall ensure that the excavations and the structures under construction are kept free from water logging at all stages of construction. He shall take all necessary precautions and `streams, acquifers, springs, surface flows etc., are excluded effectively so as to ensure that the works are carried out in a reasonable dry conditions in accordance with the construction schedule.

Back filling around the foundations, trenches, plinth and under the floor shall be done in accordance with TNBP 24 and 25. The finished level of the plinth filling shall be trimmed to the slope required to be given to the finished floor. Back filling, watering and consolidation of excavated earth in layers etc., complete as per specifications shall be done unless otherwise stipulated in the tender schedule.

Removal of Hard rock by Blasting

This shall include all rock occurring in large masses which cannot be removed except by blasting. Blasting shall be done in conformity with TNBP 19 & 23 and as instructed by the Engineer-in-charge. When rock blasting has to be done adjacent to structures, the following precautions shall be observed.

(1) All blasting should be completely muffled to prevent damage by flying pieces.

(1) Blasting within 3 meters of the structures shall be avoided

(2) No blasting should be done within 1.5 meters of concrete / masonry structures.

(3) An isolated boulder extending under the existing structure but projecting within the area of blasting should be blasted.

(4) The contractor shall be responsible for all damages caused by blasting and shall replace or repair the damaged structures at his own cost.

3. Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete Works :

All design and construction shall be performed in accordance with the Indian standard code of Practice for plain and reinforced concrete – IS 456 and TNBP 30. Any Special requirements noted on the drawings or bill of quantities shall govern over the provisions of this specifications. Controlled concrete shall be used wherever specified in the schedule of items complying with all requirements of IS : 456 and as per special specifications appended herewith.

The coarse aggregate to be used shall be of hard broken granite stone jelly of various sizes as specified under respective items in the Bill of Quantities, conforming to IS 383 latest edition. The Engineer-in-charge may require the contractor to carryout moisture content tests in both fine and coarse aggregates. For determination of moisture content IS – 2386 shall be referred to. The amount of water to be added shall be then adjusted to compensate for any observed variation in the moisture contents. Proper control of mixing water is deemed of paramount importance. Mixtures with automatic water measuring drums shall be used or else. Water should be measured by volume in calibrated buckets. All measuring equipment shall be maintained in a clean serviceable condition and the accuracy periodically checked and got certified by the Engineer-in-charge. The contractor shall carryout slump tests apart from taking test cubes at regular intervals. All such methods of sampling and analysis of concrete shall be in accordance with IS – 1199.

Mixing of concrete shall be strictly carried out in an approved type mechanical mixer. The mixing equipment shall be capable of combining the aggregates, cement and water within the specified time (not less than 2 Minutes) into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass and of discharging the mixture without segregation. Mixing shall be continued until there is a uniform colour and consistency, Concrete shall be handled from the place of mixing to the place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. Before depositing the concrete, all debris and dirt shall be removed from the space to be occupied by concrete. Concreting shall not be done unless the formwork conform to the shapes, lines and dimension as shown in the drawings.

Unless otherwise approved, concrete shall be placed on single operation to the full thickness of slabs and beams and similar members and not exceeding 1 metre deep in walls, columns and similar members. Concrete shall be placed continuously until completion of the part of the work between construction joints or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The concrete after being laid shall be compacted by means of vibrators of approved type under proper supervision as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Care should be taken to avoid segregation and formation of air bubbles. The whole process starting from the mixing of concrete to the placing and compaction shall not take more than 20 minute and the process shall be completed before the initial setting takes place. Curing shall be accomplished in accordance with IS-456 by keeping the concrete covered with a layer of sacking, canvas or similar absorbent materials and kept constantly wet for the period as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

Reinforcement

All reinforcement shall be clean and free from pitting, loose mill-scales, dust, loose rust and coats of paint, oil or other coatings which may destroy or reduce bond. General construction details and workmanship relative to reinforcement including bar bends, lap splices and installation shall be in accordance with the IS-2502 as well as IS-456. All bars be bent as per the bar bending schedules indicated in the drawings or supplied separately relevant to particular drawing. The contractor shall in all cases verify himself the correctness of schedules, giving the number, length and the bending details of the bars. The numbers, sizes, shape and position of all the reinforcement shall, unless otherwise, directed or authorized by the Engineer-in-charge be strictly in accordance with the drawing. The reinforcement shall be adequately held in position by 18 / 20 SWG soft black annealed binding wire. The contractor must obtain the approval of Engineer-in-charge for the reinforcement placed, before any concrete is placed in the form. All reinforcing bars shall be so tied as to form a rigid cage to prevent displacement before or during concreting. Rate quoted for reinforcement should include cost of transporting M.S. Rods / CTD bars from BHEL Store to site of work, cleaning, cutting, bending, placing, binding with contractor's own binding wire and providing necessary cover blocks of concrete but excluding cost of steel which shall be supplied free of cost at BHEL Stores.

Form Work

Formwork shall conform to the shape, lines and dimensions of concrete and RCC structures as shown in the drawings and shall be well within the permissible tolerance. Formwork for concrete shall be of plywood, steel, good seasoned timber or other approved materials, properly designed easy for removal and cleaning. They shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to maintain their position and shape under loads incidental to placing concrete. The number of props, their sizes and dispositions shall be such as to able safely carry the full dead load area constructional loads. The arrangement and alignment of formwork shall be got approved by the Engineer-in-charge prior to concreting. However this shall not relieve the contractor from his responsibility for proper work and safety. Formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent loss of cement slurry from the concrete. All joints and holes in the formwork shall be caulked with putty jute cloth or other approved materials to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge. The stripping time for the shuttering and the formwork shall in general conform to the provisions in the relevant clauses of IS 456. Unless otherwise specified rates for reinforced cement concrete shall include cost of centering, shuttering charges also.

Expansion and Other Joints

Expansion Joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specified places as indicated in the drawings. The material shall be as specified by the Engineer-inc-charge, expansion joints, with or without metal strip shall be as shown on drawings the filler shall be " EXPANDEX JOINT FILLER" premoulded non – extrudent type fibrous joint filler impregnated with bitumen conforming to IS : 1838. The filler shall be durable, waterproof, compressible and shall have a high degree recovery after compression is released, ensuring thereby that no free space develops in the expansion joints. The top 25 mm, or as specified in the drawings, shall be sealed with "SHALITEX SEALING COMPOUND" or equivalent after application of approved primer.

4. Stone Masonry

General: Stone masonry shall conform to TNBP 35. Stone shall be obtained from the approved quarry and shall be free from decay and weathering.

All stones shall be thoroughly wetted before use. The mortar used for jointing shall be as specified under the respective items of the ' Bill of Quantities'.

The walls shall be carried up truly plumb. Every stone shall be carefully fitted to the adjacent stones so as to form neat and closed joints.

To give sufficient lateral bond, vertical joints shall be avoided. Prescribed number of headers as required shall be provided to give sufficient transverse bond. At junctions of wall the stones each alternate course shall be so carried into each of the respective walls as to unite the work thoroughly. Where breaks are unavoidable in carrying up the work continuously in horizontal course sufficiently long steps shall be left to joint the old and new work building of two thin faces and filling up the middle with small stuff or dry packing shall be strictly avoided. When plastering or raised pointing is not required to be done joints shall be struck flush and finished simultaneously.

Coursed Rubble Masonry

Coursed rubble masonry shall conform to TNBP 35-H, I and J. Faces shall be accurately squared and all face joints shall be dressed at right angles. This bushing on the facing stones shall not project more than 38mm.

Face stones shall be laid alternate headers and stretchers. Depth of each course shall not be less than 150 mm. No course shall be greater than any course below. The height shall not exceed the breadth of stones of face. No stone shall tail into the wall less then its height. No pinning shall be allowed on the face. The stones shall be solidly bedded set full in mortar with joints not exceeding 12 mm in thickness.

Random rubble masonry

Random rubble masonry work shall conform to TNBP 35-L and J. Stones shall be hammer dressed at faces and joints to enable them to come into close proximity with each other. The face stone shall be laid headers and stretchers alternately, so as to break joint by at least 75mm. Thickness of joint shall not exceed 12mm. No pinning shall be used on the face and face stone shall extend well back into the headers. Stones less than 130 mm. in height shall not be used on the face.

Bond stones running through the wall shall be provided at 1.8M intervals in walls up to 0.60 M. thickness and if the wall is more than 0.60 M. thick a line of headers shall be laid from face to back each header overlapping the other by at least 150 mm.

5. Brick Masonry:

First class Bricks: Brick shall be sound, hard, tough, rectangular in shape and size, well burnt of uniform deep red or copper colour and conform to IS – 1077.

Brick shall be free from cracks, chips, flaws, stone or humps of any kind. Bricks shall be homogeneous in texture and evict a clear ringing sound on being struck and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 50KG / sq.cm. and shall not absorb water more than 20% of its weight, when soaked cold water for 24 Hrs. All bricks shall be table moulded.

Second Class Bricks: These shall be ground moulded but should otherwise conform to the specifications of first class bricks except for some surface cracks are allowable. These shall have minimum compressive strength of 50 Kg./sq.cm.

Samples of each type of brick, shall be got approved by the Engineer-in-charge before being used. All subsequent deliveries shall be up to the standards of the approved samples.

Brickwork shall conform to TNBP31 and IS –2212.

Brick works shall be classified as first or second class according to the classification of bricks used and the method of laying. The thickness of joints shall not exceed 6 mm. In first class brickwork and 10 mm in second class brick work.

Bricks shall be well soaked before use on works for at least 6 hrs. The soaked bricks shall be kept on wooden planks or platform. Brick required for masonry with clay or lime mortars shall not be soaked.

Brickwork shall be laid with specified mortar to be prepared in accordance with IS –2250. Brick works shall be laid in English Bond unless otherwise specified. Half or cut bricks shall not be used except when needed to complete the bond. Each course shall be taken up truly plumb, if battered, the batter is to be truly maintained. The level of brickwork shall be checked up at every one meter interval. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upward, while laying bricks shall be thoroughly bedded and flushed in mortar and taped into position with a wooden mallet and the superfluous mortar removed. Walls of all structures shall be carried up regularly in all cases, leaving no part, one metre lower than the other. Where the masonry of one part has to be delayed, the work shall be raked back according to bond (and not toothed) an angle not exceeding 45 Deg. But the raking back should not start within 60cm. of a corner vertical joints in alternate courses shall come directly over one another. The brickwork shall not be raised more than 14 courses per day. All iron fixtures, pipes, conduits, drains, sleeves, bolts, holdfasts of doors and windows etc. which are required to be built in walls shall be embedded in cement mortar or cement concrete as specified, in their correct position as the work proceeds.

Joints

Joints shall be restricted to 6 mm in first class brickwork and 10mm in second class brick work. All bed joints shall be normal to the pressure upon them, radial in arches and at right angles to the face in battered retaining walls. Care shall be taken that all joints are fully mortared (proportion as specified in the schedule items) well flushed up and in case where no pointing to be done, neatly struck at the work proceeds. The joints in faces which are to be plastered or pointed shall be squarely raked out to a depth of 12 mm while the mortar is still green. The raked joints shall be well brushed to remove loose particles. After the work the faces of work shall be cleared well by brush so as to remove any splashed mortar during the course of raising the brickwork.

Curing

Green work shall be protected from rain by suitable covering. Masonry work shall be kept thoroughly well watered on all faces for at least 10 days after completion. In case of fat lime mortar curing shall commence two days after laying of masonry and shall continue for seven days.

6. Scaffolding

Scaffolding will generally be single but may be double if warranted for the particular work as approved by the Engineer-in-charge. The contractor shall take all measure to ensure safety of work and the working people.

Payment for brickwork shall be made on cubic meter basis on the volume of actual work done. Half brick wall and brick on edge wall shall be paid on square meter basis. The rate of brick work shall include scaffolding and all items mentioned above and no extra payment will be made for cutting bricks if required either for openings or for rounding or insertions or for recesses at the time of brick wall construction.

7. Damp Proof Course

Damp proof course shall either be with cement concrete or with cement mortar of specified thickness as mentioned in the relevant item of schedule. Damp proof course shall not be carried across doorways. It shall be laid for all walls except verandah retaining wall or for particular wall only directed by the Engineer-in-charge. It shall be laid flush with floor level or as instructed by the Engineer-in-charge.

Damp proof course with cement concrete shall be of 25 or 38 mm thick in cement concrete M15 / M20 as specified using 12mm. and down size aggregate well rammed and smoothened with trowel. It will be kept wet for 40 hours and after it has dried, two coats of hot bitumen shall be applied over it and allowed it to dry after which sand shall be sprinkled over it.

Damp proof course with cement mortar shall be 12 or 20 mm thick in cement mortar 1:3 well mixed with crude oil at 5% by weight of cement used.

8. Cement Plastering:

Cement plastering shall be in accordance with IS – 1661 and TNBP –56 & 57, Cement mortar shall conform to IS – 269. The mortar of specified mix and thickness shall be used.

The surface to be plastered shall be thoroughly cleaned so that it is free from dust, oil, salts etc., The joints of masonry shall be racked out to a depth of atleast 12 mm. On cement concrete surfaces the surface shall be cleaned with wire brush and scarified by lines with trowel or hacking done. The surfaces in both cases shall be washed properly and kept wet for 4 hours before plastering is commenced.

Plastering shall be started from top and gradually worked down towards the floor. It shall not at any place be thinner than specified. To ensure even thickness plaster of about 15 cm X 15 cm shall be first applied horizontally and vertically at not more than 2 metres intervals over the entire surface to serve as gauges. The surface of these gauges shall be truly in the plane of finished surface. The mortar shall then be laid in the wall or other surfaces between the gauges and finished even. All corners shall be rounded to a radius of 24 mm unless otherwise directed. The contractor shall not be paid for any extra thickness of plaster done than as specified.

Plaster, when more than 15 mm thick shall be applied in two coals, a base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of the base coat shall be just sufficient to fill up unevenness in the surface, no single coat, however, shall exceed 12mm in thickness. The under coat shall be roughened or scratched before it is fully hardened.

Curing shall start 24 hours after the plaster is laid. It shall be kept wet for 14 days. During this period it shall be suitably protected from all damages at the contractor's cost by such means as approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

Any cracks which appear in the surface shall be cut out in rectangular shape and redone as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Wherever specified standard waterproofing compound as approved by the Engineer-in-charge shall be added to the mortar at the rate of 2% or as specified by the manufacturer by the weight of cement for which the rate shall be paid separately. The rate for plastering shall include cost of scaffolding, swing etc., needed for the work with labour and material all complete.

9. Steel Door, Windows and Ventilators:

All steel doors, windows and ventilators shall conform to IS – 1038, IS – 1361 and IS 1081 or equivalent as mentioned in the bill of quantities and as approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

Rolled steel sections shall conform to Is – 226. The sections shall be cold straightened and finished goods shall be free from bends and other defects. Materials used in the fabrication shall be the best procurable and conforming to relevant IS specification. Thickness and specification of the glass to be provided shall be as indicated in the relevant item of the bill of quantities. Glass shall be free from flaws, specks, bubbles, etc., Bolts, nuts, screws, peg stays and other mild steel fittings shall be treated for corrosion as per relevant Indian Standards. Putty for glazing shall conform to IS – 420.

Doors, windows and ventilators, etc., shall be truly square and free from twist and warp. They shall be constructed of sections which have been cut to the required lengths and welded or riveted at the corners as per standard specifications.

All steel surfaces shall first be thoroughly cleaned free of rust scale or dirt and mill scale by approved means and shall be painted with one coat of approved primer conforming IS – 102 before despatch. Alternatively if specified they may be galvanized by the "Hot dip" zinc spray or electro galvanizing process described IS – 1361. Doors, windows and ventilators shall be fixed in positions, as specified under IS 1081.

Whenever contractor is required to supply the doors, windows and ventilators etc., he shall first submit to the Engineer-in-charge, the details about source of supply, detailed drawing and specifications etc.,. for prior approval.

10. M.S Rolling Shutters :

It shall be of approved quality, made out of 18 gauge 75 mm black laths mechanically operated by reduction gear type mechanism. It shall be fitted with two self-aligning ball bearing with locking arrangements (both inside and outside) including M.S pressed side guides bottom rails brackets and top rolling spring pressed etc., complete provided with locking arrangements for padlocks, pulling hooks, handles, top cover etc., It shall be painted with one coat of approved primer conforming to Is – 102 before despatch.

11. Wooden Doors, Windows and Ventilators :

All wood work for doors, windows, ventilators cup board, shelves, etc., conform to relevant IS specification and TNBP 82 and shall be well seasoned teak wood or well seasoned country wood (pillamarudu or karumarudu) as the case may be. Timber shall be best quality and shall be free from knots, injurious open shales, bore holes, decay, soft or spongy spots, hollow pockets and all other defects and blemishes. Timber shall conform to IS 1003 (Part 1). Size of doors, windows and ventilators shall as specified in the relevant item of schedule and detailed drawings and generally in conformity with IS – 1003, part I and part II. The rates for doors, windows and ventilators etc., shall be for the finished work inclusive of fixing them in position with necessary iron hold fasts and furniture fitting of oxidized iron or aluminium or oxidized brass as stated in the description of the relevant items of the bill of quantities and as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Fittings and furniture shall be of best quality and machine made and robust type. Wherever glazed shutters are to be provided, the cost of glass panes of specified thickness and fixing them in position should be included in the quoted rate. All glass shall be of superior quality from approved manufacturer. In case of solid core flush doors, they should conform to IS:2202 Part I and Part II. The flush door shutters should have a finished thickness as specified in the scheduled item. Flush door shutters shall be obtained from firms of repute as approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

12. ROOFING : (A) R.C.C Slabs :

Roof slab shall be of RCC of specified mix conforming to IS : 456, with adequate main tensile, transverse and adhesive reinforcement of ribbed steel bars of mild steel rounds. Unless otherwise mentioned the rates for RCC slab shall include cost of concrete, centering and shuttering charges, vibration charges, rounding of corners, curing and finishing etc., complete. Expansion joints in reinforced cement slabs shall be as per TNBP 30.

The ceiling should be finished as per Clause 30 of TNBP. No extra payment shall be made towards cost of ceiling plaster necessitated on account of defective centering materials used or poor workmanship.

The top of roof slab shall be finished with weathering course treatment if so specified. The weathering course work shall conform to TNBP 44-HJ and consist of concrete with broken brick in neat slacked lime of specified thickness finished with one course of pressed split tiles / pressed tiles of specified thickness and size as described in the bill of quantities.

(B) Roofing and Side Cladding with A.C. sheets :

The A.C. sheets shall be of specified and approved quality and shall conform to IS 459-1962 in all respects. The sheet shall be laid with the smooth side upwards and with a minimum end lap of 15cm. and for every flatter slopes this should be 20cm. The laying operation shall include scaffolding works involved. Sheets shall be secured to the purlins by means of 8mm galvanized iron J or L hook bolts and nuts. The grip of the hook bolt on the side of the purlin shall be not less than 25mm. Each bolt shall have a bitumen washer and galvanized iron washer placed over the sheet before the nuts are screwed down from above. Hole for hook bolts etc., shall be drilled and not punched in the ridges of the corrugations in the exact positions. The diameter of these holes shall 1.5 mm more than the diameter of the fixing bolts. The payment will be square metre basis of the laid area.

13. A.C. Rain Water Pipes

The pipes shall be of standard quality conforming to IS 1628. These shall be straight, true smooth and regular in thickness. They shall be free from cracks and other flaws. The supply shall include all necessary pipe fittings and accessories.

All pipes shall be fixed to wall or columns by standard M.S butt holder clamps of approved make. The spigot of the upper pipe shall be properly fitted into the socket of the lower pipe, such that there is uniform annular space for filling with the jointing materials. One third depth of this annular space is to be filled with spun yarn soaked in bitumen of approved quality and properly pressed with caulking tool. The remaining two, third depth of the joint is to be filled with Cement Mortar 1:2 (1Cement : 2 coarse sand) and shall be pressed with caulking tool and finished smooth at the top at an angle of 45 Deg. sloping up.

The rate shall include supplying and fixing pipes with specials and accessories, including sizing as required, jointing, testing, cutting of walls and making good necessary scaffolding etc., complete.

14. Flooring :

Flooring shall consist of a base course of cement concrete of specified thickness and proportion laid over the compacted earth or sand filling as specified and a finishing layer of concrete, mosaic, glazed tiles or any other material as specified to be laid. Flooring work for Factory shop floors as well as mosaic flooring shall be done as per the special specifications.

The bed flooring shall be prepared either level or sloped as per relevant drawing or as instructed by the Engineer-in-charge. Filling in basement with earth or sand shall be in accordance with TNBP 25. On the prepared bed, cement concrete of specified mix and thickness shall be laid and well consolidated.

A. Ellispattern, 1st Sort Flooring

On the clean wet surface of the concrete base before it has set, will be laid a layer of cement concrete to give a finished depth of 20/25 mm over the base concrete. The cement concrete will be of 1:3 proportion (one cement and 3 hard broken stone chippings 3 to 10 mm Size). To make a coloured floor red oxide iron powder or other approved materials should be mixed with cement at the rate 10% of the weight of cement or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Ellis pattern flooring shall be done as described under clause 41-G of TNBP.

B. Glazed Tile Flooring

The tiles shall be of ceramic white or coloured and of specified dimensions as described in the schedule item. The top surface of tiles shall be glazed with a neat finish of uniform colour and texture and free from flaws, cracks, craze, specks or other imperfections. Tiles shall be true and shape with straight edges, non-absorbing and non – fading. Samples of tiles together with manufacturer's literature shall be submitted to the Engineer-in-charge for approval. Tiles shall conform to IS 177 latest.

Over the prepared surface of the floor a bedding layer of Cement Mortar (1:3) of specified thickness shall be laid-in-proper level and slope using screed patterns. The bedding layer shall be deeply scratched while it is set. A mortar set bed of 6mm thickness in cement lime mortar 1:1:3 (one cement one lime putty and three sand), shall be laid over the bedding layer. After mortar setting, bed has been leveled, a skin of neat cement shall be trowelled to the mortar setting bed immediately before the tiles are set. As soon as the mortar setting bed has sufficiently hardened, all tiles shall be finally secured in place and gently beaten in and finished surface brought to desired level. When grouting the glazed tiles, special care shall be taken to prevent scratching of the glazed surface. Joints shall be pointed with white or coloured cement to match the tile surface and cured. No joint shall be more than 1.5 mm thick.

15. White Washing and Colour Washing

White washing and colour washing shall be done as per clauses 63 and 64 of TNBP. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned off mortar drops and foreign matter. All patchings must be scraped properly. The white washing shall be done from pure shell lime / Janathacem. Samples of lime shall be got approved by the Engineer-in-charge. The wash shall be applied with a brush, the coats being laid on vertically and horizontally alternatively, each coat being allowed to dry before next coat is applied. For colour washing the desired shade shall be obtained by mixing approved quantity of colouring matter or distemper with shell lime solution and applied as per white. The contractor shall take every precaution to prevent white wash being splashed on wall, floor and other places and articles not to be white washed. No colour wash shall be done unless a sample pattern of the mixed colour has been approved by the Engineer-in-charge. The rates shall be inclusive of scaffolding charges, cost of ladder etc.,

16. Painting

All painting work shall be done in accordance with TNBP-66 and the relevant Indian Standard Specifications. Paints, varnishes, cement paints etc., shall be the highest grade products of well known approved manufacturer and shall be delivered to site in original sealed containers. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible. Colours shall be uniform and nonfading. Samples of all colours selected shall be submitted to the Engineer in charge for approval before bulk purchase is made. All finished work shall match corresponding samples kept with the Engineer.

Preparation of Surface :

Before painting wooden surfaces, protruding timber fibres shall be removed and nail marks shall be covered with putty. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and sand prepared. In case of steel work it shall be scraped, well brushed and cleaned free of rust, scale dirt. Base preparation for painting concrete, masonry and plastered surfaces shall be carried out as per IS 2395 – Part I. Before actually proceeding with the work of painting the concrete, masonry and plastered surfaces, it shall be verified that the surfaces shall be completely dry, free from efflorescence and alkaline effect.

Application

The primer shall be applied with brushes and spread as evenly and as smooth as possible. For steel work a priming coat of Red Oxide / Zinc Chromate paint shall be applied. Painting shall be done by skilled labourers in a work-man like manner. All coats shall be of proper consistency and shall be well brushed out, so that no brush marks are visible. The under coating should be nearest to the specified colour of the finishing coat. Unless otherwise specified ready mixed synthetic enamel paints shall be used for painting, wood and steel work. Under coats should be completely dry before finishing coat is taken up. Priming coat and under coat shall be rubbed with sand paper and dusted clean. The finished coat of approved paint shall then be applied.

17. Cement Painting

Cement Paint solution shall be applied to the surface with hair brushes in a number of coats to get uniform finish. After the first coat of paints has hardened, it shall be cured with water atleast for 24 hours. The surface shall be wetted again before the application of the second coat. Atleast 24 hours should lapse between the two coats, number of coats shall be as specified in the schedule of quantities. It shall be kept damp atleast for seven days.

18. French Polish

French polish to be used shall comply with IS 348. Polishing shall be obtained by dissolving 1 lbs, of shellac in one gallan of methylated spirit without applying any source of heat. After the shellac has dissolved ¼ lbs of cobalt, ¼ lbs of lobano and 0.4 oz of crystals of desired pigment shall be added. The solution shall be applied with a pad of fine muslin cloth tied as per general practice. The pad shall be dipped into the solution and wrung with fingers and be rubbed hard on the surface in this way, the first coat is to be given after this gets dried up, the successive coats shall be given in the same fashion till the mirror like surface is obtained. The wood to be polished shall be first applied with a filler composed of 1.25 Kg. of whiting mixed with one litre of methylated spirit and then sand papered when dry. The finished surface shall have uniform texture and gloss. Approved transparent sealer shall only be used in base preparation.

SPECIAL SPECIFICATION FOR CONTROLLED CONCRETE

a) PROPORTIONING MIX:

The proportion of aggregate, Cement and water to be used for controlled concrete shall be designed by preliminary tests of the materials to be actually used to obtain the densest to workable concrete requiring the minimum quantity of cement paste for binding the materials to give the required strength. However the maximum total quantity of aggregate by weight per 50 kg. of cement shall not normally exceed 450kg All proportions shall be by weight. However water may be added by weight or volume.

b) MIX DESIGN:

Immediately upon the receipt of the award of the contract, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer-in-charge the exact location of the sources of materials which he proposes to use and get the materials approved. The mix with the actual approved materials to be used shall be got designed by the Contractor in an approved laboratory chosen by BHEL and got approved by the Engineer-in-charge. These proportions shall be used so long as the materials continue to be the same quality and from the same sources. If during the progress of work, the Contractor wishes to change the materials, the proportions shall be fixed on the basis of fresh preliminary tests to give the required strength. No change of materials shall be allowed unless fresh tests with new materials show satisfactory results.

c) STRENGTH REQUIREMENTS OF CONCRETE:

Controlled concrete shall be in the following grades, M 15, M 20, M 25, M 30, M 35 & M 40. The concrete mix shall be designed to produce the grade of concrete having the required workability and characteristic strength not less than the appropriate values (as per I.S. 456) as given in table below:

Sl. No	Grade of. Concrete	Specified Characteristic Cube Strength	
		Preliminary test N/mm2	Works test N/mm2
1.	M 15	20	15
2.	M 20	26	20
3.	M 25	32	25
4.	M 30	38	30
5.	M 35	44	35
6.	M 40	50	40

d) WORKABILITY OF CONCRETE:

The proportions chosen shall be such that the concrete is of adequate workability for the conditions prevailing on the work in question, and shall be properly compacted. Water shall be added to the mixer to give the required workability. The water content of each batch shall be adjusted as necessary to maintain the required workability with simultaneous adjustment of cement concrete such that the water cement ratio is not changed. The workability tests shall be carried out in accordance with IS : 1199 - Latest, "Methods of sampling and analysis".

Workability of concrete shall be controlled by direct measurement of water content, making allowance for any surface water in the fine and coarse aggregates. Allowance shall be made for surface water present in the aggregate when computing the water content. Surface water shall be determined by one of the field methods described in IS : 2386, Part III.

e) CONSISTENCY AND SLUMP:

The concrete shall have a consistency such that it will be workable in the required position. It shall be of such consistency that when properly vibrated it will flow around reinforcing steel and all embedded parts. The slump for concrete as determined by slump tests as per Indian Standard 456 (latest edition) shall not exceed the maximum slumps indicated below for each type of construction as approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

Workability	Slum in MM		Type of Construction
	Min.	Max.	
Medium	40	80	All RCC works

The contractor shall not place concrete having a slump outside the limits specified without the approval of the Engineer-in-charge.

Atleast one slump test shall be made for every compressive strength test carried out. More frequent tests shall be made if there is a distinct change in job conditions or if required by the Engineer-in-charge.

f) TESTS:

Test shall conform to the specifications laid down in IS : 456. These tests shall be got done in an approved laboratory and in accordance with IS : 516 - Latest at the cost of the Contractor (for making necessary cube moulds, transporting the cubes to the Laboratory and all other incidental etc.). The test fees for the cubes shall be borne by the contractor. In order to ensure proper quality control sampling of the concrete of each specification placed on any day in work shall be done in accordance with the following table.

Quantity of Concrete in work	Total Number of samples(each sample to consist of 6 test cubes)
Upto 5.00 Cu.m.	1
Greater than 5.00 Cu.m. and less than 15.00 Cu.m	2
Greater than 15.00 Cu.m. and less than 30.00 Cu.m.	3
Greater than 30.00 Cu.m. and less than 50.00 Cu.m.	4
Greater than 50.00 Cu.m.	4 + one additional sample for each additional 50 Cu.m. or part thereof.

i) The sampling shall be spread as evenly as possible throughout the day. When wide changes in weather conditions occur during concreting, additional samples may be taken as desired by Engineer-in-charge. Each sample shall consist of 6 cubes of 15 x 15 x 15 cm concrete. Test cubes shall be kept immersed in water until required for test which will be usually at 7 days and minimum crushing strength of not less than the following:

Grade of Concrete	M15	M20	M25	M30	M35	M40
Crushing strength in N/mm2 at the end of						
a) 7 days	10	13.50	17	20	23.50	27
b) 28 days	15	20	25	30	35	40

All costs connected with the preliminary tests for proportioning the mix, sampling, curing, handling, other incidental charges, labour charges and cost of materials shall be borne entirely by the Contractor. Testing charges for cubes (work tests) shall be borne by contractor. Such testing shall normally be conducted at the BHEL Central Laboratory or any other approved laboratory as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

All samples for tests shall be taken in the presence of Engineer-in-charge and the Contractor or his authorised agents.

A set of six specimens from random mixer batches, shall constitute a test, three being tested for 7 days and three being tested for 28 days strength.

The strength test result shall be the average strength of the three companion test specimens, tested at 28 days, except that, if one specimen in a test shows manifest evidence of improper sampling, moulding or testing, the result shall be discarded and the remaining two strengths averaged.

ii) Normally, 7 days and 28 days tests shall be made on specimens. For any mix, a correlation between 7 days and 28 days strengths may be made in the laboratory. Soon after a job starts, a similar correlation will be evolved for samples of a concrete taken from the mixer. After that correlation has been established, the results of the 7 days test may be used as an indicator of the compressive strength which should be expected at 28 days, provided such results are consistent, if 7 days tests shown compressive strength that are too low, corrective measures shall be taken atonce, at the Engineer's direction, without waiting for the results of the 28 days tests.

iii) Each class of concrete shall meet the following strength requirements:

The average of any three consecutive strength tests shall have a value equal to or greater than the specified strength subject to the condition that only one out of three consecutive tests may give a value less than the specified strength but this shall not be less than 90% of the specified strength.

iv) In the event that concrete tested in accordance with the requirements of this specification, fails to meet the requirement, the Engineer shall have the right to require any one or all the following.

1. Changes in the concrete mix proportions for the remaining work.
2. Curing and testing of the concrete represented by the tests which failed.
3. **Replacement of any such portions of the structure. (No payment for dismantled concrete, associated from worker or reinforcement shall be made. Embedded fixtures, reinforcement and adjoining structures, damaged during dismantling shall be made good by the Contractor at his own expense).**
4. Extended curing of the concrete represented by the specimen.
5. The contractor shall carry out all such measures as directed at his own expense.

Load tests of structural members may be required by the Engineer when the strength of the job control tests falls below the required strength and is not acceptable as per "Acceptance Criteria" stated earlier. The entire cost of the load test shall be borne by the Contractor. If the load testing is decided by the Engineer, the member under consideration shall be subjected to a superimposed load equal to one and quarter (1.25) times the specified superimposed load used for design and this load shall be maintained for a period of 24 hours before removal.

The detailed procedure of the test shall be decided by the Engineer-in-charge.

If, within 24 hours of the removal of the load, the structure does not show a recovery of atleast 75 percent of the deflection after the 24 hours under load, the test should be repeated. The structure should be considered to have failed to pass the test if the recovery after the second test is not atleast 80 percent of the maximum deflection occuring during the second test.

If the member shows evident failure, such changes as are necessary to make the structure adequately strong, shall be made by the contractor free of cost to the Department. If on the other hand, the failure becomes apparent, the Engineer under special circumstances, can retain the portion of the structure under test, provided suitable strengthening and or load dispersed arrangement is feasible. Cost of such strengthening or load dispersed arrangement shall be borne by the Contractor.

Load test shall not be made until the expiry of 56 days of effective hardening of the concrete.

If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable it shall be dismantled and replaced by a fresh structure as per specification. The cost of such dismantling and reconstruction should be borne by the Contractor.

The proportions of cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate and water necessary to produce a concrete mix which will fulfill the requirements of this specification for each grade of concrete shall be determined on the basis of trial mixes conducted with the samples of the material to be used in the work by the Engineer-in-charge in the field Laboratory.

All mix design and test data and results shall be maintained as part of the record of the contract and shall be signed by the Engineer-in-charge and the Contractor. A register showing such record shall be maintained at site of work as shown below.

NAME OF WORK:

Sl. No.	Date & Time	Sample No.	No. of Cubes	Identifi-cation marks	Proportions of mix	Description of portion of work represented by sample and quantity of concrete represented by the sample	Initials of S.O/A.E. in whose presence sample is taken	Date of test
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)

7 days test result of each cube	Average 7 days strength	Standard 7 days strength	Date of test cube	28 days last result of each cube	Average 28 days strength	Standard 28 days strength	Remarks (the reference Nos. of test report should also be recorded here)	Review and Remarks by Asst. Engineer	Review and Remarks by Execu-tive Engineer
(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)	(18)	(19)

CONTRACTOR

ACCEPTING OFFICER

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

STRUCTURAL STEEL WORKS

1. Broadly, the work under this contract comprises of supplying and conveying of raw structural steel sections from Contractor's Store to site fabrication shop, fabrication of steel work at the site fabrication shop including one priming coat of Zinc Chromate / red oxide primer, transportation of fabricated steel structures to the erection site including loading, unloading, leading, stacking as required and all handling costs, erection of steel work over prepared foundations or on RCC brackets as the case may be and painting of steel work two coats with approved synthetic enamel ready mixed paint or as specified in the Bill of quantities carrying from Contractor's stores and erection of cloaking items etc. complete.

2. The Contractor may also be required to supply some raw structural steel sections also as required for this work in accordance with the latest editions of the Indian Standard Specifications noted below:-

   IS 2062 & IS 1977. He will be required to submit the necessary test certificates for the materials so supplied for use on this work.

3. The detailed fabrication drawings as approved for fabrication will be the responsibility of BHEL. The Detailed Shop Drawings will be supplied by BHEL to the contractor progressively to suit the fabrication and erection sequence. The Contractor shall not depart from the drawings approved by BHEL without the written permission of the Engineer-in-charge.

4. Based on the detailed shop Drawings approved by the BHEL the Contractor shall prepare at his cost, the Drawing Office Despatch Lists (abbreviated as D.O.D.L.'s) and get them approved by BHEL. These shall contain the drawing number, the designation of items, number of pieces, based on the section weights as adopted for supply of raw materials without deduction for bolt holes and skew cuts. The DOD Lists shall form the basis for payment.

5. Rate quoted against item(s) of the Bill of Quantities cover the fabrication of all items involved and shall therefore be an Overall-average-rate. The actual quantities for payment shall be based on the drawing office despatch lists to be prepared by the Contractor and got approved by BHEL as aforesaid.

6. All Civil works like preparation of foundations for columns, including embedding of holding down bolts etc., also have to be carried out and hence included in the present enquiry. All works shall be performed and completed in a thoroughly workmen like manner and the contractor shall follow the best modern practice in the manufacture of high grade structures not withstanding any omission in the specifications.

7. (a) Fabrication shall generally be in accordance with IS 800 (latest issue) entitled "Code of practice for use of structural steel in general building constructions". Welding shall be in accordance with IS 816 entitled "Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel". The contractor shall provide necessary splicing as approved by the Engineer-in-charge, to suit the available lengths of raw steel, and no extra amount shall be paid on this account. Any specifications not covered by the Relevant Indian Standard Codes of practice shall be in accordance with the relevant BS or in its absence in accordance with the well-established standard Engineering practice to be acceptable to BHEL.

(b) Under the contract, site fabrication is to be adopted for which a suitable site near and inside the factory premises will be made available by BHEL at free of ground rent. The Contractor shall provide all plant and equipments, tools covered sheds and other facilities required for site fabrication work at his own cost.

(c) The Contractor shall take into consideration the existing foundation structures and make necessary provisions in the fabricated components with the approval of the Engineer-in-charge so that proper alignment, vertically and easy connection / erection of structures is ensured.

8. All fabricated steel work shall be given one coat of Red Oxide / Zinc Chromate primer conforming to Relevant IS code before erection. All fabricated steel work shall be match marked suitably to facilitate their erection in position without any difficulty.

9. Materials supplied by the contractor shall be in standard / random sizes / lengths. Hence the Contractor will be required to supply extra materials to cover conversion, wastage, alteration etc. He shall do so without any claim for extra payment, whatsoever on this account.

10. All breakages after the A.C. materials brought inside site by the contractor shall be to Contractor's account. As far as possible partially broken A.C. materials should be cut suitably and used for smaller sizes with the approval of BHEL, without any extra claim.

11. The Contractor should prepare in advance cutting lists for materials so as to obtain efficient and economical use of all types of materials including steel.

12. Normally no night work will be permitted. But in case of emergency and urgent in nature where night work is warranted, the Contractor shall arrange for night works providing all facilities including illumination at his own cost, after obtaining written permission from Engineer-in-charge under intimation to Security and Safety Departments.

13. The Contractor shall closely scrutinise all the drawings for the work issued by this organisation and bring to the notice of the Engineer-in-charge any discrepancies / omissions noticed in the drawings before undertaking the actual work.

14. M/s BHEL through their duly authorised representative shall have all reasonable times access to the Contractor's premises or works and shall have the power at all reasonable times to inspect any portion of the work or examine the materials and workmanship of the structures during their manufacture and test. The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the inspecting Engineer of BHEL when the materials to be supplied are ready for inspection and test, no materials shall be used on the fabrication work until the inspecting Engineer has certified in writing that such materials have been inspected and approved by him. The contractor shall provide at his own cost all facilities for the required tests on fabricated structures as required by the Engineer-in-charge. Defective fabrication structures shall be made good / replaced by the Contractor at his own cost to the full satisfaction of BHEL. This also applies to loss or damage of raw materials, if special tests only will be borne by BHEL.

15. Weekly progress reports shall be submitted giving in detail the position of receipt of raw materials, progress of fabrication and completion of fabricated structures etc. The contractor shall submit at such times as may be requested by the Engineer-in-charge, schedules showing the programme and order in which the Contractor proposes to carryout the fabrication and erection works with dates and estimated completion times for various portions of the work. Such schedules shall be approved by the Engineer-in-charge prior to the starting of the relevant works.

16. BHEL would expect the contractor to take up simultaneously wherever possible both fabrication and erection of structures especially where a good deal of assembly work, which is in fact a continuation of the fabrication work, is required to be done at site. The painting and cloaking items of works, wherever possible, should be done simultaneously to save time. The Contractor may with the prior approval of BHEL sublet the work. The main contractor shall however, be responsible for all works executed on his behalf by the sub-contractors.

17. **SETTING OUT AND ERECTING OF STEEL WORK:**

a) Erection of steel work shall generally be in accordance with the provision of IS 800 (Code of practice for use of structural steel in General Constructions).

b) Site assembly of members on the ground by welding, bolting or otherwise as specified in shall be inspected thoroughly by the Engineer-in-charge, or his authorized representative and approved before erection.

c) All equipment's, facilities and consumables for site fabrication as well as erection plant requirement, etc., such as derricks, cranes, lifting tackles, wire ropes, chain pulley blocks, jacks, winches etc. as necessary shall be arranged for by the Contractor at his own cost. Care shall be taken to see that all equipment's, tools and tackles and wire ropes etc. in use are always in good working conditions and fit for use. For all the tools and plants periodical calibration certificate from approved agency should be obtained. **The above lists should be enclosed along with the tender.**

d) Frames shall be lifted at such points that they will not buckle or deform. Trusses shall be lifted only at nodes. Temporary bracing shall, if required, be provided at no extra cost, to relieve erection stresses.

e) In the case of trusses and similar roof structures all or at least a majority of the purlins and wind bracings, shall be erected side by side with the erection of these structures. Columns shall be erected true to plumb, (no screed bars provided and fixed by the Contractor over the prepared pedestals), true to center line, level and gauge of traveling cranes. Alignment of the columns, crane girders and rails shall be done very carefully using high precision survey instruments and necessary adjustments made to suit actual requirements. **A list of survey instruments proposed to be used shall be furnished in the tender.**

f) All damages to the steel work caused during the transit or otherwise shall be made good to the full satisfaction of BHEL at Contractor's own cost, before erection.

g) It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to ensure accuracy of level, plumb, span and alignment of steel work before erection of other components.

18. **PAINTING AFTER ERECTION:**

a) All steel work shall be given two coats of approved brands of first quality synthetic enamel ready mixed paint after erection (over the priming coat already provided). Painting shall be done as per IS 800. The shade, make, quality and other particulars of the paint proposed to be used, shall be subject to prior approval by BHEL.

b) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to procure sufficient quantities of the approved paints well in advance to ensure their availability in time.

19. **TIME ALLOWED (Period of Contract)**

The following programme should be strictly followed.

(i)	Fabrication of structural steel works to be completed	} Progressively from the date of award of work
(ii)	Erection, painting of the above structures, supply and erection of cloaking items etc. to be completed	} Progressively from the date on which completion of civil work and the readiness of site declared as fit for erection

20. The contractor will have to provide and fix the necessary screed bars etc. at his own cost in proper line, level and position to facilitate the erection work. Further, the contractor should lay and maintain necessary temporary approaches within his working areas at his own cost to facilitate his work and for easy movement of vehicles, cranes etc. deployed on the work. Only reasonable areas will be provided by BHEL.

21. Till the expiry of the maintenance period of SIX MONTHS after the completion of the entire contract work and handing over to BHEL, the contractor should retain the minimum equipments and staff required and should carry out the maintenance works with the least possible interference to the routine works of the new shop. Till the expiry of the maintenance period the contractor shall be responsible for all damages occurring due to any fault on his part or on the part of his workmen, sub-contractor or other agencies engaged by him.

22. BHEL shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Such possession or use shall not be deemed to be acceptance of any work not in accordance with the contract.

23. The contractor shall observe all safety regulations and take necessary safety precautions as called for under the Factories Act or other relevant statute as applicable including the use of safety boots, safety belts, helmets and other equipments and accessories for ensuring safe execution of the contract and freedom from accidents.

24. The rates quoted in the Bill of Quantities of the tender for the fabrication item shall cover also the cost of preparation of DODL and similar incidental items. Fabrication works shall be undertaken only after the issue of approval of shop drawings.

25. The Contractor should co-operate with other contractors who may be executing their work in the same area in order to facilitate efficient execution of the entire project work in this area.

26. BHEL is registered as an indentor for materials on rate contract with DGS & D. Tenderers who are on DGS & D List of rate contracts should mention their rate contract number and furnish a copy of the rate contract document with the tender.

27. The Guarantee / Warranty period for this contract shall be **SIX MONTHS** from the date of completion of the entire work and handing over to BHEL. During this period the successful tenderer shall be at site on his own expense for replacement or repair of all defects arising out of faulty materials and / or workmanship.

28. Further particulars relating to design and fabrication and clarifications, if any, may be obtained on reference to the Sr. Manager / Designs / Civil / Factory, BHEL, Tiruchirapalli-14 or his nominee.

29. The contractor shall engage a level-II NDT Inspector for inspection of NDT works.

30. Inspection will be done by BHEL Staff / Agencies appointed by BHEL for the works covered in the tender.

31. Painting, DFT of primer should be 25 micron.

32. Finish coat Painting, DFT 20 micron for each coat. Paint shall be of first quality product of approved brand as per list of approved brands for materials enclosed in the price bid.

33. Pre heating and post heating required shall be as per AWS (latest).

34. Welder qualification is to be done before commencement of the work and approved & qualified welder only shall be engaged in the work. Necessary testing charges shall be borne by the contractor.

35. For the supply of material the manufacturer's test certificate is to be produced.

GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURE FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL WORKS

The following quality standards are required to be maintained in all the structural steel fabrication components.

1. All the raw materials will be generally conform to IS 2062-1999 or equivalent.
2. The welding electrodes shall be kept in oven only.

3a. Submerged Arc welding has to be done for crane girder flange to web joints and built up column as per the details given in the approved drawings.

3b. E7018 Welding electrode rods shall be used where the thickness of plates are 20mm and more and as specified in the drawings issued.

3c. All the other weld in crane girder and butt welds in columns and beams shall be done with E 7018 welding electrodes.

3d. All the welds in Nodal points of trusses and lattice girders shall be done with E 7018 welding electrodes.

4. Pre heating shall be done for plates having thickness 25mm & more and the temperature shall be maintained by checking with thermal chalk, as per quality standards.

5. All erection welding, of any component shall be done using E 7018 Welding Electrode.

6. 100% visual check shall be carried out for raw materials and welding on all components and the welding areas during inspection, to be tested for LPI / MPI / UT / Radiography / PWHT as provided in the Quality Control Procedure.

7. Base plate to column shall be perfectly checked for perpendicularity.

8. All the components shall be checked for dimension at fit-up stage itself before the commencement of welding operation.

9. Contractor shall buy & use Black Hex. bolts and nuts as per IS Specifications as detailed below for fabrication & erection of steel structures.

Black Hex Bolts	IS 1363 -	1984 Part – I (Class 5.6/5.8)
Black Hex Nuts	IS 1363 -	1984 Part - III
Plain MS washer	IS 2016 -	1975
Taper washer for beams	IS 5274 -	1975
Taper washer for channel	IS 5372 -	1975
Spring washer	IS 3063 -	1964

10. Contractor shall buy & use the following welding consumables as detailed below:

a)

SMAW No.	Electrodes	Manufacturer
1.	E 6013 & E 7018	D & H Secheron
2.	E 6013 & E 7018	ESAB India Ltd.
3.	E 6013 & E 7018	Modi Arc Electrode Co.
4.	E 6013 & E 7018	D & H Welding Electrode (I) Ltd.
5.	E 6013 & E 7018	Mantek Electrods (P) Ltd.
6.	E 6013 & E 7018	Ador Welding Ltd.
7.	E 6013 & E 7018	Varun Electrodes Pvt. Ltd.

b) SAW Wire

Sl.No.	Brand	Manufacturer
1.	AUTO melt Grade A	Ador Welding
2.	Mantek Grade A	Mantek Wires
3.	Metaspool S1 dia. 4mm	Precision Wires
4.	OK Aut Rod 12.08 L	ESAB India Ltd.

c) Flux

Sl.No.	Brand	Manufacturer
1.	Super S41	Super Elec Inds
2.	Mantek 22	Mantek Welded Flux Co.
3.	RMH Auto Weld Grade 1	RMH Chemicals
4.	SWP 40 T	Super Weld Prod

d) GMAW (Co2)

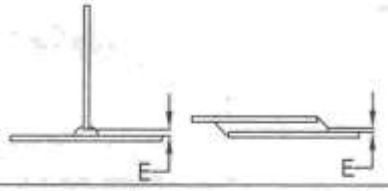
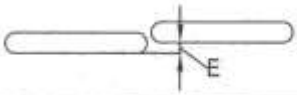
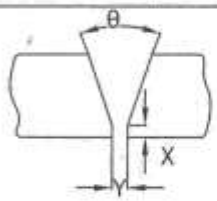
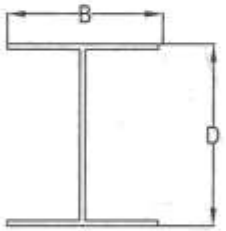
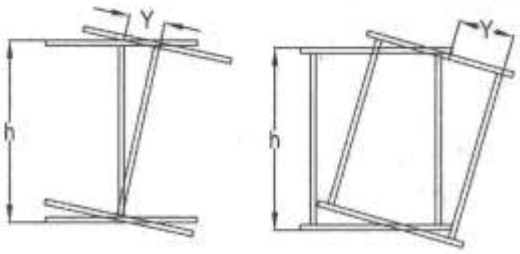
Electrode	Brand	Manufacturer
ER70S-6 Co2 WIRE	Automig-1	Ador Welding Ltd.
ER70S-6 Co2 WIRE	Esab MW1	Esab India Ltd., Chennai
ER70S-6 Co2 WIRE	Mantek Mig	Mantek Wiress
ER70S-6 Co2 WIRE	Nouvarc	Nouveax Industries (P) Ltd., Kangayam
ER70S-6 Co2 WIRE	Autofil-6	Voltrac Electrode Pvt. Ltd., Tirupathi.
ER70S-6 Co2 WIRE	Prima Mig/Mag	Varun Electrodes Pvt. Ltd., Panipat.

11. Rolled steel sections of depth greater than 450mm need to be visually checked for lamination before the process of fabrication. The doubtful area to be tested for LPI and if lamination is found UT Test to be carried-out.

12. The welding code of practice, procedures, specifications for electrodes / consumables etc., for manual welding and auto welding shall conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2006 (Latest) and as per the QCP issued by BHEL component-wise.

13. All the fabrication and erection works shall have to be executed as per the QCP issued by BHEL.

14. All the fabrication and erection works will be inspected for Quality Control by a third party inspection agency as fixed by BHEL.

DESIGNATION	DETAIL OF SKETCH	PERMISSIBLE DEVIATION
FILLET WELD FIT UP	FIG:2 	MAX.LOCALISED GAP =1.5mm
BUTT WELD	FIG:3 	CUT OF ALIGNMENT = 3 mm MAX
FIT UP	FIG:4 	FOR ,X ,Y, θ REFER =1.2 &3 OF CL 7:4:3
SECTION SIZE	FIG:5 	D: UPTO 1M : ± 3mm 1M TO 2M : ± 4.5mm OVER 2M : + 7.5 mm - 4.5mm B:±3mm
TWIST ON SECTION (Y)		Y=0.005h 10 mm MAX

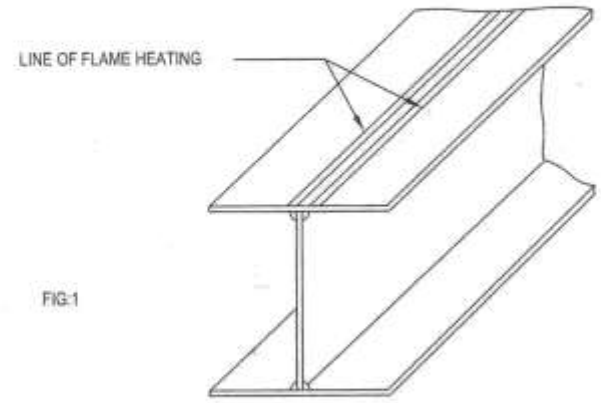
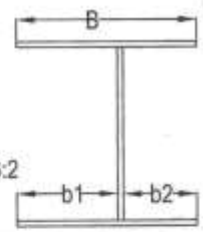
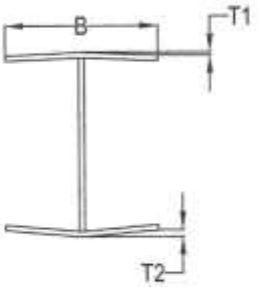
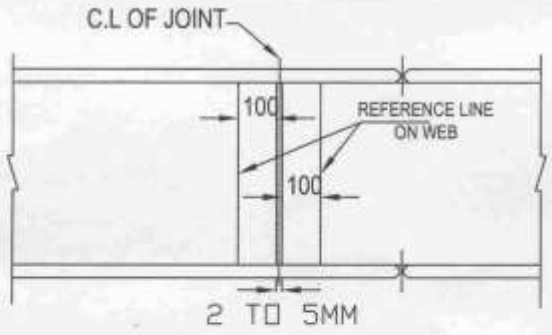


FIG:1

CORRECTION OF FLANGE WARPAGE

DESIGNATION	DETAIL OF SKETCH	PERMISSIBLE DEVIATION
WEB SHIFT	 FIG:2	$\frac{b1 - b2}{2} = 2mm$
FLANGE WARPAGE	 FIG:3	$T1+T2 = \frac{B}{100}$ OR 6MM



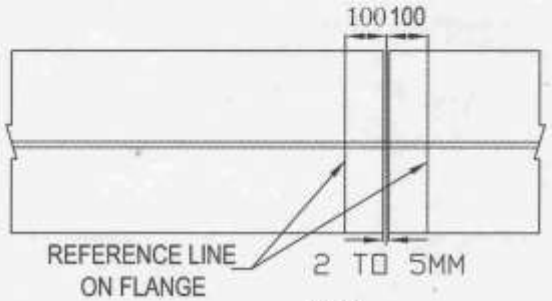
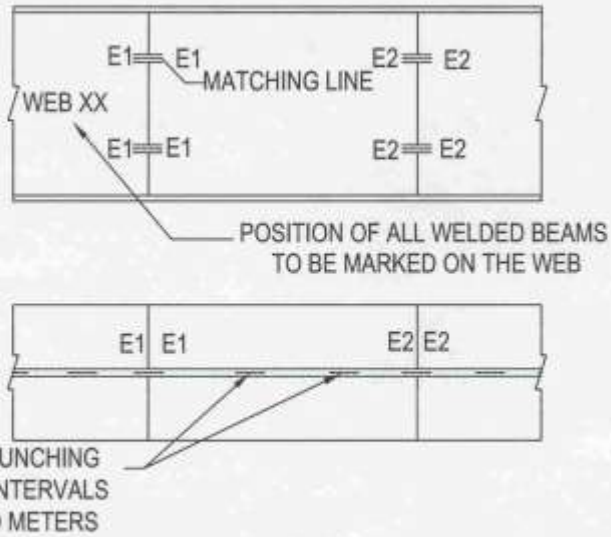
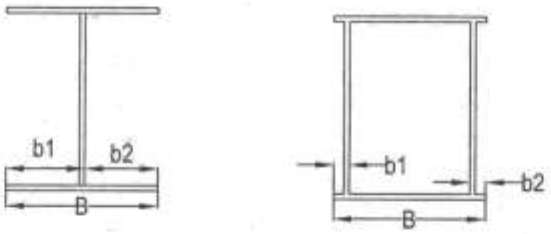
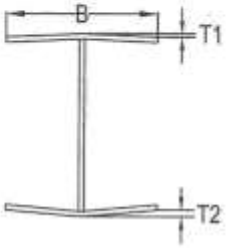
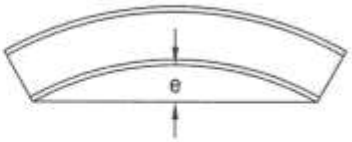
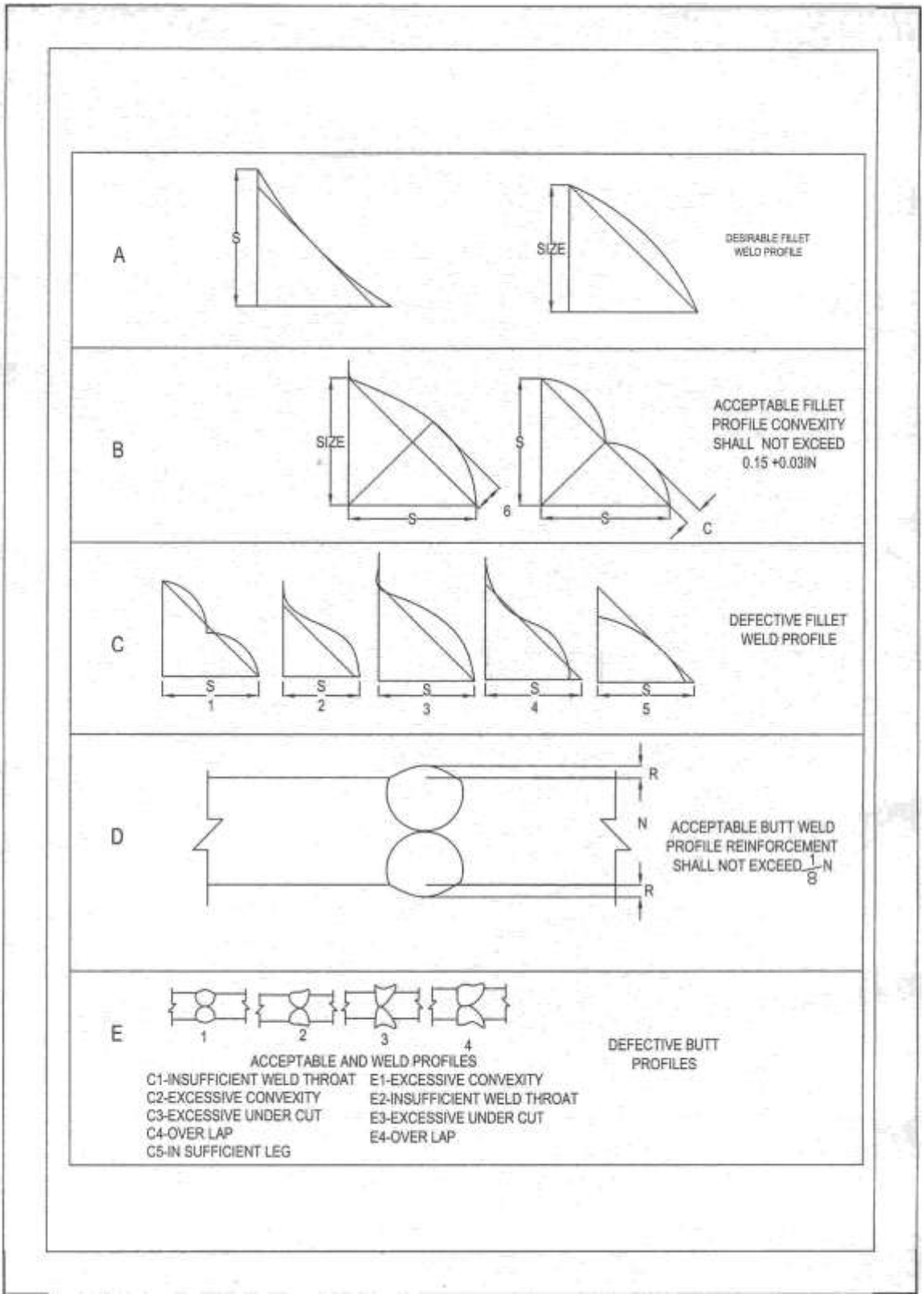


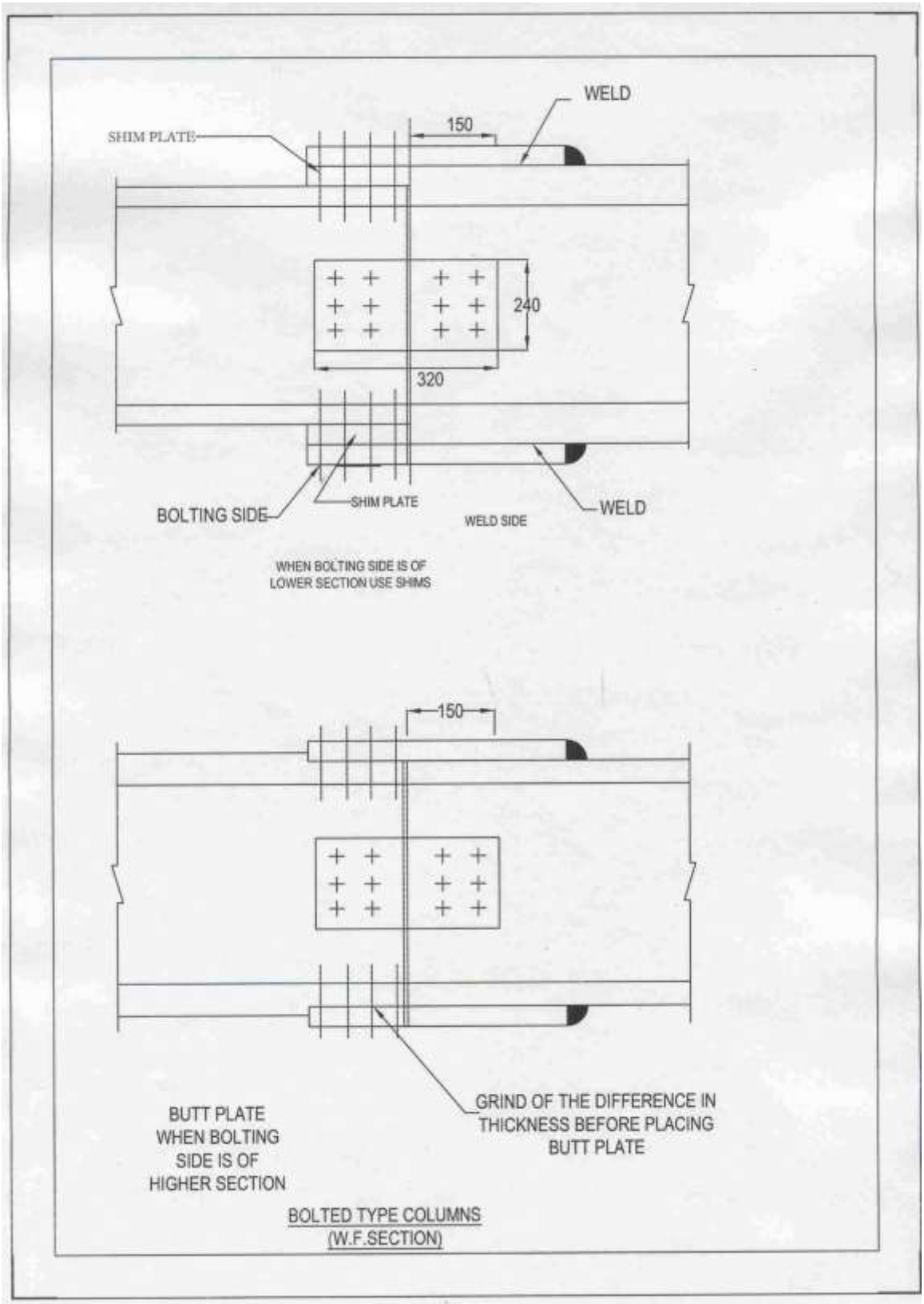
FIG:4

FIG:5 MATCH MARKING [GIRDER-5]



DESIGNATION	DETAIL OF SKETCH	PERMISSIBLE DEVIATION
WEB SHIFT	FIGURE-7 	$\frac{b1 - b2}{2}$ = 2mm MAX
FLANGE WARPAGE	FIGURE-8 	$T1+T2 = \frac{B}{100}$ OR 6MM
CAMBER	FIGURE-9 	E = 1/1000 x length SUBJECT TO MAX] OF 10mm.


A
S
SIZE
DESIRABLE FILLET WELD PROFILE
B
SIZE
S
6
S
C
ACCEPTABLE FILLET PROFILE CONVEXITY SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.15 +0.03IN
C
S 1
S 2
S 3
S 4
S 5
DEFECTIVE FILLET WELD PROFILE
D
R
N
R
ACCEPTABLE BUTT WELD PROFILE REINFORCEMENT SHALL NOT EXCEED 1/8 N
E
1
2
3
4
ACCEPTABLE AND WELD PROFILES
C1-INSUFFICIENT WELD THROAT
C2-EXCESSIVE CONVEXITY
C3-EXCESSIVE UNDER CUT
C4-OVER LAP
C5-IN SUFFICIENT LEG
E1-EXCESSIVE CONVEXITY
E2-INSUFFICIENT WELD THROAT
E3-EXCESSIVE UNDER CUT
E4-OVER LAP
DEFECTIVE BUTT PROFILES


WELD
SHIM PLATE
150
240
320
BOLTING SIDE
SHIM PLATE
WELD SIDE
WELD
WHEN BOLTING SIDE IS OF
LOWER SECTION USE SHIMS
150
GRIND OF THE DIFFERENCE IN
THICKNESS BEFORE PLACING
BUTT PLATE
BUTT PLATE
WHEN BOLTING
SIDE IS OF
HIGHER SECTION
BOLTED TYPE COLUMNS
(W.F.SECTION)

TERMS AND CONDITIONS REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH VARIOUS LABOUR LAWS BY THE CONTRACTORS FOR BHEL

1. The Contractor shall not employ in connection with the work any person who has not completed 18 years of age.

2. The Contractor shall in respect of labour employed by him either directly or through subcontractors, comply with or cause to be complied with the following statutory provisions and rules and in regard to all matters provided therein.

a) The Contract Labour (Regulation & Abolition) Act 1970 and the related Maharastra State Rules.
b) The Minimum Wages Act 1948 and the related Maharastra State Rules.
c) The Payment of Wages Act 1936 and the related Maharastra State Rules.
d) The Factories Act 1948 and the related Maharastra State Rules.
e) The Employee's Provident Fund & Miscellaneous Provisions Act 1952.
f) The Employees State Insurance Act 1948.
g) The Workmen Compensation Act 1923.
h) The Industrial Disputes Act 1947.
i) **The Payment of Bonus Act 1965**.
j) **BOCW Act**. 1996 and rules of 1998, etc.

and any other law or modifications to the above or to the Rules made thereunder from time to time.

REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

3. Every Contractor shall register his name with the Welfare Section of BHEL - PEFP Project site before taking up the work awarded to him by giving the following information and getting a Code Number :

a) The Name of the Contractor
b) Nature of Contract Work
c) Period of work
d) Number of maximum labour employed by him on any one day
e) License No. & Date (Applicable in case of contractor employing 20 or more workers)
f) Whether enrolled for PF, ESI, etc., and enrolment No.

If ESI is not applicable to the work site, the tenderer has to cover his all workmen including supervisors and executives with contractor's all risk insurance policies.

This information is called for, for the purpose of informing the Inspectorate of Factories whenever they call for information regarding contracts.

4. The Contractor employing 20 or more workmen is required to obtain license from the authorities (The Deputy Chief Inspector of Factories / Assistant Commissioner of Labour as the case may be). The license shall be amended and / or renewed wherever, there is an increase in the workmen employed by him or in the event of contract being extended or renewed. The Contractor shall inform the licence number to the BHEL Management before taking up the work.

5. The Contractor (Licensed or unlicensed) shall promptly furnish every information and document required by BHEL authorities for the purpose of fulfilling their obligations as Principal Employer and / or Occupier of the Factory and shall render all necessary assistance for the same.

WAGES

6. The tenderer has to ensure payment of Minimum Wages as per Maharastra State Minimum Wages including its periodical revision as applicable under law from time to time.

The labourers engaged in this contract shall be paid additional payment as mentioned below in addition to the payment of Minimum wages as stated above.

1. **Unskilled Worker** **Rs. 2000 per month**
2. **Semi-skilled Worker** **Rs. 2300 per month**
3. **Skilled Worker / Supervisor** **Rs. 2500 per month**

Also the labourers shall be paid a minimum bonus which shall be 8.33% as per the payment of Bonus Act 1965 for the total wages paid (i.e) Payment of minimum wages and additional payment as mentioned above.

The Contractor shall have to remit EPF & ESI contributions at the rates applicable under law to the authorities concerned for the total wages paid (i.e) Payment of minimum wages and additional payment as mentioned above.

If ESI is not applicable to the work site, the tenderer has to cover his all workmen including supervisors and executives with contractor's all risk insurance policies.

7. The Contractor shall fix wage periods in respect of which wages shall be payable. No wage period shall exceed one month.

8. The Contractor shall ensure payment of wages to the contract labour employed by him within three days from the end of wage period in case the wage period is one week or a fortnight and in all other cases before 10th day of the following month.

9. All Payment of wages shall be made on working days at the work site and during the working time and on date notified in advance. In case the work is completed before the expiry of the wage period final payment shall be made within 48 hours of the last working day.

10. Where the employment of any worker is terminated by or on behalf of the Contractor, the wages earned by him shall be paid before the expiry of the second working day from the day on which his employment is terminated.

11. Wages due to every worker shall be paid to him direct or to the person authorized by him in this behalf. All wages shall be paid in current coin or currency in both.

12. The Contractor shall ensure the disbursement of wages in the presence of such authorized representative of BHEL Management.

13. The above payment shall be verified by the authorized officer / representative of BHEL with the following certificate of the payment sheet "Certified that the amount shown in Column No…… has been paid to the workmen concerned in my presence on ……..at…….

14. A certificate of payment shall be furnished in duplicate by the Contractor to the Engineer in charge each month in Form 'A'.

15. A notice showing the wage period and the place and time of disbursement of wages shall be displayed at the place of work and a copy to be sent to the Welfare Department by the Contractor under acknowledgement.

16. Notices showing the rate of wages, weekly rest days, hours of work, wage period, date of payment of wages, names and addresses of the Inspector having jurisdiction, the date of unpaid wages shall be displayed in Tamil and English in conspicuous places at the establishment and at work site by the Contractor. The Contractor shall inform the BHEL Management every month the details of contract labour engaged for contract in this following form :

a) Serial Number
b) Location
c) Period of work
d) No. of contract labour engaged during the month
e) No. of days worked
f) No. of men worked
g) Wages paid to workers

The above statement shall be furnished to BHEL Management at the end of every month.

REGISTERS AND RECORDS AND COLLECTION OF STATISTICS

17. The following documents / formats under Contract Labour (Regulation & Abolition) Act 1970 and Maharastra State Government Rules thereunder shall be maintained by each contractor.

a) Register of persons employed by the Contractor
b) Employment Card
c) Service Certificate
d) Muster Roll, Wage Register, Deduction Register, Wage slip, Overtime Register, Register of Fines, Register of Advances etc.,

18. The Contractor shall display the abstract of the Contract Labour (Regulation&Abolition) Act and the Rules thereunder both in English and Tamil.

19. Half yearly Return shall be sent by the Contractor in duplicate to the Licensing Officer.

20. The Contractor shall submit the returns required under the Contract Labour (Regulation & Abolition) Act 1970 periodically to BHEL Management.

21. The Contractor shall without fail give upto date information in writing of the attendance of the workers employed by him.

22. The Contractor shall ensure that his workers keep and produce their Employment Card when coming to duty and take them back when leaving duty.

23. All the above registers and records shall be preserved in original for a period of three years. All the registers, records and notice maintained under the Act and rules shall be produced on demand by Inspector or any authority under the Act.

WORKING HOURS AND WORKING CONDITIONS

24. No worker shall be required or allowed to work on Sunday unless he has or will have a holiday on anyone of the three days before or after the said day.

25. The Contractor shall inform BHEL Management in the prescribed form details of the contract workers scheduled to work on Sunday, the day of rest and also indicate the substituted holiday in lieu thereof. This shall be intimated two days in advance before his workmen are booked for work on Sunday.

26. The contract labour working for more than nine hours in any day or for more than 48 hours in any week shall be paid wages at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of wages in accordance with the provisions of Sections 59 of the Factories Act 1948.

27. The Contractor shall provide all safety devices and personal protective equipment to his workmen at his own cost and shall ensure that his workmen wear / use such devices or equipment provided to them while doing the work and there should not be any relaxation on this.

28. The Contractor shall give four paid National Holidays to his workers, viz., 26th January, 1st May, 15th August and 2nd October.

29. The Contractor shall ensure that his workmen vacate the premises after the shift is over.

30. The Contractor shall give leave with wages to his workmen who have worked for a period of 240 days or more in the Factory premises during a calendar year. This leave shall be allowed during the subsequent calendar year at the rate of one day for every 20 days of work performed by the worker during the previous calendar year. The worker whose services commences on a day other than the first of January shall be entitled to leave with wages at the above rate (One day for every 20 days of work) only if he had worked for a minimum of 2 /3 of the total number of days in the reminder of the calendar year. This leave will be admissible only during the subsequent calendar year.

31. No woman worker shall be required or allowed to work in the Factory except between the hours of 6.00 A.M. and 7.00 P.M.

32. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions relating to Welfare and Health facilities as provided in the Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act 1970 read with the Maharastra State Governments' Contract Labour Rules, if any.

NOTICE OF ACCIDENTS

33. Not-withstanding anything contrary to this, in the event of accident the contractor shall be required to fill injury report and submit the Engineer in charge immediately and ensure the compliances of ESI / Workmen's compensation Act, Factories Act and Rules made thereunder. He shall also maintain a register of accident as per the Act.

34. The Contractor shall get the contract labour engaged by him insured under Workmen's Compensation policy from General Insurance Corporation of India before actually starting the work of contract. The insurance coverage should be for the entire period of Contract. The Contract shall comply with the provisions of the Workmen's Compensation Act 1923. (This should be read in conjunction with the provisions of ESI Act)

COVERAGE UNDER THE ESI ACT / PF AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS ACT

35. The contractor shall ensure that all his workmen are covered under the Employee's State Insurance Act and produce to BHEL such Registration Number / Enrolment Number before executing the contract work.

If ESI is not applicable to the work site, the tenderer has to cover his all workmen including supervisors and executives with contractor's all risk insurance policies.

36. The Contractor shall regularly pay the amount of contribution. i.e., employer's contributions as well as employees' contribution pursuance of the above scheme as fixed from time to time. The Contribution payable presently is 1.75% wages to be recovered from his workmen and 4.75% of wages to be contributed by the Contractor. Contributions recovered from employee and contribution made by the contractor may be rounded to the next higher multiples of five paise.

37. The Contractor shall take note of any amendment that may be brought forth in the above contribution rate and act accordingly.

38. The contractor shall ensure that his workmen are covered under the EPF & Miscellaneous Provisions Act 1952 and accordingly produce to the BHEL Management the registration / enrolment number before awarding of contract work. As per the existing provisions every worker shall be entitled and required to become a member of the fund. The employee's contribution payable at present is 12% of wages which will be recovered by the contractor from the wages of his workmen and the contractor should pay equal contribution. The contractor is also liable to pay any administrative charges in this behalf that may be decided from time to time. It will be the responsibility of the contractor to ensure such contribution payable in respect of workmen employed through sub-contractors also.

39. The Contractor shall take note of any amendment in the rate of contribution payable under the scheme from time to time.

40. The Contractor shall within seven days of the close of every month submit to BHEL a statement showing the amount of contribution payable / paid for employees engaged by him or through him and shall also furnish to BHEL such information as Principal Employer is required to furnish under the provisions of the ESI Act and PF as well as the schemes made thereunder to the authorities concerned.

41. Whenever any sum of money is found to be recoverable from or payable by the contractor under the above Act, the sum shall be deducted from any sum that may be due or which at any time thereafter may become due to the Contractor under this contract or under any other contract or from his security deposit. In case the recoveries are not sufficient to satisfy the claim, the contractor shall pay the balance thereof on demand. In case any recoveries are made under this clause from security deposit, the contractor shall immediately thereafter pay such further sums as may be required to replenish the shortage caused by such recoveries in amount of security deposit.

42. The Contractor shall abide by all the labour and other laws applicable to contract labour / worker under this contract and shall at all times keep BHEL indemnified against all loses, claims, prosecutions under any law.

43. In case of non-compliance of any of the provisions of the Acts and in case BHEL having complied with the same, BHEL will be entitled to recover the same from the contractor / sub-contractor.

44. Non-exercise of any of the powers or rights available to BHEL hereunder or under any law, shall not in any way operate as waiver thereof.

Note : The Specimen forms for the following are available in BHEL.

1)	Form 'A'	-	Payment Certificate
2)	Form IV	-	Application for License
3)	Form XIII	-	Register of Workmen employed by contractor
4)	Form XIV	-	Employment Card
5)	Form XV	-	Service Certificate
6)	Form XVI	-	Muster Roll
7)	Form XVII	-	Register of wages
8)	Form XIX	-	Wage slip

BHEL APPROVED BRANDS FOR THE FOLLOWING MATERIALS / ITEMS

Sl.No.	Material	Manufacturing Co.	Brand
1.	Synthetic Enamel Paint	Asian Berger ICI	Apcolite Luxol Dulux gloss
2.	Aluminium Paint	Berger	Berger Aluminium
3.	Interior Emulsion	Asian Berger ICI	Royale Luxol Silk Supercote
4.	Exterior Emulsion	Asian ICI	ACE Supercote
5.	Distemper	Asian Berger ICI	Tractor Bison Maxilite
6.	Cement Paint	Snowcem Agsarcem	Snowcem Agsarcem
7.	A.C. Sheets	Everest India Ltd. Hyderabad India Ltd. Visaka Industries Ltd. Ramco	Everest I Charminar Visaka Ramco
8.	G.I. Pipes	TATA Zenith TNT	TATA Zenith TNT
9.	PVC Pipes	Avonplast Finolex Truebore Vignesh	Avonplast Finolex Truebore Vignesh
10	Ordinary Portland Cement		**ACC / Ultratech / Birla cement / Ambuja cement**
11	Reinforcement steel and structural steel		**SAIL / RINL / JSPL / TISCO ESSAR Steel / ISPAT**

CONTENTS

Condition No	Description
	CHAPTER - I
1	DEFINITIONS
	CHAPTER - II
	SCOPE OF CONTRACT
2	HEADING TO THE CONTRTACT
3	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
4	WORKS TO BE CARRIED OUT
5	PROVISIONAL ITEMS
6	DEVIATIONS
7	TIME
8	STORES & MATERIALS
9	DELAY & EXTENSION OF TIME
10	PATENT RIGHTS
11	OCTROI AND OTHER DUTIES
12	ROYALTIES
13	PLANT & EQUIPMENT
14	ASSIGNMENT OR TRANSFER OF CONTRACT
	a) SUB-CONTRACT
15	COMPLIANCE TO REGULATIONS AND BYE-LAWS
	CHAPTER - III
	PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT
16	SECURITY DEPOSIT
17	ORDERS UNDER THE CONTRACT
18	ADMISSION TO SITE
19	CONTRACTOR'S SUPERVISION
20	LABOUR
21	WATER
22	TEMPORARY WORKSHOPS, STORES ETC.
23	STORES & MATERIALS ON SITE
24	TOOLS AND PLANTS ON SITE
25	STATEMENT OF HIRE CHARGES
26	PRECAUTIONS AGAINST RISKS

27 NOTICE & FEES

28 SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS & PROTECTION & MAINTAINING SIGNALS AND WORKS

29 SITE DRAINAGE

30 EXCAVATIONS, RELICS ETC.

31 FOUNDATIONS

32 COVERING-IN WORKS

33 APPROVAL OF WORKS BY STAGES

34 EXECUTION OF WORKS

35 DAY WORKS

36 INSPECTION OF THE WORKS

37 RESPONSIBILITY FOR BUILDING

38 INSURANCE OF WORKS

39 DAMAGE AND LOSS TO PRIVATE PROPERTY & INJURY TO WOKMEN

40 COMPLETION

41 COMPENSATION FOR DELAY

42 LAWS GOVERNING THE CONTRACT

43 CANCELLATION OF CONTRACT FOR CORRUPT ACT

44 CANCELLATION OF CONTRACT FOR INSOLVENCY,ASSIGNMENT OR SUB LETTING OF CONTRACT

45 CANCELLATION OF CONTRACT FOR DEFAULT

46 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR DEATH

47 SPECIAL POWERS OF DETERMINATION

48 FAIR WAGE

CHAPTER – IV

VALUATION AND PAYMENT

49 RECORDS & MEASUREMENTS

50 VALUATION OF DEVIATIONS

51 REIMBURSEMENT/ REFUND ON VARIATION IN PRICE

52 ADVANCES ON ACCOUNT

53 FINAL BILL

54 PAYMENT OF BILLS

55 RECOVERY FROM CONTRACTOR

56 POST TECHNICAL AUDIT OF WORKS AND BILLS

57 REFUND OF SECURITY DEPOSIT

58 ARBITRATION

ANNEXURE

BHEL CONTRACTOR'S LABOUR REGULATIONS

MODEL RULES FOR LABOUR LAWS

BHEL SAFETY CODE

CHAPTER- I

1. DEFINITIONS

In these General Conditions of Contract, the following terms shall have the meaning hereby assigned to them except where the context otherwise requires:-

a) The "CONTRACT" means the documents forming the tender and acceptance thereof, together with all documents referred to therein including General and Special Conditions of Contract, Schedules 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E', and / or General Summary attached to the form of tender, the Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Schedule of Rates as amended and in force the Specifications and the Drawings. All these documents as applicable taken together shall be deemed to form one Contract and shall be complementary to one another.

b) The "TENDER DOCUMENTS" means the form of Tender the applicable Schedules 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E', and / or General Summary, General and Special Conditions of Contract and the Specification and / or Drawings as given to Contractors on payment for the purpose of preparing their tenders.

c) The "WORK" means the work described in the tender documents in individual work orders and/or accompanying Drawings and Specifications as may be issued from time to time to the Contractor by the Engineer–in– charge within the powers conferred upon them, including all modified or additional works and obligations to be carried out either at the site or at any Factory Workshop or other place as required for the performance of the Contract.

d) The "SITE" means the lands and/or other places on, in into or through which the work is to be executed under the Contract or any adjacent land, path or street which may be allotted to or used for the purpose of carrying out the contract.

e) The "CONTRACTOR" means the individual, firm or Company, whether incorporated or not undertaking the work and shall include the legal personal representatives of such individuals or the persons composing the firm or Company, or the successors of the firm or Company and the permitted assigns of such individual or firm or Company.

f) The " Engineer–in–charge" means the Engineer who is incharge for the works referred.

CHAPTER II

SCOPE OF CONTRACT

2. Heading to the Contract:

The heading to these conditions shall not effect the interpretation thereof.

3. Contract Documents

The Accepting Officer shall furnish to the Contractor on demand "FREE OF COST" three copies of signed drawings and one copy of the signed agreement comprising of preamble to agreement, General and Special Specifications, Schedule 'A', 'B', 'C', & 'E', etc., (but excluding General Conditions of Contract and Drawings) and **three** copies of all further drawings issued during the progress of work.

However, for any additional copies of the agreement or drawings required by the Contractor the same will be supplied on payment at the specified cost.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of all the Drawings and the Specifications at the site and the Engineer-in-charge or his representative shall have access to them at all reasonable times.

None of these documents shall be used by the contractor for any purpose other than that of this contract.

The Contractor shall take necessary steps to ensure that all persons employed on any work in connection with this contract have noticed that the Indian official Secrets Act 1923 (XIX of 1923) applies to them and shall continue so to apply even after the execution of such works under the contract.

4. Works to be Carried Out

The Contract shall, except as provided under Schedules 'B' and 'C' include all labour, materials, tools, plants equipment and transport which may be required in preparation for, and in the entire execution and full completion of the work. Schedule 'A' shall be deemed to have been prepared in accordance with good practice and recognized principles and unless otherwise stated, the descriptions given therein shall be held to include waste on materials carriage and cartage, lead, return of empties, hoisting, setting, fitting in position and all other labour necessary in and for the entire execution and full completion aforesaid. Any error in description or quantity in schedule 'A' or any omission there from shall not vitiate the Contract or release the Contractor from the execution of the whole or any part of the work comprised therein according to the Drawings and Specifications, or from any of his obligations under the Contract. The insertion of the name of any firm of suppliers in the Tender Documents is for the purpose of obtaining a particular class or quality of materials or workmanship but the articles or materials specified may be obtained from any other firm subject to prior written approval of the Engineer – in – charge.

In the case of a discrepancy between Schedule 'A' the specification and / or the Drawing, the Accepting Officer shall be the sole deciding authority as to which shall prevail and his decision shall be final and conclusive. If neither Drawings nor Specifications contain any mention of minor details of construction, which in the opinion of the Accepting Officer whose decision shall be final and conclusive, are reasonable and obviously and fairly intended for the satisfactory completion of the work, such details shall be provided by the Contractor without any extra cost as if they were specially mentioned and shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

The contractor will be deemed to have satisfied himself as to the nature of the site, local facilities of access and all matters affecting the execution and completion of the work. No extra charges consequent on any mis-understanding in these respects or otherwise will be allowed.

5. Provisional Items

The full amount of provisional lumpsums and the value annexed to each provisional item inserted in the tender documents shall be deducted from the contract sum and the value of work ordered and executed thereunder shall be ascertained by measurement or valuation as for deviations.

No work under these items is to be begun without instructions in writing from the Engineer-in-charge.

The extent of quantities or items described as "Provisional" shall not be held to guarantee or limit the amount and description of the work to be executed by the contractor either in respect of the items concerned or the work as a whole.

No addition or deduction shall be made by the Contractor to the amount of the provisional lumpsums as included in the tender documents.

6. Deviations

The contractor shall not make any alteration in addition to or omission from the work as described in the tender documents except in pursuance of the written instructions of the Engineer-in-charge. No such deviation from the work described in the tender documents shall be valid unless the same has been specifically confirmed and accepted by the Accepting Officer in writing and incorporated in the contract.

The Accepting Officer may deviate either by way of addition or deduction, from the work so described, provided that the contract sum be not thereby varied on the whole by more than the percentage set out in the tender documents. The value of all addition and deductions will be added to, or deducted from the contract sum. Whenever the Accepting Officer intends to exercise such a right, his intention shall specify the deviations which are to be made, the lumpsum assessment or the proposed basis of payment, the extra time allowed, if any, and the date for completion of the entire contract.

Any objection by the Contractor to any matter concerning the order shall be notified by him in writing to the Engineer-in-charge within **Seven days** from the date of such order, but under no circumstances shall the work be stopped (unless so ordered by the Engineer-in-charge) owing to differences or controversy that may arise from such an objection. In the absence of such a notification of objection by the contractor, he will be deemed to have accepted the order and the conditions stated therein. In the event of the contractor failing to agree with the Engineer-in charge regarding the terms of the proposed deviation, the objection shall be referred to the Project Manager whose decision shall be final conclusive and binding on the Contractor.

7. Time

Time is the essence of the contract and is specified in the tender document or in each individual Work Order.

As soon as possible after the contract is let or any substantial Work Order is placed and before work under is to begin, the Engineer-in-charge and the Contractor shall agree to a Time and Progress Chart. The Chart shall be prepared in direct relation to the time stated in the Tender Documents or the Work Order for the completion of the individual items there of and/the contract or order as a whole. It shall indicate the forecast of the dates for the commencement of the various trade processes or sequences of the work, and shall be amended as may be required by agreement between the Engineer-in-charge and the Contractor within the limitation of the time imposed in the Tender Documents or Order

In the absence of any specific Time and Progress chart to be agreed to between the Contractor and the Engineer–in–charge, the contractor shall ensure and maintain uninterrupted progress of the work such that the entire work shall be completed within the time imposed in the Tender Documents or Order and that the proportion of work completed upto any time in relation to the entire work to be under the Contractor Order shall not be less than the proportion that the time elapsed bears to the total time of completion provided in the Tender Documents or Order.

The contractor shall suspend the execution of the work, or any part or parts thereof whenever called upon in writing by the Engineer–in–charge to do so, and

shall not resume work thereon until so directed in writing by the Engineer –in–charge. The Contractor will be allowed an extension of time for completion not less than the period of suspension. However, no other claim in this respect for compensation or otherwise however will be admitted. Provided the cause for suspension is not attributable to any default on the contractor's part to proceed with or fulfill the contractual obligations. This may also be extended to allow for alteration of work made by the deviation order.

8. Stores and Materials

The Contractor shall, at his own cost and expense, provide all materials required for the works, other than those listed in Schedule 'B', which are to be supplied by Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited. All materials to be supplied by the Contractor shall be of the best kind as described in the specifications and the Contractor shall, if requested by the Engineer–in–charge, furnish proof to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge, that the materials so comply with the specifications.

The contractor shall, at his own expense and without delay, supply samples of materials proposed to be used in the execution of the work for approval of the Engineer–in–charge, who may reject the materials not corresponding either in quality or character to the approved samples.

In the case of stores provided under Schedule 'B' the Contractor shall bear the cost of loading, transporting to site, unloading, storing under cover as required assembling and jointing the several parts together as necessary and incorporating or fixing these stores materials in the work, including all preparatory work of whatever description as may be required, and of closing, preparing, loading and returning empty cases or containers to the place of issue without any extra charges.

9. Delay and Extension of Time:

if, in the opinion of Engineer–in–charge the work is delayed:

i) by reason of abnormally bad weather, OR

ii) by reason of serious loss or damage by fire, OR

iii) by reason of Civil commotion, local combination of workmen strike or lockout, affecting any of the trades employed on the work OR.

iv) by delay on the part of the agency or tradesman engaged by BHEL in executing work not forming part of this contract, OR

v) by reason of any other cause which in the absolute discretion of the Engineer–in–charge is (when he is the Accepting Officer of the Contract) beyond the Contractor's reasonable control, than in such case the Accepting Officer on the recommendation of the Engineer-in-charge (or higher authority) may make fair and reasonable extension in the completion dates of the individual items of work or the contract as a whole. Such extension which will be communicated to the Contractor by the Engineer–in–charge in writing shall be final and binding on the Contractor. No other claim in this respect for compensation or other–wise howsoever is admissible. Upon the happening of any such event causing delay, the Contractor shall immediately given notice thereof in writing to the Engineer-in-charge but shall nevertheless use constantly his best endeavour to prevent or make good the delay and shall do all that may reasonably be required to the satisfaction of the Engineer–in–charge to proceed with the work.

10. Patent Rights:

The Contractor shall fully indemnify B.H.E.L or the agent, servant, or employee of B.H.E.L against any action, claim or proceeding relating to infringement or the use of any patent or design or any alleged patent or design rights, and shall pay any royalties which may be payable in respect of any article / or part there of included in the contract.

In the event of any claims being made or action brought against B.H.E.L or any agent, or servant or employee of BHEL in respect of matters aforesaid the Contractor shall immediately be notified thereof for taking necessary action provided that payment of indemnity shall not apply when such infringement has taken place in complying with the specific directions issued by the BHEL but the Contractor shall pay any royalties payable in respect of any such use.

11. Octroi and Other Duties:

All charges on account of Octroi, Terminal or Sales Tax and/or other duties on material obtained for the work (excluding materials provided by B.H.E.L on payment) shall be borne by the contractor.

12. Royalties:

Royalties fixed from time to time as per prevalent local rules will be recovered for materials, which the Contractor may be allowed to remove from quarries situated on land which is in charge of the B.H.E.L authorities.

13. Plant and Equipment:

The Contractor, shall at his own expense, supply all tools, plant and equipment (here-in-after referred to as T & P) required for the execution of the contract other than those listed in Schedule 'C' which subject to their availability may be hired by B.H.E.L., to the Contractor or issued free for use in the execution of the work as specified in Tender Documents.

14. Assignment or Transfer of Contract:

The Contractor shall not, without the prior written approval of the Accepting Officer, assign or transfer the Contract or any part thereof, or any share, or interest therein to any other person. No sum of money which may become payable under the Contract shall be payable to any person other than the Contractor unless the prior written approval of the Accepting Officer to the assignment or transfer of such money is given.

14. (a) Sub Contract:

The Contractor shall not sub–let any portion of the Contract without the prior written approval of the Accepting Officer.

15. Compliance to Regulations and Bye Laws:

The Contractor shall conform to the provision of any statute relating to the work and regulations and bye-laws of any local authority and of any water and lighting Companies or Undertakings with whose system the work is proposed to be connected. He shall, before making any variation from the drawings or the specifications that may be necessitated for such connections give the Engineer–

in– charge notice, specifying the variation proposed to be made and the reasons there for and shall not carry out any such variation until he has received instructions from the Engineer–in–charge in respect thereof. The contractor shall be bound to give all notice required by Statute Regulations or Bye-laws as aforesaid and to pay all fees, and taxes payable to any authority in respect thereof.

CHAPTER III

PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT

16. Security Deposit

16.1 Security Deposit should be collected from the successful tenderer. The rate of Security Deposit will be as below:

Upto Rs. 10 lakh	10%
Above Rs. 10 lakh upto Rs.50 lakh	1 lakh + 7.5% of the amount Exceeding Rs.10 Lakh
Above Rs. 50 lakh	4 lakh + 5 % of the amount exceeding Rs.50 Lakh

At least 50% of the security Deposit should be furnished before start of the work by the contractor in the form of Demand Draft / Bank Guarantee.

Security Deposit may be furnished in any one of the following forms :-

i) Cash (as permissible under the Income Tax Act)
ii) Pay Order, Demand Draft in favour of BHEL.
iii) Local cheques of scheduled banks in the name of BHEL subject to realization.
iv) Securities available from Post Offices such as National Savings Certificates, Kisan Vikas Patras etc. (Certificates should be held in the name of Contractor furnishing the security and duly pledged in favour of BHEL and discharged).
v) Bank Guarantee from Scheduled Banks / Public Financial Institutions as defined in the Companies Act subject to a maximum of 50% of the total security deposit value. The balance 50% has to be remitted either by cash or in the other form of security. The Bank Guarantee format should have the approval of BHEL.
vi) Fixed Deposit Receipt issued by Scheduled Banks / Public Financial Institutions as defined in the Companies Act . The FDR should be in the name of the contractor, A/C BHEL, duly discharged on the back.
vii) Security deposit can also be recovered at the rate of 10% from the running bills. However in such cases at least 50% of the Security Deposit should be collected before start of the work and the balance 50% may be recovered from the running bills.
viii) EMD of the successful tenderer shall be converted and adjusted against the security deposit.
ix) The security deposit shall not carry any interest.

NOTE: Acceptance of Security Deposit against Sl. No. (iv) and (vi) above will be subject to hypothecation or endorsement on the documents in favour of BHEL. However, BHEL will not be liable or responsible in any manner for the collection of interest or renewal of the documents or in any other matter connected therewith.

All compensation or other sums of money payable by the Contractor to BHEL, under the terms of this Contract or under any other contract with BHEL, may be deducted from the Security Deposit or realized by the sale of the Securities or from the interest arising there from or from any sums which may be due or may become due to the Contractor payable by BHEL, on any account whatsoever against this Contract or any other Contract with BHEL, and in the event of his Security Deposit being reduced by reason of such deductions or sale as aforesaid, the Contractor shall, within seven days thereafter, make good in cash or in securities endorsed as aforesaid, any sum or sums by which the Security Deposit has been so reduced.

50% of the Security Deposit / may be refunded on completion of the work after payment of the final bill and the balance 50% of the Security Deposit is refundable only after the expiry of the maintenance period of six (6) months from the date of completion of work as stipulated in the Contract concerned.

17. Order under the contract

All orders, notices etc., to be given under the contract shall be in writing typescript or printed and if sent by registered post to the address given in the tender of the contractor, shall be deemed to have been served on the date when in the ordinary course they would have been delivered to him.

The contractor shall carry out without delay all orders given to him.

18. Admission to site

The Contractor shall not enter on (other than for inspection purposes) or take possession of the site unless permitted to do so by the Engineer-in-charge. The portions of the Site to be occupied by the Contractor will be clearly defined and marked on the site plan, and the Contractor will on no account be allowed to extend his operations beyond these areas.

The Contractor shall provide, if necessary or required at the Site, temporary access there to and shall alter, modify and maintain the same as required from time to time. He shall take out and clear away the access route when no longer required and restoring the area to its original condition.

The Engineer-in-charge shall have power to execute other works (whether or not connected with the work in the contract agreement) on the site contemporaneously with the execution of the original work and Contractor shall give reasonable facilities for this purpose.

B.H.E.L reserves the right of taking over, at any time, any portion of the site which they may require and the Contractor shall at his own expense clear such portion forthwith. No photographs of the Site or of the work or any part there of shall be taken, published or otherwise circulated without the prior approval of the Engineer-in-charge.

No such approval shall however exempt the contractor from complying with any statutory provisions in regard to the taking and publication of such photographs.

B.H.E.L Officials connected with the Contract shall have the right of entry to the Site at all times.

Engineer - in charge shall have the power to exclude from the site any person whose admission there to may, in his opinion be undesirable for any reason whatsoever.

19. Contractor's Supervision

The Contractor shall either himself supervise the execution of the Contract or shall appoint a competent Agent approved by the Engineer–in–charge to act in his stead. The contractor shall employ an Engineer/Agent having at least a 'Degree of Bachelor of Civil Engineering' from a recognized University/on any work with a Contract value exceeding rupees two lakhs, and having at least a Diploma in civil Engineering from a recognised college, on work with a contract value exceeding Rs. 50,000/- but not exceeding rupees two lakhs.

The Employment of an Engineer/Agent as aforesaid shall not be necessary if the Contractor himself in possession of a recognized technical qualification and is in opinion of the Engineer-in-charge capable of receiving instructions of the Engineer–in–charge and of executing the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer–in–charge. If the Contractor fails to appoint a suitable Engineer/ Agent as aforesaid, the Engineer–in–charge shall have full powers to suspend the execution of work and stop payment of any advances that may have become due until such date as a suitable Engineer/Agent is appointed and the contractor shall be held responsible for the delay caused to the work and no extension of time on this account shall be given to him as stipulated in condition (9) above.

Orders given to the Contractor's Agent/Engineer shall be considered to have the same force as if they had been given to the Contractor himself.

The contractor or his Agent shall be in attendance at the site during all working hours and shall superintend the execution of work with such additional assistance in each trade as the Engineer–in - charge may consider necessary.

The contractor or his accredited agent shall attend when required and without making any claim for doing so, either the Office of the Engineer–in–charge or the work site to receive instructions.

The Engineer–in–charge shall have full powers, and without assigning any reason to require the Contractor immediately to cease to employ in connection with the Contract any Agent, servant or employee whose continued employment is, in his opinion undesirable.

The Contractor shall not be allowed any compensation on this account.

LABOUR

20. The Contractor shall employ labourer in sufficient numbers either directly or through sub-contractors to maintain the required rate of progress and of quality to ensure workmanship of the degree specified in the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge. The Contractor shall not employ in connection with the works any person who has not completed his fifteen years of age.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer-in-charge at the intervals specified by him, a distribution return of the number and description by trades of the work people employed on the works. The Contractor shall also submit on the 4th and 19th of every month to the Engineer-in-charge a true statement showing in respect of the second half of the preceding month and the 1st half of the current month (i) the accidents that occurred during the said fortnight showing the circumstances under which they happened and the extent of damage and injury caused by them and (ii) The number of female workers who have been allowed maternity benefit as provided in the Maternity Benefit Act, 1961 or Rules made thereunder and the amount paid to them.

The Contractor shall pay to labour employed by him either directly or through sub–contractors wages not less than fair wages as defined in the Contractor's Labour Regulations.

The contractor shall in respect of labour employed by him either directly or through sub – contractors comply with or cause to be complied with Contractor's Labour Regulations in regard to all matters provided therein.

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Payment of Wages Act 1936, Minimum Wages Act 1948, Employers liability Act 1938, Workmen's Compensation Act 1923, Industrial Disputes Act 1947, Maternity Benefit Act 1961 and Mines Act 1952, Contract Labour Regulation and Abolition Act 1970 or any modifications there of or any other law relating thereto and rules made thereunder from time to time.

The contractor shall be liable to pay his contribution and the employees' contribution to the State Insurance Scheme in respect of all labour employed by him for the execution of the contract, in accordance with the provision of " The Employees" State Insurance Act, 1948" as amended from time to time. In case the contractor fails to submit full details of his account of labour employed and the contribution payable, the Engineer–in–charge shall recover from the running bills of contractor an amount of contribution as assessed by him. The amount so recovered shall be adjusted against the actual contribution payable for Employees' State Insurance.

The Engineer–in–charge shall on a report having been made by an Inspecting Officer as defined in the Contractor's labour Regulations have the power to deduct from the moneys due to the Contractor any sum required or estimated to be required for making good the loss suffered by the worker or worker by reason of non-fulfillment of the Conditions of the Contract for the benefit of workers, non-payment of wages or of deductions made from his or their wages which are not justified by the terms of the Contract or non-observance of the said Contractor's Labour Regulations.

The Contractor shall indemnify the B.H.E.L against any payments to be made under and for observance of the Regulations aforesaid without prejudice to his right to claim indemnity from his sub-contractors.

In the event of the Contractor committing a default or breach of any of the provisions of the aforesaid Contractor's Labour Regulations, as amended from time to time or furnishing any information or submitting or filling any form / Register/Slip under the provisions of these Regulations which is materially incorrect then on the report of the Inspecting Officers as defined in the Contractor's Labour Regulation, the Contractor shall without prejudice to any other liability pay to the B.H.E.L a sum not exceeding Rs. 50/- as liquidated damages for every default breach or furnishing, making submitting, filling materially incorrect statement as may be fixed by the Engineer–in–charge and in the event of the Contractor's default continuing in this respect, the liquidated damages may be enhanced to Rs. 50/- per day for each day of default subject to a maximum percent of the estimated cost of works put to tender.

The Engineer in charge shall deduct such amount from bills or security deposit of the Contractor and credit the same to the Welfare Fund constituted under Regulations. The decision of the Engineer-in-charge in this respect shall be final and binding.

Model Rules for Labour Welfare

The Contractor shall at his own expense comply with or cause to be complied with Model Rules for Labour welfare as appended to these Conditions or rules framed by Government from time to time for the protection of health and for making sanitary arrangements for workers employed directly/or indirectly on the works. In case the Contractor fails to make arrangements as aforesaid, the Engineer–in– charge shall be entitled to do so and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor.

Safety Code

The Contractor shall at his own expense arrange for the safety provisions as appended to these conditions or as required by the Engineer – in – charge, in respect of all labour directly or indirectly employed for performance of the works and shall provide all facilities in connection therewith. In case the Contractor fails to make arrangements and provide necessary facilities as aforesaid, the Engineer– in–charge shall be entitled to do so and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor.

Failure to comply with model Rules for Labour Welfare, Safety Code, or the provisions relating to report on accidents and to grant of maternity benefits to female workers shall make the Contractor liable to pay to the B.H.E.L as liquidated damages an amount not exceeding Rs. 50/- for each default or materially incorrect statement. The decision of the Engineer–in–charge in such matters based on reports from the Inspecting Officers as defined in the Contractor's Labour Regulation as appended to these conditions shall be final and binding and deductions for recovery of such liquidated damages may be made from any amount payable to the Contractor.

WATER

21. The Contractor shall allow in his Tender and provide at his cost all water required for the work or his employees on the work, together with all pipes and fittings or other means that may be necessary or required to ensure a proper and ample supply of water for all purposes connected with the work.

    Water will be supplied from the BHEL supply system, or other sources at one point fixed by the Engineer-in-charge on the site of work at free of cost. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangement for lifting pumping, carrying or conveying the water as required at his own cost.

22. Temporary Workshops, Stores Etc.

The Contractor shall, during the progress of the work provide, erect and maintain at his own expense all necessary temporary workshops, stores, offices, etc., required for the proper and efficient execution of the work. The planning, siting and erection of these buildings shall have the approval of the Engineer-in-charge and the Contractor shall at all times keep them tidy and in a clean and sanitary condition to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge.

On completion of the work all such temporary buildings shall be cleared away and the site restored and left in a clean and tidy condition to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge.

23. Stores and Materials on Site

All stores and materials required for the work are to be deposited by the Contractor only in places to be indicated by the Engineer-in-charge.

Where in accordance with the contract stipulations certain Stores & Materials (for incorporation in the work) are to be issued to the Contractor by the BHEL as detailed under Schedule 'B' **such items will be so issued only to the extent required for the actual completion of the work** as stipulated in the contract. The decision of the Engineer-in-charge regarding the quantities to be issued as above shall be final and binding on the contractor. For any excess quantities consumed on the work upto 5% over the theoretical consumption will be charged at issue rates and excess consumption beyond this limit, their cost will be recovered from the Contractor at punitive rates which will be 100% (Hundred Percent) more than the issue rates of the BHEL as specified in the Instructions to the Tenderers.

In regard to the materials and stores which may be issued to the Contractor by BHEL the Contractor shall give the Engineer-in-charge reasonable notice in writing of his requirements of such stores and materials and on the approval of his demand being notified to him, he shall make immediate arrangements for drawing the same. Such stores and materials shall be transported by the Contractor at his own expense direct from the place of issue to the site of the work, unless prior written approval is obtained from the Engineer-in-charge to take them to a Store or Workshop elsewhere.

The Contractor shall have to build a weather proof shed for the storage of cement required for 15 days consumption of the work.

BHEL Officers connected with the Contract shall have the power at any time to inspect and examine any stores or materials intended to be used in or on the work, whether on the site or at any factory or workshop or other place where such stores or materials are being fabricated or manufactured or at any place where the same are lying and the contractor shall give necessary facilities for such inspection and examination.

The Engineer-in-charge shall be entitled to have tests made of any stores or materials supplied by the Contractor who shall provide at his own expense all facilities which the Engineer-in-charge may require for this purpose. If at the discretion of the Engineer-in-charge an independent expert is employed to make any such tests his charges shall be borne by the Contractor only if the test discloses that the said stores or materials are not in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

Should the Engineer-in-charge consider at any time during the construction or re-construction, on prior to the expiry of the "MAINTENANCE PERIOD" that the stores or materials provided by the Contractor are unsound or of a quality inferior to that contracted for or otherwise not in accordance with the contract (in respect whereof the decision of the Engineer-in-charge shall be final and conclusive) the Contractor, shall on demand, in writing from the Engineer-in-charge specifying the Stores or materials complained of, notwithstanding that the same may have been inadvertently passed, certified and paid for, forthwith remove the stores or materials so specified and provide other proper and suitable stores or materials at his own expense; to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge and in the event of his failing to do so within a period to be specified by the Engineer-in-charge in his demand aforesaid the Engineer-in-charge may replace within others the stores or materials complained of at the risk and expense in all respects of the Contractor. The liability of the contractor under this condition shall not extend beyond the maintenance period aforesaid except as regards stores or materials which the Engineer-in-charge shall have previously given notice to the contractor to replace. (*MAINTENANCE PERIOD for any work under this Organisation will be SIX MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF ACTUAL COMPLETION of the particular work and handing over to B.H.E.L).

All stores and materials brought to the Site shall become and remain the property of B.H.E.L and shall not be removed from the site without prior written approval of the Engineer-in-charge. However, when the work is finally completed, the Contractor shall at his own expense forthwith remove from the site all surplus stores or materials originally supplied by him and upon such removal, the same shall revert in and become the property of Contractor. All B.H.E.L Stores and materials issued to Contractor for in-corporation or fixing in the work and which, making due allowance for reasonable wear and tear/or waste, have not on completion of the work been so incorporated or fixed, shall be returned by the Contractor at his own expense to the place of issue.

Credit for surplus stores and/ or materials returned by the contractor to B.H.E.L will be given to him at a price based on the prevailing market rate but not exceeding that at which the said stores and materials were originally issued to him but due consideration shall be given to the allowance claimed by B.H.E.L in respect or any depreciation or damage suffered by the stores and/or materials whilst in the custody of the Contractor regarding which the decision of Engineer-in-charge shall be final and conclusive.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer-in-charge (which shall be final and conclusive) any stores, supplied by B.H.E.L have either during currency of the work or after completion of the work whilst under the custody of the Contractor, become damaged to such an extent that they cannot be usefully utilized, either in the same work or in other works, the Engineer-in-charge shall not accept the stores and in the event of his rejection the contractor shall be charged for the said Stores at a rate as fixed by the Accepting Officer. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim whatsoever on this account.

24 Tools and Plants on site:

All tools, plants and equipment brought to the site shall become the property of B.H.E.L and shall not be removed from the site without the prior written approval of the Engineer-in-charge when the work is finally completed or the Contract is determined for reasons other than the default of the Contractor he shall forthwith remove from the site all tools, plants, equipments etc., (other than those as may have been provided by B.H.E.L) and upon such removal, the same shall in, and become the property of the Contractor.

25. Statement of Hire Charges:

A monthly detailed statement of the hire charge incurred in respect of B.H.E.L tools, plants, equipments etc., shall be given to the Contractor by the Engineer-in-charge.

26. Precaution Against risks:

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing at his own expense, for all precautions to prevent loss or damage from any and all risks and to minimize the amount of any such loss or damage and for the necessary steps to be taken for the said purpose until the works have been handed over complete in all respect of the Engineer-in-charge.

The Contractor shall provide all watchmen necessary for the protection of the site, the work, the materials, tools, plants, equipments and anything else lying on the Site during the progress of the work. He shall be solely responsible for and shall take all reasonable and proper steps for protecting, securing, lighting and watching, all places on or about the work and the Site which may be dangerous to any person whomsoever.

27. Notices and Fees:

The Contractor shall give all notices required by any Statutory provision or by the regulations and/or bylaws of any local Authority and/or of any Public Service, Company or Authority affected by the work or with whose system the same are or will be connected. The Contractor shall pay and indemnify B.H.E.L against any fees and charges payable under such Acts. Regulation and/or byelaws in respect of the work and shall make and supply all drawings and plans required in connection with any such notice.

28. Setting out of the Works and Protective and Maintaining Signals and Works:

The Engineer-in-charge shall supply dimensioned drawings, levels and other information necessary to enable the contractor to set out the work. The Contractor shall at his own expense set accurately according to the drawings and figured dimension thereon, all the work comprised in the contract and any extras or additions there-to and shall be solely responsible for their being so set out and executed. All bench marks, pegs, signals on the surface, alignment stones, milestones and all similar marks whether put in by B.H.E.L Authorities for the purpose of checking the Contractor's work or in the nature of permanent survey marks will during the tenure of the contract, be under the care of the Contractor who shall, at his own expense, take,all proper and reasonable precautions and care to preserve and maintain them in their true position. In the event of these marks being disturbed or obliterated by accident or due to any other cause whatsoever, the same may, if deemed necessary, be replaced by the Engineer-in-charge at the Contractor's expense and the cost thereof deducted from any money then or thereafter becoming due to the Contractor.

Where requested by the Contractor, the level marks, center line and chainage pegs corresponding to those shown on the Drawing will be pointed out to the Contractor on the ground but all bench marks or chainage pegs additional to those shown on the Drawing will be set out by BHEL authorities.

29. Site Drainage:

All water that may accumulate on the site during the progress of the work or in trenches and excavations shall be removed to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge and at Contractor's expense.

30. Excavations, Relics Etc.

Material of any kind obtained from excavation on the site shall remain the property of BHEL and shall be disposed off as Engineer-in-Charge directs.

All gold, silver, oil and other minerals of any description and all precious stones, coins, treasures, relics, antiques and other similar items which may be found in or upon the site shall be the property of Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited and the Contractor shall duly preserve the same to the satisfaction of the BHEL and shall from time to time deliver the same to such person or persons as the B.H.E.L may appoint to receive the same.

31. Foundations

The Contractor shall not lay any foundations until the excavations for the same have been examined and approved in writing by the Engineer-in-charge.

32. Covering-in Work

The Contractor shall give reasonable notice in writing to the Engineer-in-charge whenever any work is to be permanently covered up or concealed, whether by earth or other means so that it can finally be inspected or measured if necessary. In default of so doing, the Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer-in-charge uncover such work at his own expense.

33. Approval of works by Stages:

All work embracing more than one process shall be subject to examination and approval at each stage thereof and the Contractor shall give due notice in writing to the Engineer-in-charge when each stage is ready. In default of such notice being received, the Engineer-in-charge shall be entitled to approve the quality and extent thereof at any time he may choose and in the event of any dispute, the decision of the Engineer-in-charge thereon shall be final and conclusive.

34. Execution of the Work:

The work shall be executed in a workman-like manner and to the satisfaction in all respects of the Engineer-in-charge.

The Engineer-in-charge will communicate or confirm his instructions to the Contractor in respect of the execution of the Work in a “Work Site Order Book” maintained at his office and the Contractor shall visit this office daily and shall confirm receipt of such instructions by signing the relevant entries in this book. Such entries will rank as order or notices in writing within the intent and meaning of these conditions.

35. Day Work:

No day-work shall be performed without the prior written instructions of the Accepting Officer.

The Contractor shall give to the Engineer-in-charge reasonable notice of the start of any work ordered to be executed by day-work and shall deliver to the Engineer-in-charge within two days of the end of each pay week a return in duplicate giving full detailed accounts of labour and materials for that pay-week. One copy of each of these returns, if found correct, will be certified by the Engineer-in-charge and returned to the contractor and must be produced at the time of adjustment of accounts.

An invoice in duplicate signed by the Contractor or his agent shall be sent with each delivery of materials for day-work and the Contractor will be furnished with a receipt signed by the Engineer-in-charge specifying the description, quantities weight or measurement (as the case may be) of the articles approved, reference will be made in this receipt in the return aforesaid and the Contractor’s Bill.

In the case of Lumpsum Contracts, the rates to be charged and the percentage addition for profit and establishment charges, etc., will be agreed upon between the Accepting Officer and the Contractor prior to the execution of the work.

36. Inspection of the Work:

B.H.E.L Officers concerned with the Contract shall have power at any time to inspect and examine any part of the work and the Contractor shall give such facilities as may be required to be given for such inspection and examination Should Engineer-in-charge consider, at any time during the expiry of the

maintenance period, that any work has been executed with unsound, imperfect or unskilled workmanship or of a quality inferior to that contracted for or not otherwise in accordance with the contract (in respect) whereof the decision of the Engineer-in-charge shall be final and conclusive the Contractor shall on demand in writing from the Engineer-in-charge specifying the fault notwithstanding that the same may have been inadvertently passed, certified and paid for, forthwith rectify or remove and reconstruct the work so specified in whole or in part as the case may be required at his own expense to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge and in the event of his failing to do so within a period to be specified by the Engineer-in-charge in his demand as aforesaid, the Engineer-in-charge may carry out the work by other means at the risk and expense in all respects of the Contractor. However, the liability of the Contractor under this condition shall not extend beyond the maintenance period except as regards workmanship which the Engineer-in-charge shall have previously given notice to the Contractor to rectify.

37. Responsibility for Building:

In the event of any building or part of any building being handed over to the Contractor for the execution of work thereto under the provisions of the Contract, he shall give a written receipt for all fixtures, glass etc. and he shall be required to make good at his own expense all damages resulting from any cause whatsoever while in his charge and on completion of the work to deliver the said building or part thereof in a clean state complete in every particular to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge.

38. Insurance

The contractor shall within one month after the date of the acceptance of the contract, insure the work against loss or damage to the contract works, temporary work and materials erected in performance of the contract on “all risks” basis from the time of arrival on site until taken over by BHEL on completion of the contract.

The cover shall also include wherever necessary the risks of testing including breakdown or explosion of plant and machinery undergoing testing, trail and commissioning operations. The insurance shall also specifically cover removal of debris cost. The sum insured shall represent the estimated full value of the contract works inclusive of value of free supply materials by BHEL, transport charges, customs dues, express freight, overtime charges, cost of erection, value of constructional plants and machinery, removal of debris and escalation of costs where the contract includes a maintenance period, the insurance cover shall specifically include the contractors’ liabilities during the maintenance period. The insurance shall also be extended to cover third party personal injury and property damage for a sum to be specified by BHEL. The insurance shall be effected in the name of BHEL and the contractor shall submit to BHEL a draft of the insurance policy for approval. The policy when issued will be lodged with BHEL together with receipts of premium for such insurance and the contractor shall maintain such policies in force until the obligations of the contractor are fully discharged.

If the contractor fails to comply with the terms of this condition the Accepting officer may insure the work and may deduct the amount of premiums from any money that may become payable to the contractor or may at his discretion refuse payment of any advances to the contractor until the contractor shall have complied with the terms of this condition. This provision does not, however, absolve the contractor of his responsibility for taking up the insurance. The contractor is, therefore, primarily responsible for taking up the insurance in time.

39. Damage and loss to private property and injury to workmen

The contractor shall at his own expense reinstate and make good to the satisfaction of the Engineer–in-charge and pay compensation for any injury, loss or damage occasioned to any property or rights whatever including property and rights of **B.H.E.L**, (or agents, servants or employees of **B.H.E.L**) the injury loss or damage arising out of or in anyway in connection with the execution or purported execution of the contract and further the contractor shall indemnify B.H.E.L, against all claims enforceable against B.H.E.L, or any agent, servant, or employee of B.H.E.L a private person, in respect of any such injury (including injury resulting in death loss or damage to any person) whosoever or property, including all claims which may arise under the workmen's Compensation Act or otherwise, or which would be enforceable against B.H.E.L.

40. Completion

The works shall be completed to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge and in accordance with the Contractor's forecast of Time and Progress where operative, and all unused stores and materials, tools, plants, equipments, temporary buildings and things shall be removed and the site and work cleared of rubbish and all waste materials and delivered up clean and tidy to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge at the Contractor's expense and/or before the Scheduled date of completion.

The B.H.E.L shall have power to take over from the Contractor from time to time each sections of the work as have been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge.

In case the Contractor fails to remove any of his properties, assets or fails to clear the rubbish and waste materials within 30 days of the completion of the contract, it is lawful for the contractee, that is BHEL to take such action as it deems fit to clear dispose of such properties, assets or such waste materials and charge the contractor any expenses incurred thereon.

The Engineer-in-charge shall certify to the Contractor the date on which the work is completed and the state thereof.

The Engineer-in-charge shall also certify to the Contractor the state of the work at the end of maintenance period, where applicable.

41. Compensation for Delay:

If the contractor fails to maintain the required progress in terms of condition 7 or to complete the work and clear the site on or before the contracted or extended period of completion, he shall, without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the B.H.E.L on account of such breach, pay as agreed compensation an amount calculated as stipulated below or such smaller amount as may be fixed by the BHEL on the contract value of the work for every week that the progress remains below that specified in condition 7 or that the work remains incomplete.

This will also apply to items or group of items for which separate period of completion has been specified.

For this purpose the term 'Contract Value' shall be the value at contract rates of the work as ordered.

a. Completion period (as originally-stipulated) -- at 1 percent per week.
   Not exceeding 6 months.

b. Completion period (as originally-stipulated) -- at ½ percent per week
Exceeding 6 months and not exceeding 2 years.

c. Completion period (as originally-stipulated) -- at¼ percent per week
Exceeding 2 years.

Provided always that the total amount of compensation for delay to be paid under this condition shall not exceed the under noted percentage of the contract value or of the contract value of the item or group of items of work for which a separate period of completion is given:

a.	Completion period (as originally-stipulated) Not exceeding 6 months.	--	10 percent.
b.	Completion period (as originally-stipulated) Exceeding 6 months and not exceeding 2 years.	--	7½ percent.
c.	Completion period (as original-stipulated) Exceeding 2 years	--	5 percent.

The amount of compensation may be adjusted or set-off against any sum payable to the Contractor under this or any other contract with the B.H.E.L.

42. Laws Governing the Contract:

This contract shall be governed by the Indian Laws for the time being inforce.

43. Cancellation of Contract for Corrupt Acts:

The Accepting Officer, whose decision shall be final and conclusive, shall, without prejudice to any other right or remedy which shall have accrued or shall accrue thereafter to Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, cancel the contract in any of the following cases and the Contractor shall be liable to make payment to B.H.E.L for any loss or damage resulting from any such cancellation for default.

If the Contractor shall:

a. Offer or give or agree to give to any person in BHEL service any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or for bearing to do or for having done or forborne to do a day act in relation to the obtaining or execution of this or any other contract for BHEL service **OR**

b. Enter into a contract with B.H.E.L in connection with which commission has been paid or agreed to be paid by him or with his knowledge, unless the particulars of any such commission and the terms of payment thereof have previously been disclosed in writing to the Accepting Officer, **OR**

c. Obtain a contract with B.H.E.L as a result of ring tendering or by non-bonafide methods of competitive tendering without first disclosing the fact in writing to the Accepting Officer.

44. Cancellation of Contract for Insolvency, Assignment or Transfer or Sub-Letting of Contract:

The Accepting Officer, without prejudice to any other right or remedy which shall accrue thereafter to B.H.E.L shall cancel the contract in any of the following cases:

If the Contractor,

a) Being an individual, or if a firm any partner thereof shall at any time be adjudged bankrupt or have a receiving order or orders for administration of his Estate made against him or shall take any proceedings, for liquidation or composition under any Bankruptcy Act for the time being in force or make any conveyance or assignment of his effects of composition or arrangement for the benefit of his creditor or purport to do so, or if any application be made under any Bankruptcy Act for the time being in force for the sequestration of his Estate or if a trust deed be granted by him on behalf of his creditors, OR

b) Being a Company, shall pass a resolution or the Court shall make an order for the liquidation of its affairs, or a Receiver or Manager on behalf of the debentures holders shall be appointed or circumstances shall arise which entitle the court or debentures holders to appoint a Receiver or Manager **OR.**

c) Assigns, transfers, sub-lets or attempts to assign, transfer or sub-let any portion of the work without the prior written approval of the Accepting Officer. **OR**

d) Shall suffer an execution being levied on his goods and allow it to be continued for a period of 21 days.

Whenever the Accepting Officer exercises his authority to cancel the Contract under this condition, he may complete the work by any means at the Contractor's risk and expense provided always that in the event of cost of the completion (as certified by Engineer-in-charge which is final and conclusive) being less than the contract cost, the advantage shall accrue to the BHEL and that if the cost of completion exceeds the money due to the Contractor under the contract, the Contractor shall either pay the excess amount ordered by the Engineer-in-charge or the same shall be recovered from the Contractor by other means.

Engineer-in-charge will have powers to take possessions of the site and any materials, constructional plant, implements, stores, etc, thereon and or carryout the work by any means at the risk and cost of the contractor.

In case the BHEL completes the work under the provisions of this condition the cost of such completion to be taken into account in determining the excess cost to be charged to the contractor under this Condition shall consist of the cost of materials purchased and/or labour provided by the BHEL with an addition of such percentage to cover superintendence and establishment charges as may be decided by the Project Manager/Project Engineer whose decision shall be final and conclusive.

If the contractor fails to pay the excess sum within a period of 30 days, the Engineer-in-charge shall have the right to sell any or all of the contractor's unused materials, constructional plant implements, temporary buildings, etc., and apply the proceeds of sale thereof towards the satisfaction of any sum due from the contractor under the contract and if thereafter be any balance outstanding from the contractor, it shall be recovered in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

45. Cancellation of contract in part or in full for contractor's default:

If the Contractor:

(a) makes default in commencing the work within a reasonable time from the date of handing over of the site and continue in that state after a reasonable notice from Engineer-in-charge, OR

(b) in the opinion of the Engineer-in-charge at any time, whether before or after the date or extended date for completion, makes default in proceeding with the work, with due diligence and continue in that state after a notice of seven days from Engineer-in-charge, OR

(c) fails to comply with any of the terms and conditions of the contract or after 7 days notice in writing with orders properly issued there under, (OR)

(d) fails to complete the work order and items of work individual dates for completion and clear the site on or before the date of completion or fails to achieve the progress as set out under clauses 7 of these General Conditions of Contract.

The Accepting Officer may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy which shall have accrued or shall accrue there after to B.H.E.L cancel the contract as a whole or in part thereof or only such work order or items of work in default from the contract. Whenever the Accepting Officer exercises his authority to cancel the contract as a whole or in part under this conditions he may complete the work at the Contractor's risk and cost, provided always that in the event of the cost of completion (as certified by Engineer-in-charge which is final and conclusive) being less than the contract cost the advantage shall accrue to the B.H.E.L if the cost of completion exceeds, the money due to the contractor under this contract, the contractor shall either pay the excess amount ordered by Project Manager or the same shall be recovered from the contractor by other means. Engineer-in-charge will have power to take possession of the site and any materials, constructional plant, implements, Stores, etc., thereon.

In case the B.H.E.L completes the work or any part thereof under the provisions of this conditions the cost of such completion to be taken in to account in determining the excess cost to be charged to the contractor under this conditions shall consists of the cost of materials purchased and/or labour provided by the B.H.E.L with an addition of such percentage to cover superintendence and establishment charges as
may be decided by the Project Manager/Engineer whose decision shall be final and conclusive.

If the contractor fails to pay the excess sum within a period of 30 days, the Engineer-in-charge shall have the right to sell any or all of the contractor's unused materials, constructional plant implements, temporary buildings, etc, and apply the proceeds of sale thereof towards the satisfaction of any sum due from the contractor under the contract and if thereafter be any balance outstanding from the contractor it shall be recovered in accordance with the provision of the contract.

46. Termination of Contract for Death

Without prejudice to any of the rights or remedies under this contract if the contractor dies, the accepting Officer shall have the opinion of terminating the contract without compensation to the contractor.

47. Special Powers of Determination

If at any time after the acceptance of the tender B.H.E.L shall for any reason whatsoever not require the whole or any part of the work, to be carried out the project Manager/Engineer shall give notice in writing of the fact to the Contractor who shall have no claim to any payment of compensation or otherwise howsoever on account of any profit or advantage which he might have derived from the execution of the work in full but which he did not derive in consequence of the foreclosing of the work.

He shall be paid at Contract rates, for the full amount of the work executed including such additional works, e.g. clearing of site, etc., as may be rendered necessary by the said fore closing. He shall also be allowed a reasonable payment (as decided by the Accepting Officer) for any expenses sustained on account of labour and materials collected but which could not be utilised on the work, as verified by the Engineer-in-charge. Neither shall the Contractor have any claim for compensation on account of any alterations having been made in the original specifications, drawings, designs and instructions, involving any curtailment of the work as originally contemplated.

48. Fair Wage

a) The contractor shall pay not less than the " Fair Wage" to labourers engaged by him on the work.

"Fair Wage" means wage whether for time or piece work notified at the time of inviting tenders for the work and where such wages have not been notified the wages prescribed by the Project Manager/Engineer for the stations at which the work is done.

b) The Contractor shall not with standing the provision of any contract to the contrary, cause to be paid a "Fair Wage" to labourers indirectly engaged on the work, including any labour engaged by the Sub-Contractors in connection with the said work, as if the labourers had been directly employed by him.

c) In respect of labourers directly or indirectly employed on the work for the performance of the Contractors part of this Agreement, the Contractor shall comply with or cause to be complied with B.H.E.L Contractor's Labour Regulations (appended here to as Annexure 'A' to these conditions) in regard to payment of wages, wage period deduction from wages, recovery of wages not paid and deductions unauthorisedly made, maintenance of wage book, wage-slips publication of scale of wage and other terms of employment inspection and submission of periodical returns and all other matters of alike nature.

d) The Engineer-in-charge concerned shall have the right to deduct from the money due to the contractor any sum required or estimated to be required for making good the loss suffered by a worker or workers by reason of non-fulfilment of the conditions of the contract for the benefit of the workers non-payment of wages or of deductions made from his or their wages which are not justified by the terms of the contract or non-observance of the regulations.

e) The Contractor shall be liable primarily for all payments to be made under the contract and for the observance of the Regulations aforesaid without prejudice to his right to claim indemnity from his sub-contractors.

d) The regulations aforesaid shall be deemed to be a part of this contract and any breach thereof shall be deemed to be a breach of this Contract.

CHAPTER IV

VALUATION AND PAYMENT

49. Records and Measurements:

All items having a financial value shall be entered in the B.H.E.L Measurement Book so that a complete record is obtained of all works performed under the Contract.

Buildings, etc., priced in Schedule 'A' as a unit lumpsum will be entered by number at the unit lumpsum.

Work carried out for agreed lumpsum will be described and similarly recorded.

Lumpsum omissions will be entered for deduction. Measurement shall be restricted to that required to ascertain the financial liability of B.H.E.L under the contract.

Work which fails to be measured in detail shall be measured physically, without reference to any local custom that may obtain excepting where it may otherwise be directed in the tender documents. The measurements shall be taken jointly by any person duly authorized on the part of the BHEL and by the Contractor.

The Engineer-in-charge shall give reasonable notice in writing to the Contractor of appointment for measurement.

The Contractor shall, without extra charge, provide assistance with appliance and other things necessary for measurement.

The Contractor shall bear all the cost of measurement of his work.

Measurement shall be entered in the B.H.E.L Measurement Book and signed and dated by both parties each day at the Site on completion of measurement. If the Contractor objects to any of the measurements recorded on behalf of the B.H.E.L a note to that effect will be made in the BHEL Measurement Book or against the item or items objected to; and such note shall be signed and dated by both the parties engaged in taking the measurement.

If, as a result of such objection, it becomes necessary to re-measure the work wholly or in part, the expense of such re- measurement shall be borne by the party requiring the measurement.

Measurement to be re-taken, provided that a net error is found by this remeasurement to amount to less than 5% (five percent) of the value as recorded by the first measurement. But, where the net errors amount to 5% and over of the said value, then the cost is to be borne by the other party. In any case, if the net value of errors found exceeds Rs. 500/- the expense of re-measurement is to be borne by the other party. If the Contractor's representative fails to attend when required, the Engineer-in-charge shall have power to proceed by himself to take measurement and in that case these measurements shall be accepted by the Contractor as final.

The contractor shall, once every month, submit to the Engineer-in-charge with a copy to the Civil Manager/Senior Engineer details of his claims for the work done by him up to and including the previous month which are not covered by his Contract Agreement in any of the following respects;

a. Deviation from the items and Specifications provided in the contract documents.
b. Extra Items/New Items of work
c. Quantities in excess of those provided in the contract schedule.
d. Items in respect of which rates have not been settled. He should, in addition furnish a clear certificate to the effect that the claims submitted by him as aforesaid cover all his claim and that no further claims shall be raised by him in respect of the work done up to and including the period under report.

   Except where any general or detailed description of the work in quantities expressly shows to the contrary, schedule of quantities shall be deemed to have been prepared and measurements shall be taken in accordance with

the procedure set forth in the schedule of rates specification notwithstanding any provision in the relevant standard method of measurement or any general or local custom. In the case of items which are not covered by the schedule of rates / specification, measurements shall be taken in accordance with relevant standard method of measurement issued by the Indian Standard Institution or as per standard engineering practice.

50. Valuation of Deviations:

Rates for deviated items of work will be fixed as follows:-

1. For any item of work required to be carried out after the contract has been awarded and which is not covered by Contractor's Schedule but is covered by B.H.E.L Schedule of rates the rate payable for such a fresh item will be derived from B.H.E.L Schedule by the method of proportion as follows:

a. In the same proportion to rate in B.H.E.L Schedule of Rates as the tendered rate for the nearest analogous item of work in Contractor's schedule bears to rate for the particular analogous item of work in B.H.E.L Schedule of rates.

b. If a single appropriate analogous item of work is not available in both Schedule (Contractor's and B.H.E.L Schedule) then the method of proportion will be applied to the nearest analogous group of items available in both the Schedules referred to i.e. in the same proportion as the total tendered cost of that particular group of items (the sum of the products of the tendered rates and the quantities for which orders are placed bears to the total cost of the same items and quantities at the B.H.E.L Schedule of Rates.

c. If even an appropriate analogous group of items is not available in Contractor's Schedule and B.H.E.L Schedule, then the methods of proportion will be applied to all those items of the whole work, which are available in both the Schedules and for which orders have been placed on the contractor, i.e., in the same proportion as the total cost of all these items of work (the sum of the products of the tendered rates and the quantities for which orders are placed) bears to the total cost of the same items and qualities at the B.H.E.L Schedule of Rates.

II. If any work not covered by any of the foregoing is ordered on the Contractor, the basis of payment shall be decided by the Accepting Officer whose decision shall be final and conclusive and binding on the parties.

The selection of analogous items or analogous group of items referred to above shall be done by the Engineer-in-charge. Where the rates for deviated items or new items of work can be derived by the selection of different analogous items or analogous group of items, the lowest of all such derived rates shall be taken as the correct rate.

In the case of the contracts for which the Engineer-in-charge is the Accepting Officer, all disputes regarding the settlement of rates of deviated or new items or work shall be referred to the Deputy Manager/Manager whose decision shall be final and conclusive as the case may be.

51. Reimbursement / Refund on Variation in Price, Materials:

If after submission of the tender and/or during the progress of the works, the price of any material (not being a material supplied from the B.H.E.L store in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract) is increased or decreased by an Act of Legislature (Central or State) and/or any notification there under or on account of new duties or levies such as octroi or on account of increase or decrease in such duties affecting the price of materials required for incorporation in the works and made from materials of

which the price has increased or decreased as aforesaid and the Contractor has thereupon to pay in respect of such material or item a price which is higher or lower than the price of that material or item as prevailing immediately before the passing of such Act or levying, increasing/ decreasing of such duty, the B.H.E.L shall incase of increase in price or the duty reimbursed to the contractor and incase of decrease in price, the B.H.E.L shall be entitled to a refund of the reduction price or the reduction in duty. Provided, however no reimbursement or refund shall be made if the increase/decrease is not more than 10% of the said price, and if so, the reimbursement or refund shall be made only on the excess over 10% provided always that any such increase shall not be payable if, in the opinion of the Deputy Manager/Manager (whose decision shall be final and conclusive) the increase is attributable to the delay in the execution of the contract within the control of the contractor or that any such increase has become operative after the contracted/or extended date of completion of the work or items of work in question.

The Contractor shall, for the purpose of this condition, keep such books of account and other documents as are necessary to show the amount of any increase claimed or any reduction available and shall allow inspection of the same by any duly authorized representative of the B.H.E.L and further shall at the request of the Engineer-in-charge furnish for verification such other information of the Engineer-in-charge may require.

The Contractor shall within a reasonable time of his becoming, aware of any alteration in the prices of any such materials, give notice thereof in writing to the Engineer-in-charge stating that the rate is submitted in pursuance to this condition together with all information relating thereto which he may be in a position to supply.

52. Advances on Account:

No payment shall be made for work estimated to cost less than Rupees **FIVE THOUSAND** till the whole of the work shall have been completed and a certificate of completion given by the Competent Authority.

In the case of work estimated to cost more than Rupees **FIVE THOUSAND** the contractor may at intervals of not less than one month or as otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, counting from the date on which order to commence work is given by Engineer-in-charge submit claims on B.H.E.L forms for payment of advances on account of work done and of materials delivered in connection with the Contract.

The contractor shall be paid in respect of such claims to the extent approved and passed by the Engineer-in-charge subject a maximum of 90% of the value of the work actually executed to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge. The certificate of the Engineer-in-charge regarding such approval and passing of the sums so payable shall be final and conclusive against the Contractor.

> "After the full amount of Security Deposit is made up through the 10% deduction from On account" bills, 100% payment of all subsequent bills may be made to the Contractor.

The Contractor may also be paid during the progress of the work 75% of the value of any materials which are in the opinion of the Engineer-in-charge in accordance with the Contract, and are actually required for incorporation in the work and which have reasonably been brought to the site in connection therewith and are adequately stored and / or protected against damage by weather or other causes, but which have not at the time of payment of the advance been incorporated in the work on furnishing a formal hypothecation deed. Payment of such advances, however, shall be purely at the discretion of the Deputy Manager/Senior Engineer provided always that payments shall not be made under these periodical certificates in respect of perishable materials

like lime, cement, timber, sand, kankar, etc., Any sums/due from the Contractor on account of Tools and Plant, Stores or any other items provided by B.H.E.L shall be deducted from the respective advances, the Engineer-in-charge shall from time to time certify the sums payable to the contractor after retaining the reserves.

Any certificate relating to work done or materials delivered may be modified or corrected by any subsequent interim certificate or by the final certificate and no certificate of the Engineer-in-charge supporting an advance payment shall itself be conclusive evidence that any work or materials to which it relates are in accordance with the contract. All such intermediate payments shall be regarded as advances against the final payment only and shall not be considered as an admission of the due performance of the contract or any part there of in any respect or the accruing of any claim whatsoever.

Such intermediate payment shall not conclude, determine or affect in any way the powers of the Engineer-in-charge as to the final settlement and adjustment of the accounts or otherwise, or in any way vary or affect the contract.

53. Final Bill

As soon as possible after the completion of the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge, the contractor shall forward a certified final account on BHEL form, in duplicate.

It shall be accompanied by all abstracts, vouchers etc., in support thereof and shall be prepared in the manner prescribed by the Engineer-in-charge.

No claims will be entertained after the receipt of the final bill.

The Contractor shall be entitled to be paid the final sum less the value of payments already made on account subject to certification of the final bill by the Engineer-in-charge. Any sums due from the contractor on account of Tools & Plant, Stores or any other items provided by BHEL not yet recovered from the contractor shall be deducted from the final sum aforesaid.

No charge shall be allowed to the Contractor on account of the preparation of the final bill.

54. Payment of Bills

All payment to be made to the Contractor under this contract shall be by ~~"Crossed Cheque" marked 'A/C payee or~~ Electronic Fund Transfer / RTGS only (Within a reasonable time after the Certification by the Engineer-in-charge).

55. Recovery from Contractor:

Whenever under the contract any sum of money shall be recoverable from or payable by the contractor the same may be deducted from any sum then due or which at any time thereafter may become due to the Contractor under the contract or under any other Contract with BHEL or from his Security Deposit or he shall pay the claim on demand.

56. Post Technical Audit of Work and Bills:

BHEL reserves the right to carry out a post-payment audit and technical examination of the work and final bill including all supporting vouchers, abstracts etc., and to enforce recovery of any sums becoming due as a result thereof in the manner provided in the preceding sub-paragraphs provided however that no such recovery shall be enforced after three years of passing the final bill.

57. Refund of Security Deposit:

50% of the Security Deposit mentioned in condition 16 above, may be refunded to the contractor in respect of all contracts on completion of work and after payment of final bill and the balance 50% on expiry of the maintenance period, (described under clause 23) provided the contractor shall have rendered a "No-Demand" Certificate. In case of works where maintenance period is not involved 100% of the Security Deposit may be refunded after payment of final bill provided that the contractor shall have rendered a "No-Demand Certificate".

58. Arbitration:

Except where otherwise provided for in the contract all questions and disputes relating to the meaning of the specifications, designs, drawings and instructions hereinbefore mentioned and as to the quality of workmanship or materials used on the work or as to any other question, claim, right, matter or thing whatsoever in any way arising out of or relating to the contract, designs, drawings, specifications, estimates, instructions, orders or these conditions or otherwise concerning the work or failure to execute the same whether arising during the progress of the work or after the completion or abandonment thereof shall be referred to the sole arbitration of the Executive Director / General Manager of BHEL and if ED is unable or unwilling to act, to the sole arbitration of some other person appointed by the ED / General Manager, willing to act as such arbitrator. The cases referred to arbitration shall be other than those for which the decision of the Manager / Senior Engineer / Engineer-in-charge is expressed in the contract to be final and conclusive. There will be no objection if the arbitrator so appointed is an employee of B.H.E.L and that he had to deal with the matters to which the contract relates and that in the course of his duties as such he had expressed views on all or any of the matters in dispute or difference.

The arbitrator to whom the matter is originally referred being transferred or vacating his office or being unable to act for any reason, such Executive Director / General Manager as aforesaid at the time of such transfer, vacation of office or inability to act, shall appoint another person to act as arbitrator in accordance with the terms of the contract. Such person shall be entitled to proceed with the reference from the stage at which it was left by his predecessor.

Subject as aforesaid the provision of the Arbitration & Reconciliation Act, 1996 or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof and the rules made there under and for the time being in force shall apply to the arbitration proceeding under this clause.

It is a term of the contract that the party involving arbitration shall specify the dispute or disputes to be referred to arbitration under this clause together with the amount or amounts claimed in respect of each such dispute.

The arbitrator(s) may from time to time with consent of the parties enlarge the time for making and publishing the award.

The work under the Contract shall, if reasonably possible, continue, during the arbitration proceedings and no payment due or payable, to the Contractor shall be withheld on account of such proceeding.

The Arbitrator shall be deemed to have entered on the reference on the date he issues notice to both the Parties fixing the date of first hearings.

The arbitrator shall give a separate award in respect of each dispute or difference referred to him.

The venue of arbitration shall be such place as may be fixed by the Arbitrator in his sole discretion.

The award of the arbitrator shall be final, conclusive and binding on all parties to this contract.

In the event of disputes or differences arising between one public sector enterprise and a Govt. Department or between two public sector enterprises the above stipulations shall not apply the provisions of BPE office memorandum No. BPE/CL 001/ 76MAN / 2 (1.10) 75-BPE (GM-1) dated 1st January 1976 or its amendments for arbitration shall be applicable.

ANNEXURE 'A'

B.H.E.L CONTRACTOR'S LABOUR REGLUATIONS
(See condition 20)

1. Definition:

In these regulations, unless otherwise expressed or indicated, the following words and expressions shall have the meaning hereby assigned to them.

a) "Labour" means workers employed by a contractor directly, or indirectly through a sub-contractor, or by an agent on his behalf on a payment not exceeding Rs.500 per month.

b) "Fair Wage" means wages, which shall include wages for weekly day of rest and other allowances, whether for time or piece work, after taking into consideration prevailing market rates for similar employments in the neighborhood but shall not be less than the minimum rates of wages fixed under the minimum Wages Act.

c) "Contractor" for the purpose of these Regulations shall include an agent or Sub-Contractor employing labour on the work taken on contract.

d) "Inspecting Officer" means any Labour Enforcement Officer, or Assistant Labour Commissioners of the Chief Labour Commissioner's Organisation.

e) "Form" means a form appended to these Regulations.

2. Notice of Commencement :

The Contractor shall, within **SEVEN DAYS** of commencement of the work, furnish in writing to the Inspecting Officer of the area concerned the following information with copy to the Engineer-in-charge.

a) Name and situation of the work.
b) Contractor's name and address.
c) Particulars of the Department for which the work is undertaken.
d) Name and address of sub-contractors as and when they are appointed
e) Commencement and probable duration of the work
f) Number of workers employed and likely to be employed,
g) 'Fair wages' for different categories of workers.

3. (i) Number of hours which shall constitute a normal working day:
The number of hours which shall constitute a normal working day for an adult shall be **NINE** hours. The working day of an adult worker shall be so arranged that of intervals, if any, for rest it shall not spread over more than twelve hours on any day. When an adult worker is made to work for more than **NINE** hours on any day or for more than FORTY EIGHT hours in any week he shall in respect of overtime work, be paid wages at double the ordinary rate of wages.

(ii) Weekly day of rest: Every worker shall be given a weekly day of rest which shall be fixed and notified atleast TEN days in advance. A worker shall not be required or allowed to work on the weekly rest day unless he has or will have a substituted rest day, on one of five days immediately before or after the rest day. Provided that no substitution shall be made which will result in the worker working for more than ten days consecutively without a rest day for a whole day.

Where in accordance with the foregoing provisions a worker works on the rest day and has been given a substituted rest day he shall be paid wages for the work done on the weekly rest day at the overtime rate of wages.

NOTE: The expression 'Ordinary rate of wages' means the fair wage the worker is entitled to.

4. Display of Notice Regarding Wages, Weekly Day of Rest, Etc.:

The Contractor shall before he commences his work on contract display and correctly maintain and continue to display and correctly maintain in clean and legible condition in consipicuous places on the works, notice in English and in the local Indian languages, spoken by majority of workers, given the rate of fair wages, the hours of work for which such wages are payable, the weekly rest days workers are entitled to and name and address of the Inspecting Officer. The Contractor shall send a copy each of such notices to the Inspecting Officers and the Engineer-in-charge.

5. Fixation of Wage Periods:

The Contractor shall fix wage periods in respect of which wages shall be payable .
No wage period shall normally exceed one week.

6. Payment of Wages:

(i) Wages due to every worker shall be paid to him direct. All wages shall be paid in current coins or currency or in both.

Wages of every worker employed on the contract shall be paid where the wage period is one week, within, **THREE DAYS** from the end of the wage period, and in any other case before the expiry of the 7^{th} day or 10^{th} day from the end of the wage period according as number of workers does not exceed 1,000.

(ii) When employment of any worker is terminated by or on behalf of the contractor, the wages earned by him shall be paid before expiry of the day succeeding the one on which his employment is terminated.

(iii) Payment of wages shall be made at the work site on a working day except when the work is completed before expiry of the wage period, in which case final payment shall be made at the work site within 48 hours of the last working day and during normal working time.

NOTE: The term "Working Day" means a day on which the work on which labour is employed is in progress.

7. Register of Workmen :

A register of workmen shall be maintained in the form appended to these regulations and kept at the work site or as near to it as possible, and the relevant particulars of every workmen shall be entered therein within **THREE** days of his employment.

8. Employment Card:

The Contractor shall issue an employment card in the Form appended to these regulations to each worker on the day of work or entry into his employment. If a worker has already any such card with him issued by the previous employer the contractor shall merely endorse that Employment Card with relevant entries. On termination of employment the Employment Card shall again be endorsed by the Contractor and returned to the worker.

9. Register of Wages etc., :

(i) A register of Wages-cum-Muster Roll in the Form appended to these regulations shall be maintained and kept at the work site or as near to it as possible.

(ii) A wage slip in the form appended to these regulations shall be issued to every worker employed by the Contractor atleast a day prior to disbursement of wages.

10. Fines and Deductions which may be made from wages:

(i) Wages of worker shall be paid to him without any deductions of any kind except the following:

a. Fines;

b. Deductions for absence from duty, i.e., from the place or the places where by the terms of his employment he is required to work. The amount of deduction shall be in proportion to the period for which he was absent.

c. Deduction for damage to or loss of goods expressly entrusted to the employed person for custody, or for loss of money which he is required to account for, where such damage or loss is directly attributable to his neglect or default;

d. Deductions for recovery of advances or for adjustment of overpayment of a wages. Advance granted shall be entered in a register;

and

e. Any other deduction, which the B.H.E.L may from time to allow.

ii. No fines shall be imposed on a worker save in respect of such acts and omissions on his part as have been approved by the Chief Labour Commissioner.

iii. No fines shall be imposed on a worker and no deductions for damage or loss shall be made from wages until the worker has been given an opportunity of showing cause against such fines or deductions.

iv. The total amount of fines which may be imposed in any one wage period on a worker shall not exceed an amount equal to three paise in rupee of the wages payable to him in respect of that wage period.

v. No fine imposed on a worker shall be recovered from him in instalments, or after expiry of sixty days from the date on which it was imposed. Every fine shall deemed to have been imposed on the day of the act or omission in respect of which it was imposed.

vi. The Contractor shall maintain both in English and the local Indian language a list, approved by the Chief Labour Commissioner, clearly stating the acts and omissions for which penalty or fine may be imposed on a workman and display it in good condition in a conspicuous place on the work site.

vii. The Contractor shall maintain a register of fines and the register of deductions for damage or loss in the Forms appended to these regulations which should be kept at the place of work.

11. Register of Accidents :

The Contractor shall maintain a register of accidents in such form as may be convenient at the work place but the same shall include the following particulars:

a. Full particulars of the labourers who met with the accident.
b. Rates of Wages.
c. Sex
d. Age
e. Nature of accident and cause of accident.
f. Time and date of accident.
g. Date and time when admitted in hospital.
h. Date of discharge from the hospital.
i. Period of treatment and result of treatment.
j. Percentage of loss of earning capacity and disability as assessed by Medical Officer.
k. Claim required to be paid under Workmen's Compensation Act.
l. Date of payment of compensation.
m. Amount paid with details of the person to whom the same was paid.
n. Authority by whom the compensation was assessed.
o. Remarks.

12. Preservation of Registers :

The Register of Wages-cum-Muster Roll required to be maintained under these Regulations shall be preserved for 3 years after the date on which last entry is made therein.

13. Enforcement :

The Inspecting Officer shall either on his own motion or on a complaint received by him carry out investigations, and send a report to the Engineer-in-charge specifying the amounts representing workers, dues and amount of penalty to be imposed on the contractor for breach of these Regulations, that have to be recovered from the contractor, indicating full details of the recoveries proposed and the reasons therefore. It shall be obligatory on the part of the Engineer-in-Charge on receipt of such a report to deduct such amounts from payments due to the contractor.

14. Disposal of amounts recovered from the Contractor :

The Engineer-in-charge shall arrange payment to workers concerned within **FORTY FIVE** days from receipt of a report from the Inspecting Officer except in cases where the contractor had made an appeal under Regulation, 16 of these Regulations. In cases where there is an appeal, payments of workers, due would be arranged by the Engineer-in-charge, wherever such payments arise, within **THIRTY** days from the date of receipt of the decision of the Regional Labour Commissioner (R.L.C.).

15. Welfare Fund:

All money that are recovered by the Engineer-in-charge by way of workers, due which could not be disbursed to workers within the time–limit prescribed above, due to reasons such as where-about of workers not being known, death of a worker, etc., and also amounts recovered as penalty, shall be credited to a fund to be kept under the custody of B.H.E.L for such benefit and welfare of workmen employed by contractors.

16. Appeal against decision of Inspecting Officer :

Any person aggrieved by a decision of the Inspecting Officer may appeal against such decision to the Regional Labour Commissioner concerned within THIRTY days from the date of the decision, forwarding simultaneously a copy of his appeal to the Engineer-in-charge. The decision of the Regional Labour Commissioner shall be final and binding upon the Contractor and the workmen.

17. Representation of Parties:

i. A workman shall be entitled to be represented in any investigation or enquiry under these Regulations by an Officer of a registered trade union of which the said trade union is affiliated or where the workman is not a member of any registered trade union, by an Officer of a registered trade union connected with, or any other workmen employed in the industry in which the worker is employed.

ii. A Contractor shall be entitled to be represented in any investigation or enquiry under these Regulations by an officer of an association of contractors of which he is a member or by an officer of a Federation of Associations of Contractors to which the said association is affiliated or where the contractor is not a member of any association of employers, connected with, or by any other employer engaged in the industry in which the contractor is engaged.

iii. No party shall be entitled to be represented by a legal practitioner in any investigation or enquiry under these Regulations.

18. Inspection of Books and other Documents:

The Contractor shall allow inspection of the Register and other documents prescribed under these Regulations by Inspecting Officer and the Engineer-in-charge or his authorized representative at any time and by the worker or his agent on receipt of due notice at a convenient time.

19. Interpretation etc.

On any question as to the application, interpretation or effect of the Regulations the decision of the Chief Labour Commissioner or Deputy Chief Labour Commissioner (Central) shall be final and binding.

20. Amendments:

Central Government may, from time to time, add to or amend the Contractor's Labour Regulations and issue such directions as it may consider necessary for the proper implementation of the Contractor's Labour Regulations or for the purpose of removing any difficulty which may arise in the administration thereof, based on which the B.H.E.L., Contractor's Labour Regulations herein contained shall be subject to revision.

MODEL RULES FOR LABOUR WELFARE
(See Condition 20)

1. Definition:

(a) 'Workplace' means a place at which, on an average, twenty or more workers are employed.

(b) 'Large Workplace' means a place at which on an average, 500 or more workers are employed.

2. First Aid: At every workplace, there shall be maintained in a readily accessible place first-aid appliances including an adequate supply of sterilized dressings and sterilized cotton wool as prescribed in the Factory Rules of the State in which the work is carried on. The appliances shall be kept in good order

and, in large work places, they shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person who shall be readily available during working hours.

At large workplaces, where hospital facilities are not available within easy distance of the works First Aid posts shall be established and be run by a trained compounder.

Where large workplaces are remotely situated and far away from regular hospitals an indoor ward shall be provided with one bed for every 250 employees.

Where large workplaces are situated in cities, towns or in their suburbs and no beds are considered necessary owing to proximity of city or town hospitals, suitable transport shall be provided to facilitate removal of urgent cases to these hospitals. At other workplaces, some conveyance facilities shall be kept readily available to take injured person or persons suddenly taken seriously ill, to the nearest hospital.

At large workplaces there shall be provided and maintained an ambulance room of the prescribed sizes, containing the prescribed equipment and in the in-charge of such medical and nursing staff as may be prescribed. For this purpose the relevant provisions of the Factory Rules of the State Government of the area where the work is carried on may be taken as the prescribed standard.

3. **Accommodation for Labour:** The Contractor shall during the progress of the works provide, erect and maintain necessary temporary living accommodation and ancillary facilities for labour at his own expense and to standards and scales as approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

4. **Drinking Water:** In every workplace, there shall be provided and maintained at suitable places, easily accessible to labour, a sufficient supply of cold water fit for drinking.
Where drinking water is obtained from an intermittent public water supply each workplace shall be provided with storage where drinking water shall be stored. Every water supply storage shall be at a distance of not less than 15 meters from any latrine drain or other source of pollution. Where water has to be drawn from an existing well, which is within such proximity of latrine drain or any other source of pollution, the well shall be properly chlorinated before water is drawn from it for drinking. All such wells shall be entirely closed in and be provided with a trap door which shall be dust and water-proof.

A reliable pump shall be fitted to each covered well, the trap door shall be kept locked and opened only for cleaning or inspection which shall be done at least once a month.

5. **Washing and Bathing places:** Adequate washing and bathing places shall be provided separately for men and women. Such places shall be kept in clean and drained condition.

6. **Scale of Accommodation in Latrines and Urinals:** These shall be provided within the precincts of every workplace latrines and urinals in an accessible place, and the accommodation, separately for each of these, shall not be less than at the following scales:

		No.of Seats
a)	Where number of persons does not exceed 50	2
b)	Where number of persons exceed 50 but does not exceed 100	3
c)	For additional persons	3 Per 100 or part thereof.

In particular cases, the Engineer-in-charge shall have the power to increase the requirement, where necessary.

7. **Latrines and Urinals:** Except in workplaces provided with water flushed latrines connected with a waterborne sewage system, all latrines shall be provided with receptacles on dry-earth system which shall be cleaned at least four times daily and at least twice during working hours and kept in a strictly sanitary condition. Receptacles shall be tarred inside and outside at least once a year.

If women are employed, separate latrine and urinals, screened from those for men and marked in the vernacular in conspicuous letters "For Women only" shall be provided on the scale laid down in rule 6. Those for men shall be similarly marked "For Men only" A poster showing the figure of a man and of a woman shall also be exhibited at the entrance to latrines for each sex. There shall be adequate supply of water close to latrines and urinals.

8. **Construction of Latrines:** Inside walls shall be constructed of masonry or other non-absorbent material and shall be cement-washed inside and outside at least once a year. The dates of cement washing shall be noted in a register maintained for the purpose and kept available for inspection. Latrines shall have at least thatched roof.

9. **Disposal of Excreta:** Unless otherwise arranged for by the local sanitary authority, arrangement for proper disposal of excreta by incineration at the workplace shall be made by means of a suitable incinerator approved by the local medical health and municipal or cantonment authorities. Alternatively local excreta may be disposed off by putting a layer of night soil at the Bottom of pucca tank prepared for the purpose and covering it with a 15 cm. layer of waste or refuse and then covering it with a layer of earth for a fortnight (when it will turn into manure).

The contractor shall, at his own expenses, carry out all instruction issued to him by the Engineer-in-charge to effect proper disposal of soil and other conservancy work in respect of Contractor's work-people or employees on the Site. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of any charges which may be levied by municipal or cantonment authority for execution of such work on his behalf.

10. **Provision of shelters during rest:** At every workplace there shall be provided, free of cost, four suitable sheds, two for meals and two others for rest, separately for use of men and women labour. Height of each shelter shall not be less than 3 meters from floor level to lowest part of roof. Sheds shall be kept clean and space provided shall be on the basis of at least 0.5 sq.m. per head.

11. **Crèches:** At a place at which 20 or more women workers are ordinarily employed, there shall be provided at least one hut for use of children under the age of 6 years of such women. Huts shall not be constructed to a standard lower than that of thatched roof, mud floor and walls with wooden planks spread over mud floor and covered with matting.

Huts shall be provided with suitable and sufficient openings, for light and ventilation. There shall be adequate provision of sweepers to keep the places clean. There shall be two 'dais' in attendance. Sanitary utensils shall be provided to the satisfaction of local medical, health and municipal or cantonment authorities. Use of huts shall be restricted to children, their attendants and mothers of children.

When the number of women workers is more than 25 but less than 50, the Contractor shall provide at least one hut and one Dais to look after children of women workers.

Size of crèche (s) shall vary according to the number of women workers employed. Creche(s) shall be properly maintained and necessary equipment like toys, etc. provided.

12. **Canteen:** A cooked food canteen on a moderate scale shall be provided for the benefit of workers wherever it is considered necessary.

13. Planning, setting and erection of the above mentioned structures shall be approved by the Engineer-in-charge, and the whole of such temporary accommodation shall at all times during the progress of the works be kept tidy and in a clean and sanitary condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-Charge and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall conform generally to sanitary requirements of local medical, health and municipal or cantonment authorities and at all times adopt such precautions as may be necessary to prevent soil pollution of the site.

On completion of the works the whole of such temporary structures shall be cleared away, all rubbish burnt, excreta or other disposal pits or trenches filled in and effectively sealed off and the whole of site left clean and tidy to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer-in-Charge, and at the Contractor's expenses.

14. **Anti-malarial precautions:** The Contractor shall, at his own expense, conform to all anti-malarial instructions given to him by the Engineer-in-charge, including filling up of any borrow pits which may have been dug by him.

15. **Enforcement:** The Inspecting Officer mentioned in the Contractors Labour Regulations or any other officer nominated in his behalf by the Engineer-in-Charge shall report to the Engineer-in-Charge all cases of failure on the part of the Contractor and or his sub-contractors to comply with the provisions of these Rules either wholly or in part and the Engineer-in-Charge shall impose such fines and other penalties as are prescribed in the conditions.

B.H.E.L SAFETY CODE
See Condition-20

1. Suitable scaffolds shall be provided for workmen for all work that cannot safely be done from the ground, or from solid construction except such short period of work as can be done safely from ladders. When a ladder is used an extra mazdoor shall be engaged for holding the ladder and if the ladder is used for carrying materials as well, suitable footholds and hand-holds shall be provided on the ladder and the ladder shall be given an inclination not steeper than ¼ to 1 (¼ horizontal and 1 vertical)

2. Scaffolding or staging more than 3.25 meters above the ground or floor, swung or suspended from an overhead support or erected with stationary support, shall have a guard rail properly attached, bolted, braced and otherwise secured atleast 1 meter high above the floor or platform of such scaffolding or staging and extending along the entire length of the outside and ends thereof with only such openings as may be necessary for the delivery of materials. Such scaffolding or staging shall be so fastened as to prevent it from swaying from the building or structure.

3. Working platform, gangways, and stairways shall be so constructed that they do not sag unduly or unequally, and if height of a platform or gangway or stairway is more than 3.25 meters above ground level or floor level, it shall be closely bordered have adequate width and be suitably fenced, as described in 2 above

4. Every opening in floor of a building or in a working platform shall be provided with suitable means to prevent fall of persons or materials by providing suitable fencing or railing with a minimum height of 1 meter.

5. Safe means of access shall be provided to all working platforms and other working places. Every ladder shall be securely fixed. No portable single ladder shall be over 9 meters in length. Width between side rails in a rung, ladder shall in no case be less than 30 cm, for ladders upto and including 3 metres in length. For longer ladders this width shall be increased by atleast 6 mm for each additional 30 cm. of length. Uniform step spacing shall not exceed 30 cm.

   Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent danger from electrical equipment. No materials on any of the sites shall be so stacked or placed as to cause danger or inconvenience to any person or the public. The Contractor shall provide all necessary fencing and lights to protect public from accidents and shall be bound to bear expenses of defence of every suit action or other proceedings at law that may be brought by any person for injury sustained owing to neglect of the above precautions, and pay any damages and costs which may be awarded in any such suit, action or proceeding to any such person or which may with the consent of the Contractor be paid to compromise any claim by any such person.

6. Excavation and Trenching:

   All trenches, 1.5 metres or more in depth, shall at all times be supplied with atleast one ladder for each 30 m length or fraction thereof. Ladder shall be extended from bottom of trench to atleast 1 metre above surface of the ground. Sides of a trench 1.5 metres or more in depth shall be stepped back to give suitable slope or securely held by timber bracing, so as to avoid the danger of sides collapsing. Excavated materials shall not be placed within 1.5 metres of the edge of trench or half the depth of trench, whichever is more. Cutting shall be from top to bottom. Under no circumstances shall undermining or undercutting be done.

7. **Demolition:** Before any demolition work is commenced and also during the process of the work:

   a. All roads and open areas adjacent to the work site shall either be closed or suitably protected:

   b. No electric cable or apparatus which is liable to be a source of danger over a cable or apparatus used by the operator shall remain electrically charged.

   c. All practical steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed, from risk of fire or explosion, or flooding. No floor, roof, or other part of a building shall be so overloaded with debris or materials as to render it unsafe.

8. All necessary personal safety equipment as considered adequate by the Engineer-in-Charge shall be available for use of persons employed on the site and maintained in a condition suitable for immediate use and the Contractor shall take adequate steps to ensure proper use of equipment by those concerned.

   a. Workers employed on mixing asphaltic materials cement and lime mortars/ concrete shall be provided with protective footwear and protective gloves.

   b. Those engaged in handling any material which is injurious to the eye shall be provided with protective goggles.

   c. Those engaged in welding works shall be provided with welder's protective eye-shields.

d. Stone breaker shall be provided with protective goggles and protective clothing and seated at sufficiently safe intervals.

e. When workers are employed in sewers and manholes which are in use, the

Contractor shall ensure that manhole covers are opened and manholes are ventilated atleast for an hour before workers are allowed to get into them. Manholes so opened shall be cordoned off with suitable railing and provided with warning signals or boards to prevent accident to public.

The Contractor shall not employ men below the age of 18 and women on the work of painting with products containing lead in any form. Whenever men above the age of 18 are employed on the work of lead painting, the following precautions shall be taken:

i. No paint containing lead or lead products shall be used except in the form of paste or ready-made paint.

ii. Suitable face masks shall be supplied for use by workers when paint is applied in the form of spray or a surface having lead paint is dry rubbed and scraped.

iii. Overalls shall be supplied by the Contractor to workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable working-painters to wash during on cessation of work.

9. When work is done near any place where there is risk of drowning, all necessary equipment shall be provided and kept ready for use and all necessary steps taken for prompt rescue of any person in danger and adequate provision made for prompt first aid treatment of all injuries likely to be sustained during the course of the work.

10. Use of hoisting machine and tackles including their attachments, anchorage and supports shall conform to the following:

a. i. These shall be of good mechanical construction, sound material and adequate strength and free from defects and shall be kept in good working order.
ii. Every rope used in hoisting or lowering materials or as a means of suspension shall be of durable quality and adequate strength, and free from defects.

b. Every crane driver or hoisting appliance operator shall be properly qualified and no person under the age of 21 years shall be in charge of any hoisting machine including any scaffolding winch or give signals to operator.

c. In case of every hoisting machine and of every chain, ring, hook, shackle, swivel and pulley block used in hoisting or lowering or as means of suspension, safe working load shall be ascertained by adequate means. Every hoisting machine and all gear referred to above shall have the safe working load plainly marked there on, In case of a hoisting machine having a variable safe working load, each safe working load and the conditions under which it is applicable shall be clearly indicated. No part of any machine or any gear referred to above in this paragraph shall be loaded beyond the safe working load except for the purpose of testing.

d. Incase of departmental machine, safe working load shall be notified by the Engineer-in-Charge. As regards contractor's machine the Contractor shall notify safe working load of each machine to the Engineer-in-Charge whenever he brings it to site of work and get it verified by the Engineer-in-Charge.

11. Motors, gearing, transmission, electric wiring and other dangerous parts of hoisting appliances shall be provided with efficient safeguards; hoisting appliances shall be provided with such means as will reduce to the minimum risk of accidental descent of load. Adequate precautions shall be taken to reduce to the minimum risk of any part of a suspended load becoming accidentally displaced. When workers are employed on electrical installations which are already energized, insulating mats, working apparel such as gloves, sleeves and boots, as may be necessary shall be provided. Workers shall not wear any rings, watches carry keys or other materials which are good conductors of electricity.

12. All scaffolds, ladders and other safety devices mentioned or described herein shall be maintained in a safe condition and no scaffold, ladder or equipment shall be altered or removed while it is in use. Adequate washing facilities shall be provided at or near the places of work.

13. These safety provision shall be brought to the notice of all concerned by display on a notice board at a prominent place at the work spot. Persons responsible for ensuring compliance with the Safety Code shall be named thereon by the Contractor.

14. To ensure effective enforcement of the rules and regulations relating to safety precautions, arrangements made by the Contractor shall be open to inspection by the Engineer-in-Charge or his representatives and the Inspecting Officers as defined in the Contractor's Labour Regulations.

15. Notwithstanding the above conditions 1 to 14, the Contractor is not exempted from the operation of any other Act or Rule in force.

FORM OF REGISTER OF WORKMEN

(Regulation-7)

i. Name and address of the Contractor----------

i. Number and date of the **WORK ORDER & CONTRACT AGREEMENT** ----------

iii. Name and address of the department awarding the contract----------

iv. Nature of the Contract and location of the work----------

v. Duration of the Contract----------

Sl. No	Name and surname of the workers	Age & Sex	Father's / Husband's Name	Nature of emp-loyment Desig-nation.	Permanent / Home address of Employee (Village, Distt. Thana).	Present address	Date of commen-cement of emp-loyment	Date of termina-tion or leaving of emp-loyment	Signature or thumb impression of the employee.	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6		7	8	9	10	11

CONTRACTOR 121 **ACCEPTING OFFICER**

FORM OF EMPLOYMENT CARD
(Regulation-8)

i Name and Sex of the Worker----------

ii Father's / Husband's Name ----------

iii Address ----------

iv Age or Date of birth----------

v Identification mark ----------

Particulars of next of kin (wife/husband and children, if any, or of dependent next of kin in case the worker has no wife/ husband or child):-

Name----------

Full address of Dependents

(Specify Village, Dist., and State----------

Sl. No	Name & Address of employer (specify Whether a contractor or a sub contractor).	Particulars of location of worksite and description of work done	Total period for which the worker is employed from…….. to……)	Actual number of days worked	Leave taken (No. of days should be specified).	Nature of Work done by the worker.	Wage rate With Parti-culars of unit in Case of Piece work.	Total Wage earned by the Worker during the period shown Under Col.5.	**REMARKS**	Signature of the Employee
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

N.B:- For a worker employed at one time on piece-work basis and at another on daily wages, relevant entries in respect of each type of employment should be made separately.

CONTRACTOR **ACCEPTING OFFICER**

FORM OF WAGE SLIP
(Regulation-9)

i. Name of the Contractor **----------**

ii. Place ----------

---

1. Name of the worker with
   father's / husband's name.
2. Nature of employment.
3. Wage period.
4. Rate of Wages payable
5. Total attendance / Unit of work done.
6. Dates on which overtime worked
7. Overtime Wages.
8. Gross Wages payable.
9. Total deductions (indicating
   nature of deductions)
10. Net wages payable.

Contractor's Signature /
Thumb impression.

Employees' Signature/
Thumb impression.

FORM OF REGISTER OF FINES

(Regulations No.10 vii)

Sl. No.	Name	Father's / Husband's name	Sex	Department	Nature and date of the offence for which fine imposed	Whether workmen showed cause against fine or not, if so, enter date	Rate of wages	Date and amount of fine imposed	Date on which fine realised	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

CONTRACTOR **ACCEPTING OFFICER**

FORM OF REGISTER OF WAGES-CUM-MUSTER ROLL

(Regulation – 9)

i. Name and address of the Contractor----------
ii. No. & Date of the Contract Agreement /Work Order----------
iii. Name and address of the department awarding the Contract----------
iv. Nature of the Contract and location of the work----------
v. Duration of the Contract----------
vi. Wage period----------

							Fair Wage Wages payable paid				Overtine Worked			Deduction from wages									
Serial Number	Name and Surname of the wo	Father's/Husband's name	Sex	Designation and Nature of work	Daily attendance (No. of units worked 1,2,3,4,5,6,7.,31)	Total attendance Units	Basic	D.A. & other allowance	Basic	D.A. & other allowance	Date	No.of hours.	Overtime wages earned.	Total wages paid	*Fine	Deduction for damage or loss	House rent	Recovery of advances	Other deductions	Net wages payable	Date of payment	Signature of thumb impression of the worker	Remarks
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Reasons to be recorded in Column 24.																							

CONTRACTOR **ACCEPTING OFFICER**

FORM OF REGISTER OF DEDUCTIONS FOR DAMAGES OR LOSS CAUSED TO THE B.H.E.L. BY THE NEGLECT OR DEFAULT OF THE EMPLOYED PERSONS

Regulation No 10 (vii)

Sl.No	Name	Father's Husband's Name	Sex	Department	Damage or loss caused with date	Whether worked showed cause against deduction if so, enter date	Date & amount of deduction imposed	Number of Instal-ment, if any	Date on which total amount realised	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

CIVIL
ENGINEERING
DEPARTMENT
WORK & SAFETY PROCEDURE

SPECIFICATION No. 16 (TNBP 46)
REMOVAL OF BUSHES, TREES, PRICKLY PEAR ETC.

1. The prickly pear shrubs, weeds and grass shall be cleared and roots shall be thoroughly grubbed up. These shall be disposed of in one of the ways specified below, as directed by the Executive Engineer.

1.1 They may be removed to a convenient spot and shall be completely burnt :
1.2 They may be buried in pits with atleast 30 cm. Depth of earth on the prickly pear at ground level. These pits may be dug in the bed of tank or at any place shown to him by the Officer deputed by the Executive Engineer.
2. Under no circumstances shall cleared stuff be thrown by the side of or heaped on existing vegetation, without one of the aforesaid steps being taken for its destruction.

SPECIFICATION No. 17
CLEARING AND LEVELLING SITE

1. The area described or shown on the relevant site plan shall be cleared of all obstruction, loose stones, non – required materials and rubbish of all kinds. All brushwood shall be cleared and the roots entirely grubbed up. No trees are to be cut down and removed without the instructions of the Executive Engineer. Those which are cut down shall be grubbed up. The same remarks apply to jungle clearance. Trees to be preserved will be defined in an addendum specification.

2. The products of the clearing are to be stacked in such place and manner as may be ordered by the Executing Engineer and the ground shall be left in a perfectly clean condition ; all products of the clearing shall be the property of Government and shall be disposed of as the Executing Engineer may direct.

3. All holes or hollows, whether originally existing or produced by digging up roots shall be carefully filled up with earth, well rammed and leveled off, as may be directed.

4. In the case of buildings, in order to clear cut white – ants, the whole area proposed to be occupied by the buildings, together with an extra width of 3 m. all round shall be excavated to a depth of 15 cm. And soaked with water. Spreading wet straw over the area bring the ants to the surface. If a white – ant's nest exists on the site, its presence will become evident in a few days, whereupon the nest should be completely dug out, the queen ant destroyed and the nest flooded with boiling water containing a solution of arsenic. The area wherefrom the top loose has been removed shall be refilled with earth from a source approved by the Executing Engineer and properly leveled. It should be observed that no earth filling is to be done in cases where the holes dug to remove the white –ant's nest go below the bottom of foundation level. Concrete filling will in such cases be done under the orders of the Executing Engineer and contractor will be paid for the extra quantity of concrete at his agreement rate for the same.

5. The contract rate for this item of work shall be for complete compliance with this specification. If any extra work is necessary under this heading, a separate arrangement will be made with the contractor, in writing, before the work begins.

SPECIFICATION No. 18
DISMANTLING BUILDINGS

1. The buildings or other structures defined in the schedule and handed over shall be dismantled down to ground level or to bottom of foundations or the posts, iron works, etc., which are specified shall be dug upto or below ground level, as may be specified in the schedule item wording.

2. Special care shall be taken that the materials are as little damaged as possible, in he process of dismantling. The value of materials broken or damaged through carelessness shall be recovered from the Contractor.
3. All serviceable materials shall be removed and stacked or disposed off as specified.
4. All mere rubbish shall be collected in heaps for disposal in the manner specified in the tender notice.
5. Method of payment will be defined in the tender notice and further supplementary specification regarding re-usage of useful material given for each case of such work

SPECIFICATION No. 19
INSTRUCTIONS TO CONTRACTORS ON BLASTING OPERATIONS

1. All contractors who execute blasting operations in connection with Public Works Department Works for purpose of quarrying stones, road construction, excavating foundations, well sinking or for any other purpose, shall observe the rules and precautions set forth below and any further additional instructions which may be given by the Public Works Department Officer in immediate charge of the work, and shall be responsible for any accident which may occur to workmen or the public due to such blasting operations. The sub – Divisional Officer should frequently check the Contractor's compliance with the precautions.

NOTE : In cases where blasting is done departmentally without the services of a contractor (or piece-worker) the sub – Divisional officer shall himself see that all the precautions are observed.

2. Blasting with Powder

2.1. Blasting operation must be in charge of competent persons appointed by the contractor and be carried out during fixed hours of the day, preferably during the mid-day lunch on hour or at the close of the work. No ignition of blasts shall be permitted by Contractor except in the presence and under the personal supervision of such competent person. The Sub-Divisional Officer should fix the hours in written orders.

2.2. The contractor shall be responsible for the safe custody and storage of powder, dynamite or other explosives bought for use on the work, and shall keep such explosives separate from the fuses and detonators until being actually placed in the blast holes.

2.3 Instructions contained in I.S. 4701 shall also apply.

3. Blasting with dynamite and other high explosives :

3.1.1. Paragraphs 2.1, 2.2 and 2.3 of the instructions for Blasting with powder shall apply.
3.1.2. The competent person appointed by the contractor to be responsible for directing blasting operations will be referred to as contractor's supervisor in these rules.
3.2 The position of all holes to be drilled must be marked out such white paint and the contractor's supervisor must take particular note of these positions.

3.3. The drilling operations being finished, the contractor's supervisor must take a second inspection, and satisfy himself that the bore hole marked out by him have been drilled

3.4. The Contractor's supervisor himself must prepare all charges necessary for the bore holes.

3.5. The contractor shall instruct his supervisor regarding the number of holes to be loaded and fired at one time. The number shall in no case be more than ten. The charges should be fired as far as practicable successively and simultaneously.

3.5.1. The loading is to be done by contractor's supervisor himself, and the position of the charge holes carefully noted.

3.6 Immediately before firing a blast, due warning must be given and the contractor's supervisor must see that all the coolies have retired to safety.

3.7 The safety fuses of the charged holes are to be lighted in the presence of the contractor's supervisor who must see that the fuses of all the holes charged have properly ignited.

3.8. Careful count must be kept by the contractor's supervisor and others, of each blast as it explodes.

3.9. After the blast, the contractor's supervisor must carefully inspect the work and satisfy himself that the full number of charged holes have exploded.

3.10.1. In caser of misfired holes the contractor's supervisor must first examine the same and at once mark a red-cross over the holes

3.10.2. The contractor's supervisor should also at once report to the contractor and sub-divisional officer in charge of the work all cases of misfire, the cause of the same and what steps were taken in connection therewith.

4. Precautions against misfire :

4.1. If a misfire has been found to be due to defective fuse detonators or dynamite, the whole quantity or box from which the defective article was taken must be returned to the office for inspector.

4.2. Instructions, contained I.S. 4081 0 1967 shall also apply.

5. Notes on Dynamite :

5.1. Blasting with Dynamite covered I.S. 4791 shall also apply

5.2. Tamping : Water, sand and clay are the best materials for tamping the first two being the easiest to use. Soft muram is also suitable. IF water is used, the junction of the fuse with detonator must be made water – tight. This can be done by means of coal – tar thickened with quicklime. A piece of cloth can then be wrapped round the joint and kept in position with a few turns of yarn. In case of a misfire with clay tamping , the old charge must not be removed but a fresh hole should be bored not less than 14 cm from the old one, loaded and fired in the usual way. The explosion of the charge in the new hole will almost always explode the first charge. Should the first hole be considerable depth, it will only be necessary to make the new whole 15 cm. Lower than the top of dynamite in the old hole.

6. Blasting operations :

6.1. Hard rock requiring blasting shall comprise of :

(i) any rock of cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant or blasting is required.

(ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level, and boulders requiring blasting .

6.2. The classification of hard rock requiring blasting shall be decided by the Executing Engineer and his decision shall be final and binding on the contractor. Merely the use of explosives in excavation will not be considered as a reason for higher classification unless blasting is clearly necessary in the opinion of the Executive Engineer.

6.3. All the excavated materials quarried, from the P.W.D. or other Government quarries shall be the property of Government. Where the excavated material is directed to be used in the construction of embankment, etc., it shall be directly deposited at the required location.

6.4. All other materials quarried, which are not intended for use in the work shall be stacked neatly for future use of Government land as directed by the Executive Engineer. Unsuitable and surplus materials not intended for use in any part of the work shall be disposed of as directed by the Executive Engineer.

7. Measurement :

7.1. For rock excavation, the over burden shall be removed first so that necessary cross sections could be taken for measurement.

7.2. Where excavation is in trenches or from borrow pits in fairly uniform ground, the measurements of cutting in trenches or borrow pits shall be made.

7.3. Where the ground is not uniform, levels shall be taken before the start, after site clearance and after the completion of the work and the quantity of excavation in cutting is computed from these levels.

7.4. Where cross sectional measurements could not be taken due to irregular configuration, payments may be made for rock excavating on stack measurements after debuting 40 per cent for the quantity of voids.

7.5. The rate shall be per cum of rock blasted and computed on the basis described above.

EXTRACT FROM N.B.O.
Blasting and storage of explosives.
APPENDIX A
GENERAL

1.1. The manufacture, storage, transport and use of explosives all be covered by a license as required by the current rules and legislature in regard to storage and handling of explosives, Instructions given hereunder wherever they are repugnant to the requirements laid down by the Central and the State Governments, shall be deemed to have been superseded by these rules. All departments officials and the contractors in charge of the use and storage of explosives, shall acquaint themselves with the current rules legislation issued by the Government, and ensure that they are strictly complied with.

1.2. No child under 16 years of age and no person who in a state of intoxication, shall be employed on the loading, unloading or transport of explosives, or be employed in, or allowed to enter in premises where explosives are handled and / or stored

1.3. For issue of instructions on use of explosives, refer paragraph 3601 of the Indian Railways and Works Manual.

2. Carriage of explosive

2.1. For detailed instructions about carriage of explosives, reference should be made to the I.R.C.A. Red Tariff No. 18 for “Conveyance by rail, of explosive and other dangerous goods”. Special attention is invited to the following sections in the Red Tariff : -

104.2	..	..	Powers to return to consignor
105.1	..	..	Pass required to accompany Consignments
106.1	..	..	Notice of dispatch compulsory
107.1.	..	..	Documents required

107.1 to 110.6	..	..	Packing
111.1 to 111.4	..	..	Marking and leveling
115	..	..	Handling
115	..	..	Precautions
116	..	..	Storage
119 to 124	..	..	Trains by which dispatch is permission
124	..	..	Types of wagons and quantities permitted
125 and 126	..	..	Carriage in brake vans, passenger compartments, etc.

2.2. The transport of explosives by rail, ship or other public conveyance, is regulated by the rules framed by Government on the subject. The civil authorities should be contacted to obtain the rules in force.

2.3. Every consignment to or from a "Storage Magazine" must be accompanied by a Guard and a responsible person experienced in the handling of explosives.

2.4. Detonators and explosives are not to be conveyed in the same consignment. Inflammable materials such as matches, kerosene etc., are not to be carried in the same consignment with either explosives or detonators.

2.5 Before explosives are removed each case, barrel or package is to be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shown no sign of leakage. Should any case, barrel or package, appear to be damaged or in a dangerous condition is to be removed separately and with special care.

2.6 Should any case, barrel or package, appear to be damaged or in a dangerous condition it is to removed separately and with special care.

2.7. Cases containing dynamite should not be exposed to the sub, or allowed to get damp.

2.8. Where the weight of the explosives transported in any vehicle exceeds 900 kg. They shall be placed in the interior of the vehicles which shall be enclosed on all sides with wood or metal, so as to effectually protect the explosives from communication of fire and the vehicle shall be locked. When the weight of explosives does not exceed 900 kg. And unless they are carried in the manner laid down above, they must be completely covered with fire proofed cloth , tarpaulins or any other suitable material. So as to effectually protect explosives from communication of fire.

2.9. Explosives should not be moved during the thunder storm or dust storm.

2.10 No person except the drier should be allowed to travel on a vehicle conveying explosives, He shall not drive, conduct or maneuver the vehicle in a dangerous negligent manner.

2.11. No carriage of vessel shall be used for transporting explosives unless all iron or steel therein with which a package containing any explosives is likely to come in contact, is effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or other suitable material. No lights should be carried on the vehicle carrying the explosives.

2.12. No person is to be allowed to smoke or even to carry matches when accompanying a consignment of explosives.

2.13. No operation connected with loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted between sunset and sunrise.

2.14. No explosives shall be brought to any place of loading until the carriage or vessel into which it is to be loaded, as at the place in readiness to receive it. A consignment of explosives should be conveyed direct without delay or unnecessary stoppage on the way.

2.15. In moving explosives, the cases should be carried or passed from hand to hand, not thrown dragged or dropped. Barrels are to be carried, not rolled.

When explosives are being put into or taken out from a storage magazine the men should be divided into two gangs, one working inside the magazine and the other outside; no persons from either gang being allowed to cross threshold while the work is going on .

2.17 The maximum quantity of explosives permitted to be carried by each consignment is fixed by the "Explosive Rules, 1940" as under -

(i) 4500 kg. In any one Railway wagon
(ii) 2700 Kg. In any one carriage other than a railway wagon
(iii) 22,500 Kg. In any one boat

Custody and storage of explosives

3.1. The explosives shall not be stored anywhere but in a special magazine to be built for the purpose. The site of the magazine shall be fixed by the Engineer-in-charge in consultation with civil authorities according to the rules in force. Explosives must not be exposed to the sub but must always be kept under cover

3.2 Magazines may be considered as of two kinds viz., "Storage Magazines" and 'expense Magazines". The former may be in any convenient position but the latter should be near the site of the work on which the explosives are to be used.

3.3 A service supply shall be stored by the Supervisor in charge in an "express magazine" to be built at site according to the Government rules in force on the subject, and should if practicable be erected in such a position that in the event of an explosion s neither the work nor the men employed on the same are likely to be affected, it must in no case be placed inside a tunnel mine or quarry.

3.4 For the site of a magazine , an isolated position should be selected a considerable distance form any town, railway station, or place of public resort , complying with the table of distance to be kept clear around explosive magazines, as per rules in force.

3.5 Under no circumstances should magazine be erected with 400 m of any working kiln of furnace, and similarly after a magazine has been constructed such operations as lime or charcoal burning could not be allowed within 400 m of the magazine.

3.6 The site for a magazine should, if practicable, be so arranged that in the event of explosion, any neighbouring town, station or other place of public resort, would be sheltered by intervening high ground. Where the natural surface of the ground is not shifted to this arrangement, a thick belt of tress may sometimes be utilised as a screen. An artificial shelter may also be made by surrounding the magazine, by a bank of earth as high as the eaves of the magazine. When this arrangement is adopted care must be taken that proper provision is made for drainage, and the slopes of the bank towards the magazine should be as easy as practicable.

3.7 The space surrounding the magazine should be fenced in. The ground inside this fence should be kept clear and free from tress, bushes, etc., the admission to this fenced space should be by one gate only and no person should be allowed inside this fence, without permission of the officer in-charge. In the case of "Storage Magazine" the clear space between the fence and the Magazine should nowhere be les than 100m.

3.8 The door of magazine should be sheltered by a screen wall or other erection so arranged as to protect the doorway from direct bullet fire. The door and its fastenings should be strong enough to resist forcible entry, and should preferably be a thick wooden one, faced on the outside with plate iron about 6 mm. Thick and opening outwards. The window should be of the same construction. All fittings and keys should be of brass or fun metal (not iron). The door should be fastened with two separate locks, the key of one being kept by the guard and the key of the other by the officer – in – charge.

3.9 The roof of the magazine should be arched, and where considered desirable, may be made bomb proof by thick covering earth above arch. Timber should not be used in the construction of either the walls or the roof.

3.10 Two thoroughly efficient lightning conductors should be provided to the magazine, one at each end. The lightning conductors shall be tested at least once every year.

3.11 Ventilators should be provided, and so designed as to secure good ventilation, but not admit of the insertion of man's arm or any article being passed through them from outside. They should be protected by a grating on the outside and be fitted inside with copper wire gauze.

3.12 Every magazine should be perfectly well-drained

3.13 No iron or steel is to be used in a magazine for nails, fastenings, fittings or any other purpose.

3.14 The interior of the magazine, that is, the floor and walls, should be plastered smooth with cement. This is preferable to lining them with wood, which attacked by insects and creates dust.

The magazine should at all times be kept scrupulously clean High explosives like dynamite should be stored in a dry, clean well – ventilated, bullet proof and the fire proof building, on an isolated site.

3.15. No one hall enter a magazine except in the presence of the Officer-in-charge, with his permission. The person in charge of the magazine is to take care that the magazine is well and securely locked.

3.16. Magazine shoes without nails should be kept at all time in the magazine, and a wood tub or cement trough about 30 cm, high and 45 cm. In diameter, filled with water should be fixed near the door of the magazine.

Persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes provided for the purpose and be careful.

(a) Not to put their feet on the clean floor unless they have the magazine shoes on :
(b) Not to allow the magazine shoes to touch the ground outside the clean floor :
(c) Not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor

Persons with bare foot will, before entering the magazine, dip their feet in water, and then step direct from the tub over the barrier (if there is one) on to the clean floor.

3.17. A brush or broom should be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning on each occasion it is opened, for the receipt, delivery on inspection of explosive.

3.18. No matches or inflammable materials should be allowed in a magazine.

3.19. No person having articles of steel or iron on him is to be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen or any other persons any admitted into the magazine should not have on their person any articles mentioned in paragraphs 3-18,3-19, and 3-0.

3.20. Oily cotton rags, waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition, should not be taken into the magazine.

3.21. No tools or implements other than those of copper, brass gunmetal or wood should be allowed inside the magazine. Tools should only be used with great gentleness and care/

3.22. A guard should be provided to every magazine for its safe custody. The strength of the guard should be settled by the Engineer in consultation with the civil authorities.

3.23. Detonators, for signals, fuses etc., are not to be kept in the same magazine with gun-powder, dynamite or other explosives. Detonators can however be kept in an annex adjoining the magazine provided that their number does not exceed 25,000 and that the annex is so constructed that not less than 60 cm of masonry and 100 cm of air space shall intervene between any detonators in such annex and the interior of the main magazine.

3.24. Barrels or cases containing explosives are not to be opened in a magazine. Explosives in open cases are not to be received into a magazine.

3.25. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine, but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and destroyed. Any necessary destruction of explosives such as might be required owing to deterioration of the explosives or exudation of nitroglycerine, should be carried out in accordance with the instructions given by the Engineer in-charge.

3.26. Artificial light is not to be allowed in any magazine. Electric storage battery torches may however be allowed.

3.27. No smoking shall be allowed within 100 m of a magazine.

3.28. In “Expense Magazines” the mallets, levers, wedges, etc., for opening barrels or cases are to be of wood. Tools should only be used with great gentleness and care.

3.29. Packing or unpacking, or any operation involving the moving of explosives among one another in an opened case, is not to be permitted in a magazine.

3.30. Barrels or cases to moved in a magazine are to be carried by hand, not rolled, dragged, or turned over and over on the floor.

3.31. No person is to be allowed to sleep, to take food, or to loiter in a magazine.

3.32. Should repairs or alteration be necessary in a magazine every precaution should be taken, and if practicable, the officer in-charge should be present while the work is in progress.

3.33. Account should kept in every magazine of all explosive received and issued.

3.34. Barrels and cases are to be properly labeled to indicate the nature of the contents, quantity, date of receipt, from whom received, and other particulars, so that their history can be traced.

3.35. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first ; otherwise those which have been longest in store are to be first issued.

3.36. The quantity of explosives allowed to be kept in an “Expense magazine” should be limited, and a notification defining that limit should be posted up in a conspicuous position, both inside and outside the magazine.

3.37. Barrels and cases must be kept clear of the walls and floors so as to allow the air to circulate freely on all sides. It is recommended that where practicable, they should be stacked in the middle with a clear space all round.

3.38. Neatness and order in arrangements of a magazine are to be strictly enforced. No dirt or rubbish is to be allowed, and special care is to be taken to keep the floor free from grains of powder or portions of explosive matter fall on the floors due to leakage of cases, etc.

3.39. A brush or broom should be kept in the magazine or in the lobby if there is one, for cleaning out the magazine on each occasions it is opened for the receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

3.40. Magazine should be opened occasionally in dry weather, so as to keep them well aired. When open they are to be carefully guarded.

3.41. The ventilators of a magazine are to be closed during a dust storm or thunder storm, and the magazine is not to be opened during the prevalence of an atmospheric disturbance of this nature, not should any person be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine.

3.42. Should there be a difficulty in keeping the magazines free from damp, freshly burnt quick lime, exposed in wooden trays recommended to be kept in the magazines.

3.43. In every “storage magazine” a maxima and minima thermometer should be put up in a suitable position, and a note of the temperature recorded by each instrument should be made at regular intervals not exceeding a week. It is recommended that this be also done in an “expense magazine”.

3.44. A record should be kept of all occasions on which a “storage magazine” is opened, with such particulars as may appear desirable.

3.45. All magazines are to be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record kept of the results of such inspections.

3.46. At each inspection, the conditions of the lightning conductors should be carefully examined. The lightning conductors have to be got tested once every year by an Inspector of Explosives in the manner prescribed by the Chief Inspector of Explosives, and a certificate showing the result and date of test obtained from him on payment of requisite fee, shall be hung up in the magazine in a conspicuous place.

3.47. The rules in force in each magazine should be printed in clear type and hung up in a conspicuous position both in and outside the building. The officer-in-charge of the magazine should be responsible to ensure that the rules are strictly observed.

3.48. When high explosives are stored, a sample should be taken atleast once a year and forwarded to the nearest chemical examiner for test. High explosives are those which are habitually fixed by detonation, and used where a destructive rather than a propellant effect is aimed at, and include such explosives as :

Blasting gelatine, carbonite, celitite, dynamic, geignite, monober powder, phoenix powder, Negro powder, reburite, tenite ammonal, gun cotton slab, picric acid, tri-nitro-to- vol (TNT), etc.

An adequate slot must be cut on the side of the plug to hold the fuse, and prevent it from damage when the plug is being tapped down. The top of the plug should be painted red.

Use of Explosives

4.1. The explosive shall not be used on the works or on the site by the contractors without the written permission of the Engineer-in-charge.

4.2. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be jointly agreed to by the contractor and the Engineer-in-charge within the hours of day specified by the licensing authorities, and an area of 200 m radius from the firing point is to be specially flagged out, and all workmen excluded there from atleast 10 minutes before the hour for firing, a warning bell being sounded for the purpose.

4.3. Explosives shall not be brought on to the works in quantities exceeding the amount enough for the particular amount of firing to be done and any surplus explosive left, when all the holes have been charged, must be carefully removed at least 300 m away from the firing point.

4.4. A properly appointed agent on behalf of the contractor shall personally superintend the firing, and not more than eight holes at a time shall be sent off (fired successively and not simultaneous). Account shall be kept of the blasts : if these do not tally with the number fired, the difference indicates misfires, in which case no person shall be allowed to return to the site of the firing for at least half an hour after firing, when the misfire shall be carefully looked for by the authority's agent. In the event of misfire, a portion of tamping may be sludged out with compressed air or water under pressure, but no kind of tool shall be used for this purpose. The hole shall thereafter be reprimed and fixed. If a reliving hole shall run parallel to the misfired hole. If a misfired is detected during working hours and it is necessary to leave it charged till firing time, a sludge of red paint must be cut and around the drill hole.

4.5. If misfire has been found to be due to defective fuse, detonators or explosives, special notice should be sent to the officer-in-charge of the works, and to the persons in charge of the storage and "expense magazines". So that steps may be taken to inspect the whole quantity or box from which the defective article was taken. No more of the defective stock is to be used without permission of the Engineer-in charge

4.6. As each hole is drilled and loaded, a small wooden plug (not more than 8 cm.in length). Is to be driven in at the top, confining the fuse and also helping to indicate the position of the hole if it misfires. An adequate slot must be cut on the side of the plug to hold the fuse, and prevent it from damage when the plug is being tapped down. The top of the plug should be painted red.

4.7. Dynamite should be kept dry until used. If exposed to damp, the nitroglycerine exudes and becomes most dangerous. It shall not be exposed to direct rays of the sun, also it becomes highly dangerous if placed near fires, stoves, steam pipes or heated metal.

4.8. Frozen dynamite is a most dangerous substance, as simple friction of the crystals of nitro-glycerine due to rough or careless handling, dropping a cartridge or any sudden jolt ore jar is liable to cause detonation. None but the most experienced men should therefore handle it in a frozen state. It should be thawed by placing the cartridges in a pan floating in warm water.

4.8.1.1.1. (i) A wooden tamping rod should be used to push the cartridge home. No metal rod or rammer shall be used in tamping or brought to the site of blasting work.

(ii) The charge should not be rammed or pounded but pressed firmly into place.

(iii) Dry earth should be used for tamping. If water is used, great care should be taken to press the cartridges into contact with each other, as water coming in between two cartridges will prevent the explosion of the lower one, and lead to a hold being only partially blown out and remaining charged with the balance of the dynamite.

4.9. The dynamite is exploded by means of a detonator pinched in to a fuse by means of special nippers, and put into the primer or cartridge. Instructions accompany each box and these should be carefully adhered to.

4.10. All fuses must be out to the lengths required before being inserted into the holes.

4.11. Any slackness, carelessness or the infringement of the rule will render all responsible parties liable to prosecution.

4.12. Further detailed instructions for blasting operations are given in standard specification

Rules for opening an closing boxes of dynamite and blasting gelatine.

5.1. Wooden wedges, about 15 cm. Long 3 cm, thick at the head and 8 cm. Wide, also a small wooden mallet, weighting about 0.70 kg, and a wooden lever 60 cm, long x 5 cm. Wide x 2.5 cm, thick should be provided as the tools for opening boxes.

5.2. The boxes should be opened on a wooden table or plank, free from grit or metal nails.

5.3. To open the box, the lid should be forced up by inserting two wooden wedges in the end, and driving them in by the wooden mallet. When raised sufficiently, the wooden lever should be inserted and the lid prized off. After removing the lid, the water proof lining at the joint should be rent open, when the packets containing the cartridges will be accessible for taking out.

5.4. To re-close the box, all the brass nails should be first with drawn from the lid, the lid replaced in its proper position, and nailed with a wooden mallet.

5.5. Metal tools shall not under any circumstances be used for opening or re-closing : -

Account of explosives

6.1.1. To prevent explosives being disposed off unlawfully, following order must be strictly enforced :

(i) The superior in charge of the work shall personally responsible for all explosives, and shall personally attend to the charging, tamping and firing of all holes.

(ii) The supervisor in charge shall maintain a register in which the explosives used each day will be entered regularly the same evening, and copy of the entry shall be forwarded to the Engineer- in – Charge and IN ADDITION, A STATEMENT AT THE END OF EACH MONTH SHOULD BE PREPARED AND SENT TO THE ENGINEER-IN-CHARGE.

(iii) The Engineer – in – Charge shall personally check the balance once a quarter

6.2.1. The Engineer-in-Charge shall be responsible for implicit compliance with the instructions herein given and with such as may emanate from Government from time to time, with regard to the storage and use of such explosives on the work.

6.2.2. All losses, shortage of stock and thefts of explosives, shall be reported without delay to the nearest Police Station.

Code of practice for earth work on canals.
APPENDIX – B
TYPICAL METHODS OF DRILLING AND BLASTING ROCK IN EXCAVATION

B-3. Blasting with powder

B – 3.1. In case of blasting with powder bore holes will be jumped or drilled into the rock face. The direction and spacing of the holes are very important for efficiency and economy. The line of least resistance (that is the distance of the bulk of the powder from the nearest rock face) must never be in the direction of the hole bored. The depth of the bore hole should be about the same as the line of the least resistance

B-3.2. The bore holes shall be dried before being charged. The powder shall be enclosed in a waterproof cartridge and introduced into each bore hole by a funnel or a copper tube. Safety fuses shall then be passed into the powder and taken outside to the required distance.

B-3.3. A wadding of hay or dry turf shall be placed on the powder and around the fuse. An inch or two of the wadding shall be pressed down on the powder and the remainder of the hole shall be filled in with tamping materials, that is , dry clay. The filling material shall be rammed or tamped with a copper or brass rod until it becomes compact. Care shall be taken to avoid any possibility of an air hole around the fuse.

B-3.4. The charge shall be fired by lighting the fuse. Fuses shall be cut to the required length before being inserted into the bore holes. Joints in fuses shall be avoided. Where they are necessary a semicircular niche shall be out in each fuse about one inch from the end and the two pieces shall be superimposed and bound together with the string. All joints exposed to damp shall be wrapped with a rubber tape.

B-3.5The number of blasts to be fired and the actual number of shots heard shall be compared and person responsible shall satisfy himself by examination that all the blasts have exploded before workers are permitted to approach the same. The withdrawal of the charge which has to exploded is under no circumstances to be permitted. The charge shall flooded with water and the hole marked in a distinguishing manner. Another hole shall be jumped at a distance of about 50 cm. Of the old hole and fired in the usual way. The results shall be carefully examined by the persons in charge of blasting and the operations continued until the original blast is exploded.

B-4. Blasting with dynamite

B-4.1. Dynamite is procurable, made up in cartridges of two kinds, one 22.2 mm. Diameter, 88.9 mm. Long, weighing 56.7 g, the other 25.4 mm. Diameter, 88.9 mm. Long, weighing 66.1g.

B-4.2. Dynamite is exploded by means of detonators. These are procurable in tin boxes and are laid in saw dust which should be blown out with a dry blow of the mouth before using. One end (cut square) of a Bickford's fuse is pushed into the detonator, till it touches the white fulminate within it. The open end of the cap is then pinched in with pincers to attach it to the fuse, care being taken not to break the powder cone of the fuse by pinching too tightly. If the detonator is to be used to damp or wet places the junction should be made watertight with grease, white lead or tar. A primer is then opened and the cap gently pushed up to its head into the dynamite, care being taken not to bury the detonator entirely. The paper of the primer is then closed up and securely bound with wire or twine to prevent displacement of the cap.

B-4.3. One cartridge is first placed in the bore hole and pressed not rammed down with a wooden hammer, never with an iron or metal rod, so as to form a proper contact with the sides of a rock, other cartridges are then added as may be required to make up the necessary charge. The primer is then gently pushed, not rammed down on the top of the charge. The space for about 20 cm. Above the charge is then gently filled with dry clay pressed home and the rest of the tamping is formed of any convenient material gently paced with a wooden rammer.

B-4.4. Following general principles should be followed in case of blasting rock with dynamite . the mode of proceeding is very much the same as for powder, but the holes of similar depth should be rather apart but will have smaller diameter. Continuity of circuit shall be checked with galvanometers so that all the detonators are correctly connected before blasting.

B-4.5. The following are the diameters of drills used for different depth of drills used for different depths of bore holes : -

Depth. m	Drill Diameter mm
1 to 2	25.4
2 to 3	38.1 to 50.8
3 to 4.5	50.8 to 63.5

B-4.6. The depth of bore hole should be about the same as the line of least resistance and if possible the bottom of the hole should never descend below the face of the rock. The bore holes should generally be not more than 1.5 m deep and their distance apart should be from one and half to two times their depth.

B-4.6.1. If the required charge is so great that it cannot be held in a holes should be made close together, the total charge being slightly increased and exploded simultaneously. By using delay detonators over cutting and undercutting can be minimized.

B-4.7. Cracks and fissures in the rock to be blasted should be carefully studied to ascertain the best position for bore holes. The charge should always be placed in a sound piece of rock and if possible not nearer to a crack than 30 cm. If it is desired to shatter rock, close connections between the dynamite and the rock is essential and the points of contact should be multiplied as much as possible. For this reason several bore holes of moderate diameters are preferable to one hole of a larger diameter. Sometimes by having sloping holes s excavation can be controlled in a particular direction.

B-4.8. In case of gently sloping rock with no face, dynamite should be used as powder is to be used, only with fewer and shall power bore holes. As the line of least resistance is not so important in dynamite as in powder the necessity for sloping the holes is not so great. But, if a face is required on an almost level rock sloping holes should be used.

Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations

2. Terminology-

2.0. For the purpose of this standard, the following definitions shall apply.

2.1. Blasting cap – A shell closed at one end and containing a charge of detonating compound, which is ignited from a spark it is used for detonating explosives.

2.2. Detonator – The term shell include igniters, blasting caps, electric blasting caps, or other similar devices used to explode commercial explosives.
2.3. Electric blasting cap – A shall containing a charge of detonating compound which is ignited by an electric current from two projecting insulated leg wires.
2.4. Explosive - Any mixture or chemical compound which is capable of producing an explosion by its own energy. This includes black powder, dynamite, nitroglycerine compounds, fulminate, or explosive substance having explosive powder equal to or greater than black powder.
2.5. Magazine – Any building or other structure used for the storage of explosives.
2.6. Missed hole – A drilled hole containing an explosive charge that failed to explode
2.7. Permanent blasting wires – Those wires between the firing switches ; for use in blasting where the power source is an electric circuit.
2.8. Primer : An explosive cartridge with a detonator or igniting agent inserted therein.
2.9. Safety fuse : - A medium manufactured especially for firing explosive charges, that conveys a flame at uniform rate rather than one that is in itself a detonator or one that operates on some other principle
2.10. Stemming – Means material used for confirming a charge of explosives in a hole or to cover explosives in mud capping.

3. Transportation of explosives

3.1. All the relevant central state and local laws and rules and regulations if any, framed thereunder shall be complied with loading, unloading and handling of explosives will be supervised by qualified personnel.
3.2. Where the magazine is located near the construction site and blasting operations continue daily, actual requirement of explosives shall be drawn from the magazine and transported to ,,,,the site. Any left over should be returned back to the magazine each time after the blast. In case of work at scattered places and for a small duration, portable magazine shall be used and kept within a fence in a safe place and properly guarded.
3.3. For carrying small quantity (approximately 5 kg. Of explosives) specially designed insulated containers may be used. These containers shall be constructed of finished wood not less than 5 cm thick or plastic not less than 6mm. Thick or pressed fiber not less than 10 mm. thick. There shall be no metal parts (not even nails bolts, screws, etc.) and the container shall be water proof and provided with a lid. The containers shall be provided with suitable non-conductive carrying device, such as rubber , leather or canvas handle or strap.
3.4. Vehicles to be used for transporting explosives shall be in good working condition and shall have a tight wooden or non-sparking metal (copper, brass and the like) floor with sides and ends high enough to prevent the explosives from falling off the vehicle. In open – bodied vehicles, the explosives shall be covered with a water proof and fire-resistant tarpaulin.
3.5. Electrical wiring in vehicle shall be fully insulated so as to prevent the danger of short circuiting and atleast two fire extinguishers of carbon tetra choloride type shall be carried. The vehicle shall be properly marked so as to give adequate warning to the public in regard to the nature of cargo.
3.6. No metals except approved metal truck bodies shall be allowed to come in contact with cases of explosives. Metal ,flammable or corrosive substances shall not be transported with explosives, as far as possible, transportation of any other material along with explosives shall be prohibited.

3.7. Smoking shall be prohibited in the vehicle carrying explosives.
3.8. No un authorised person shall be allowed in the vehicle carrying explosives.
3.9. Loading and unloading of explosives shall be done carefully.
3.10. Explosives and detonators or blasting caps should not be permitted to be transported in the same vehicles.
3.11. Detonators and to the site of work in the original containers or in securely locked separate non-metallic container and shall not be carried loose or mixed with other materials.

4. Storage of explosives-

4.1 Storage of explosives is registered by the Indian Explosives act and provision thereunder should be strictly observed.
4.2 Explosives shall be stored only in a magazine which is clean dry, well ventilated, reasonably cool, correctly located, substantially constructed, bullet and fire resistant and securely locked.
4.3 Blasting caps, electric blasting caps or primers shall not be stored in the same box, container or room with other explosives.
4.4 Explosives, fuse or fuse lighters shall not be stored in a damp or wet place or near oil, gasoline, cleaning solutions or solvents or near radiators, steam pipes, or other sources of heat.
4.5 Smoking shall not be permitted within the fencing around the explosive magazine, nor matches, open lights, or other fire or flame shall be allowed near the magazine. Warning notice to this effect should be pasted at conspicuous places.
4.6 No leaves, grass, brush or debris of any kind shall be allowed to accumulate within 8m of an explosive magazine.
4.7 No sparking metal or sparking metal tools shall be stored in an explosives magazine. Persons entering the magazine shall not have shoes with iron nails or other sparking metal.
4.8 If nitroglycerine from deteriorated explosives has leaked down on to the floor of the explosive magazine, the floor shall be desensitized by washing thoroughly with an agent obtained before hand from the supplier of the explosives. For this purpose, desensitizing agents and the instructions for using them shall always be obtained along with the supply of nitroglycerine.

5. Use of explosives

5.1. Precautions against lightning shall be provided in accordance with Indian Electricity Act and India Explosives Act and Rules and regulations framed thereunder.
5.2. Any package containing explosives shall not be dragged dropped or handled roughly. The explosives packages shall be opened only at a safe distance and properly shielded from the packages of explosives in bulk storage.
5.3. Sparking metal tools shall not be used to open legs or wooden or fiber board cases of explosives.
5.4. Smoking shall not be permitted nor matches, open lights, fire, flame, or any other device capable of producing sparks or flame shall be carried while handling or using explosives
5.5. Explosives shall not be placed where they may be exposed to flame excessive heat, sparks or impact.
5.6. The covers of the explosive cases or packages shall be replaced every time soon after taking out part of the contents as long as any explosives are left in them
5.7. Explosives shall not be carried in the pockets of any clothing or elsewhere on any person.
5.8. Primers shall not be made up in a magazine, or near excessive quantity of explosives, or in excess of immediate needs
5.9. Nothing shall be inserted in the open end of a blasting cap except fuses.

5.10. No person shall strike, tamper with, or attempt to remove of investigate the contents of a blasting cap or an electric blasting cap or attempt to pull out the crimped safety fuse cut of a blasting cap.
5.11. Children, unauthorised or unnecessary persons shall not be present where explosives are being handled or used.
5.12. No person shall handle, user or be near explosives during the approach or progress of any electrical storm. All persons shall retire to a place of safety.
5.13. Deteriorated or damaged explosive or blasting equipment shall not be used, but shall be disposed of as stated in 11.
5.14. No attempt shall be made to reclaim or use fuses, blasting caps, electric blasting caps or any other explosives which have been water soaked, even if they have been dried out. The manufacturers shall be consulted.
5.15. No. attempt shall be made to often hard set explosives by heating over a fire or by rolling the explosive on the ground.

6. Drilling and loading

6.1. Before planning out the drilling operations for blasting purposes, nature of stratum and the over burden should necessarily be examined to avoid possibilities of land sides after blasting.
6.2 The face of rock shall be carefully examined before drilling to determine the possible presence of unfired explosive. No attempt shall be made to drill at a site if un detonated explosives are suspected and action shall be taken according to 10.4.
6.3. The bore hole shall be carefully checked for length, presence of water, dust, etc., with a wooden tamping pole or a measuring tape before loading
6.4. Surplus explosives shall not be stacked near working area during loading.
6.5. The line of detonating fuse extending into a bore hole shall be cut from cut from the spool before loading the remainder of the charge.
6.6 A bore hole shall not be loaded with explosives after springing (enlarging the hole with explosives) or upon completion of drilling without making sure that it is cool and that it does not contain my hot metal, burning or smoldering material. Temperature in excess of 65 C. are dangerous.
6.7 A bore o near another hole loaded with explosives shall not be sprung.
6.8 No force, shall be used for inserting cartridges or any explosive into a bore or pass any obstruction in a bore hole.
6.9 No force shall be used for inserting a blasting cap or an electric blasting cap into explosive. The cap shall be inserted into a hold made with a pricket designed for the purpose. A hitch of the electric blasting cap leading wire shall be made on the primer cartridge so as to prevent pulling out of the electric blasting cap from the explosive charge. In case of fuse, the fuse shall be tied to the explosive cartridge so that the blasting cap is not pulled out. Care shall be taken so that the electric blasting cap, leading wire or the length the fuse does not get damaged during loading of the charge.

6.10 No attempt shall be made to slit, drop, deform or abuse the primer
6.11 Blasting caps or electric blasting caps shall not be connected to detonating fuse except non-sparking metal connectors for jointed poles shall be used. Violent tamping shall be avoided. Primer shall not be tamped.
6.12 Care shall be taken to confine the explosives in the bore hole with sand, earth clay or other suitable combustible steaming material.
6.13 Kinking or injuring or fuse or electric blasting cap wires shall be avoided when tamping

7. Electrical short firing Circuit

7.1. In deciding the sizes of wires , fuses, circuits, blasting , switches , etc. instructions issued by the manufacturers of these articles should be consulted.

7.2.No personal shall tempt to uncoil the wires and open out the short circuited bare leading wires of the electric blasting cab during approach of dust storm or near any source of large charge of static electricity or near a radio transmitter. The manufacturer of the cap or the Inspectorate of Explosives shall be consulted regarding the distance from the transmitter, beyond which electric short firing shall be conducted.

7.3 Firing circuit shall be kept completely insulted from the ground or other conductors, such as bare wires, rails, pipes, or other paths or stray current.

7.4. There shall not be any electric live wires or cables of any kind near electric blasting caps or other explosives except at the time and for the purpose of firing the blast.
7.5. All electric blasting caps shall be tested singly and also when connected in a circuit in series using only an approved type of circuit continuity tester or ohm meter.
7.6. No attempt shall be made to use in the same circuit either electrical blasting caps made by more than one manufacturer or electric blasting caps of different design of function even if made by the same manufacturers unless such use is approved by the manufacturers.
7.7. No attempt shall be made to fire a circuit of electric blasting caps with less than the minimum cu rent specified by the manufacturer of that electric basing cap.
7.8. Care shall be taken to ensure that all wire ends to be connected are bright and clean.
7.9. The electric cap wires or leading wires shall be kept short circuited until ready to fire.
7.10. When energy for blasting is taken from power circuits, the voltage shall not exceed 220. the wiring and controlling arrangements shall conform to the following :
    (a) The blasting switch shall be strictly according to the specifications, externally operated double – pole double throw switch, which when locked in the open position will short circuit and ground the leading wires The switch shall be installed at the location where the firing is to be controlled
    (b) A 'Safety' switch of the same type as the blasting switch shall be installed between the blasting switch and the firing circuit and lead lines, at a distance not to exceed 180cm ., from the blasting switch.
    (c) Both the safety switch and the blasting switch shall be locked in the open position immediately after firing the short and before any person is permitted to return to the blasting area. Key to the switches shall remain in the possession of the blaster at all times.

7.11. Rubber covered or other adequately insulated copper wires in good condition shall be used for firing lines and shall have solid cores of appropriate gauge. Sufficient firing line shall be provided to permit the blaster to be located at a safe distance from the blast. Single conductor lead lines shall be used.
7.12. Blasting operations in the proximity of overhead power lines, communication lines, utility lines, or other structures shall not be carried on until the operator or the owner, or both of such lines has been notified and precautionary measures deemed necessary have been taken.
7.13. All holes loaded on a shift shall be fired on the same shift.
7.14. As far as possible blasting shall be carried out using suitable exploder with 25 per cent excess capacity. Electric power from the mains shall be used only when it is absolutely necessary.

8. Short firing with safety fuse :

8.1. The fuse shall be carefully handled to avoid damaging the covering. In very cold weather the fuse shall be slightly warmed before using so as to avoid cracking the waterproofing.

8.2. Short fuse shall not be used. The length of a fuse shall be not less than 120 cm. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be known and it would be necessary to make sure that it will take sufficient time in burning so as to enable all persons to reach a place of safety. The burning rate of the fuse shall not be more than 60 cm / min.

8.3. The fuse shall not be cut until the operation to insert the fuse into a blasting cap is ready. The fuse shall be cut off about 2.5 to 5 cm to ensure a dry end. It shall be cut squarely across with a clean sharp blade. The fuse shall be seated lightly against the cap charge and care shall be taken to avoid twisting after it has been placed in position.

8.4. Blasting caps shall not be crimped by any means except by a cap cimper designed for the purpose. It shall be necessary to make sure that the cap is squarely crimped to the face.

8.5. The fuse shall be lighted with a fuse lighter designed for purpose. If a match is used, the fuse shall be slit at the end and the match head held in the slit against the powder core and then the match head rubbed against an abrasive surface to light the fuse.

8.6. The fuse shall not be lighted until sufficient stemming has been placed over the explosives to prevent sparks of live match heads from coming into contact with the explosives.

8.7. The explosives shall not be held in hands when lighting the fuse.

9. Underground work :

9.1. Only permissible explosives and in the manner as specified by the appropriate authority shall be used

9.2. Excessive quantities of explosives shall not be taken underground at any time. Black blasting powder or pellot powder shall not be used with any other explosives in the same bore hole.

9.3. For blasting in tunnels and shafts precautions details in relevant Indian standard shall be followed. The poisonous gases shall be promptly removed by using exhaust fans in shafts and reversible axial flow fans in tunnels. The air duct shall be of such size as not to allow too much pressure drop so that the velocity of air at the delivery end is not less than 0.2 m/s.

9. Before and after firing

10.1. Before firing, sufficient warning shall be given to enable the people working in the blasting area to get off the danger zone. The danger zone shall be suitably cordoned off and flag men posted at important points.

10.2 No loose materials, such as tools, drilling implements, etc., shall be left on the rock surfaces to be blasted.

10.3 Blasting in the open shall be carried out during the fixed hours every day or on fixed days in the week. This information shall be amply publicized and the following precautions observed: -

(a) On the projects sites, where regular blasting operations are carried our, daily blasting hours should be clearly printed on Sign-boards on all the roads approaching that area.

(b) Road closing barriers should be provided to close the traffic on these roads, at least 400 metre away when the firing is to take place.

(c) The beginning of the firing should follow loud sirens and similarly the completion of the firing should be succeeded by loud sirens.

10.4. The bore holes shall be thoroughly cleaned before a cartridge is inserted. Wooden tamping rods (not pointed, but cylindrical throughout) shall be used in charging the holes. The cartridges should be gently placed and not rammed. The primer cartridge will on the top .

10.5. The shot firer shall not return to the blasting site after firing, until at least 5 min, have elapsed. In case of electric shot firing, the shot holes shall be examined after firing and in case of misfire no person shall be allowed to approach the blasting for atleast 5 min. In case of shot firing with safety fuse utmost care shall be taken to count the number of loud reports to ensure that all the shots have fired and in the event of misfire, no person shall be allowed to approach the blasting site for atleast 30 minutes. In any case, careful inspection for remaining of un detonated explosives shall be made after firing the shots. All misfired shot holes shall be cross marked. No other person than those duly authorized shall be made after firing the shots. All misfired shot holes shall be cross marked. No other person than these duly authorized shall approach the holes until one of the following operations has been performed in respect of each of the misfired holes ;

(a) If the misfire is due to a faulty cable or faulty electrical connection the defect shall be remedied and shot fired.
(b) The stemming shall be floated out of use of water or air jet from those until the hole has been opened to within 60 cm. Of the charge, whereupon water will be siphoned or pumped out, then a fresh new charge placed and duly detonated.
(c) A new hole shall be drilled 60 cm. Away from the old bore and parallel to it and about 30 cm. Less in depth and the new hole charged and duly fired.

10.6 A careful search shall be made of an exploded material in the debris of the second charge

NOTE : If a shift change is unavoidable, the person in charge of one shift before leaving the work shall inform the person relieving him for the next shift of any cases misfired and shall point out their positions duly cross marked and also state clearly what action has to be taken in the matter.

11. Explosives disposal :

11.1. No explosive shall be abandoned. They shall be disposed off destroyed strictly in accordance with the approved methods and in doing so the manufacturers or the appropriate authority shall be consulted.
11.2. Explosives, caps, boxes lines or material used in packing of explosives shall not be left lying around in places to which children or un authorised persons or livestock can have access.
11.3. No paper or fiber material employed in packing explosives shall be put to any subsequent use. Such material shall be destroyed by burning in the presence of a responsible person.

APPENDIX XXV.

FORM OF AGREEMENT FOR THE REMOVAL OF BUSHES, TREES, PRICKLY PEAR, ETC., ON THE DUTCH AUCTION SYSTEM

(Vide relevant remarks in paragraph 210 of the Tamil Nadu Public Works, highways and Rural Works Department Code) .

DUTCH AUCTION SYSTEM

FORM OF AGREEMENT

Articles of Agreement made this day of 19 between His Excellency the Governor of Tamil Nadu (hereinafter called the Governor which expression shall where the context so admits include his successors in Office and assigns) of the one part and of (herein after called “the contractor” which expression shall where the context so admits include his heirs / executors, administrators and legal representatives) of the other part.

Whereas it has been agreed by and between the parties here to that the contractor shall effect the clearance of prickly pear bushes trees, etc., over the area in accordance with the measurements set forth in Schedule a hereto in the manner set forth in the Standard specification in National Building Code and Tamil Nadu Building Practice such work to be carried out and completed in accordance with the condition set forth in Schedule B hereto and to be paid for as therein provided the terms and provisions contained in the said schedule hereto being read with and forming part of this contract and whereas the contractor has deposited with, the sum of Rs._____ Equivalent to 5 percent of the amount specified in the clauses below as security for the due fulfillment of the contract to the satisfaction of the Executing Engineer ……Division.

Now it is hereby agreed that in consideration of the payment of the sum of Rs._____

The contractor, will, upon and subject to the condition set forth in Schedule B hereto, execute and complete the works entered in Schedule A.

SHECUDLE B
SCHEDULE OF CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

1. Works referred to : - The measurement entered in detail in Schedule A show the area over which the clearance of prickly pear bushes, trees, etc., has to be done they shall be carefully followed :
2. Works and specification : - The work shall be carried out to the satisfaction of the Executive Engineer, Division (hereinafter called the Executive Engineer) in accordance with his directions and in compliance with the said measurements, specification and written instruction in explanation of the same as may from time to time be given by the Executing Engineer or his authorized representative at the spot.
3. Power of Executing Engineer to order removal of improper work : In case of default on the part of the contractor to carryout the work in accordance with the specifications, the Executing Engineer shall have power to employ and pay other persons to carry out the same at the contractor's risk and all expenses consequent thereon or incidental thereto shall be borne by the contractor and shall be recoverable from him by the Government of Tami Nadu (hereinafter called the Government) or may be deducted by the Government from the security deposits mentioned in clause 8 below or from any moneys due or that may become due to the contractor.
4. Defects after completion : - Any defects or other faults which may appear within one month after completion of the work shall upon the directions in writing of the Executive Engineer, be amended and made good by the contractor at own cost, failing which Executing Engineer shall pay him such reduced amount as he think fit or deal with him as provided for under clause 8. The final payment for the work shall therefore be deferred for such period as herein mentioned after the date of completion.
5. Date of commencement and completion : - The contractor shall forthwith commence work and complete the same within a period of calendar month after the date of commencement subject nevertheless to the provision or extension of time hereinafter be considered as of essence of this agreement.
6. Extension of time : - If in the opinion of the Executing Engineer the works shall have been delayed on account of any reasonable cause, the Executing Engineer may grant in writing a fair extension of time for completion.
7. Payment and Certificates : - the Executing Engineer will cause only one final payment to be made to the contractor if the total amount of the contract is Rs. 300 and less. But if the contract amount exceeds Rs. 300 he may cause intermediate payments to be made upon certificates to be issued at reasonable frequent intervals, either by himself or by an Officer of rank not less than that of an Assistant Executing Engineer to the extent of 75 per cent will be dealt with as

provided below. The contractor when applying for a certificate shall furnish to the Executive Engineer a statement of measurements of the works executed based on the original detailed estimate of quantities include in Schedule A together with a bill.

In calculating the amount of each item due to the contractor in every bill submitted for payment under the contract, sums of less than 2 ½ percent shall be omitted and sum of 2 ½ percent and more but not exceeding 5 per cent shall be reckoned as 5 per cent. The amount shall be rounded to the nearest rupees, sums of less than 50 paise being omitted and sums of 50 paise and more being reckoned One rupee.

8. Security deposits : - In cases where the contract amount exceeds Rs. 300 the 25 per cent of the value of the executed work withhold from intermediate bills under clause 7 above, will be treated as further security in addition to the security deposit mentioned in the agreement. These security deposits or so much thereof as may be returnable will be refunded after the expiration of the period fixed in clause 4 above. If the contractor fails to start work forthwith or to executive the work within the period fixed in clause 5 or within such extended time as may be allowed under Clause 6 or if the contractors shall be guilty of a breach or non – observance of any of the conditions herein contained and to be performed or observed by him it shall be lawful for the Executive Engineer, in addition and without prejudice to the other rights and remedies of the Government, to determine the contract and such determination shall carry with it the forfeiture of the security deposits mentioned above together with the value of a such work as may have been executed and not paid for or such portion of such sums as may be decided by the Executive Engineer.

SPECIFICATION NO.22
TURFING

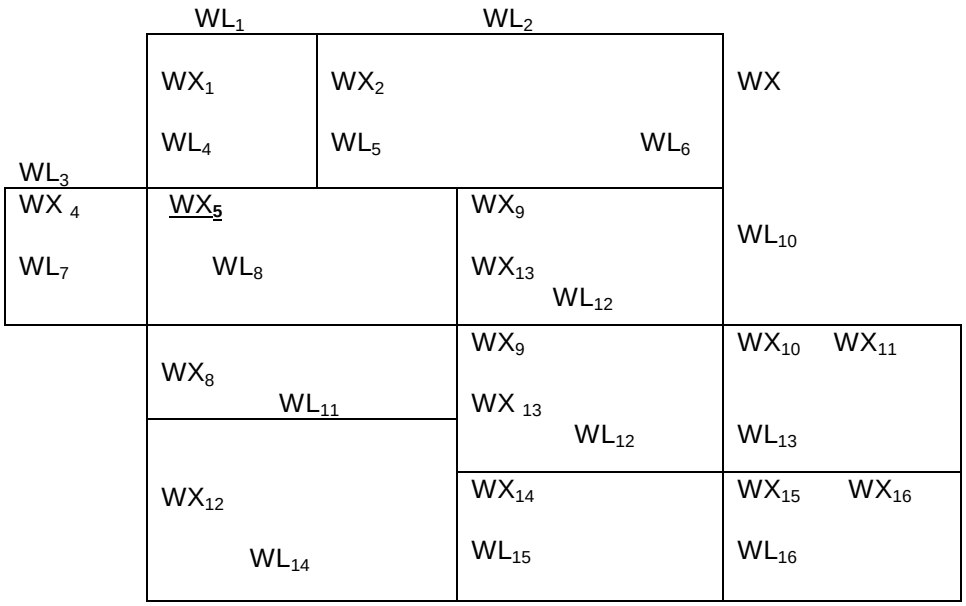
1. I.S. 4701 / 1968, particularly paragraph 10 dealing with the above subject shall also apply.

2. Taking over : - The turfing or planting shall be finished by the beginning of the rainy season. But should not be taken over from the contractor until it has formed a complete close grassy growth over the earth. No area which does not show a good health growth shall be paid for.

SPECIFICATION NO. 23.
EXCAVATING FOUNDATIONS

1. Excavated material is not to be placed nearer than 1M from the outer edges of the excavation but shall be placed anywhere within 50 metre, as may be ordered by the Executing Engineer without extra payment. For removal beyond 50 metre, vide clause 6 below :

2. The bottom of foundation pits shall be dressed level in all directions and before any concrete is put in, shall be well watered and thoroughly rammed. The foundation trenches shall be dug out to the exact width of the lowest step of the footing and the depth shall be in accordance with the plans, or as may be otherwise ordered by the Executive Engineer. In firm soils, the side of a trench shall be kept vertical upto a depth of 2 metres from the bottom and for a greater depth, the trench shall widened by allowing steps of 50 cm on either side after every 2 metres depth from the bottom, so as to give a vertical side slope of ¾ to 1. The earth work excavation made shall be measured and paid for, taking into account sloping back as laid down above. The excavation made in excess of the above requirements shall not be measured and paid for



TYPICAL MARKING DETAILS FOR WALLS

2.1. For excavation in loose solid I.S. 3764 shall be followed

2.2. Where different foundation levels are necessary I.S. 1904 may be followed.

2.3. If, by the contractor's mistake the excavation is made deeper or wider than shown on the plans, the extra width or depth shall be made up with concrete – and not with earth or other material – at the cost of contractor.

3. Should rocks, or remains of old buildings, be met with, the material shall be removed with wedges and levers. Blasting will not be allowed, without the permission in writing of the Executive Engineer. In cases where the Execute Engineer considers blasting is essential, the extra rate, if any to be paid shall be fixed in writing before the work is put in hand.

4. If bad ground or loose soil be met with, the contractor, will be responsible for reporting the fact to the Executing Engineer who will issue such order as may be necessary. For extra excavation, concrete and masonry arising from bad ground, the contractors shall be paid extra according to the schedule of rates agreed to.

5. Before concrete is laid in the trenches, they shall be passed by the Executive Engineer.

6. All excavated earth, which is unfit or surplus to requirements for filling in, shall be spread as instructed in the standard specification for "Filling in foundation" at the contractor's expense. If the excavated earth is to be removed beyond 50 metres, then the rte in the agreement for extra lead will be paid or in the absence of such rate, the contractor will be paid in accordance with the schedule of rates of the Division in which in the work is being executed. If the cartage is cheaper than head loads, then cartage shall be done and all rate shall be fixed in writing by the Executing Engineer before cartage is begun.

7. The contract rate for excavation of foundation shall include the following :

a) Setting out works, profiles, etc.
b) Site clearance, preparation of bed
c) Forming deadman or thandoos and their removal after
d) Forming (or leaving) steps inside of deep excavation and their removal after measurements.
e) Excavation for insertion of planking and strutting
f) Unless otherwise specified, removing slips or falls in excavation.
g) Bailing out water on excavation from rains, sub-soil water, etc.
h) Shifting or supporting pipes, electric cables, etc., met during excavation.

NOTE : pumping out water caused by springs, tidal or river seepage broken water mains or drains, well point pumping and the like shall be measured in kilolitres of water and paid for separately.

8. Shoring, sheeting, planking, strutting, etc., needed for supporting sides of excavation shall be paid for separately unless otherwise specified in the description of relevant schedule items and in addendum Extra rate for work in or under water, in or under foul conditions , under tides and in snow shall be paid for unless otherwise specified in the description of relevant schedule items and in addendum specifications. The levels of high and low water tides where occurring shall stated in the tender schedule :

9. Classifications of soils for earth work I.S. 1200 Part I shall apply.

   NOTES : 1. In all such cases, the classification as made by the Executing Engineer shall apply and the contractor shall make the excavation under the most favourable conditions, when so instructed by the Executive Engineer. No revision of classification will be made by the Executive Engineer.

1.1. When rock is to be excavated by blasting, it will always be specified before work starts. In no case is blasting to be done before a rate has been agreed on and the approval of the Executing Engineer to such action obtained.

1.2. Contract rate for any classification of soil assumes that wedges, levers, picks, mamooties and manual tools only are to be used in excavation and in no case will the contractor be allowed to obtain a revision of classification on the ground that blasting is necessary unless such necessity is approved by the Executing Engineer prior to commencement of blasting. In lump sum contracts, the contractor assumes the risk of meeting with hard rock, requiring removal without extra compensation unless separate provision for such contingency is specifically entered in the conditions of contract.

   At places of foundation where existence of colonies of subterranean termites are found or where the structure is likely to be attacked frequently chemical barriers which prevent the termite from reaching the superstructure of the building shall be introduced. The soil treatment for anti-termite measures in buildings i.e. in basement excavation, column pits and wall trenches shall be as per I.S. 6313 (Part II) .

SPECIFICATION NO. 24
FILLING IN FOUNDATIONS

1. All foundation shall be refilled to the original surface of the ground with approved materials, well watered and rammed.

2. The contractor shall not fill in around any work, until it has been approved by the Executive Engineer. In cases where the excavated foundation soil is to be used for refilling, it shall be brought back from the place, where it was temporarily deposited, and the trenches or other excavations shall be filled up to the height of the original surface with this earth, carefully rammed in regular layers of not more than 20cm in thickness, and consolidated by the addition of water to each layer as and if found necessary according to the directions of the Executive Engineer.

3. After completion of the building, the ground shall be carefully dressed with a gentle outer slope for a distance of 50 metres, all round the building, unless otherwise described in the schedule item description or otherwise directed by the Executive Engineer. The contract unit rate for “Filling in Foundations” is inclusive of this work.

4. The dimensions of consolidated earth shall be measured for the purpose of payment, where returning filling and ramming of excavated earth is not described with the item of excavation. The dimensions of filling shall be measured correct to the nearest cm. And cubical contents worked out correct to two places of decimal.

SPECIFICATION NO. 25
FILLING IN BASEMENT

1. Materials for filling in basement shall be as defined in the general specification or descriptive specification sheet ; or shall be brought from a source approved by the Executive Engineer.
2. The surface to receive the filling shall be first cleared free from all roots, vegetation or spoil and wetted.
3. Filling upto plinth level is to proceed in layers with the construction of the building so that the earth, filling may be thoroughly consolidated by the tamping of the workers. It shall have optimum moisture content and well rammed in layers of 15 cm. After thorough consolidation, a sufficient quantity of the filling is to be removed to make room for the flooring. For floors to rooms, the excavation shall be level and for verandah, the slope shall be 20 mm. per metre towards the verandah edge, unless other slope is specified, shown on the drawings or ordered by the Executive Engineer. The depth excavated should correspond with the required thickness of the floor.
4. Where sand filling is specified, the sand shall be clean, free from a mixture of foreign material and approved by the Executing Engineer before filling is commenced. Should there be a necessity to fill in a basement with sea sand prior written approval of the Executive
5. Engineer shall be obtained. Sand filling should be saturated with water and the flooring should be laid in this condition.
6. Filling in basement shall have optimum moisture content and, well consolidated in layers of 15 cm. By ramming with iron rammers and butt ends of crowbars. When filling reaches finished level the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and consolidated in order to avoid my settlement at a later stage.

SPECIFICATION No. 26 A
WELL-SINKING FOR FOUNDATIONS

1. Excavation : - Unless otherwise specified, open excavation shall be carried down to 30 cm. Above sub soil water level, before the well curb is laid.

1.1. I.S. 3955 shall apply for formation of island to sink well foundation in water (particularly refer para 6.4). The island shall be brought up atleast 30 cm. Above the water level before the well curb is laid and if the Executing Engineer shall so direct, the ides of the island shall be protected from erosion by means of suitable pies and shuttering. Separate agreement rates for this work being decided on before the work is done, unless the work is to be done under an all inclusive lump sum agreement

1.2. Whether steining be sunk, or constructed in open excavation by bailing as necessary blasting must never be resorted to without obtaining prior permission of the Executing Engineer I.S. 3955/- 1967 shall also apply.

1.3. The instructions contained in the clauses 1 to 1.2 under 'Notes' to Standard specification for "Excavating Foundations" shall apply also to this specification : -

Paragraphs (2) and (4) regarding precautions in bad ground.
Paragraph (3) regarding rocks or remains
Paragraph (6) regarding removal of unfit or surplus material.
Paragraph (2), (7) and (8) regarding shorting dewatering, etc.

2. Curbs : The design for the curb will be made by the Executing Engineer and in cases where the curbs are to be supplied by the contractor, they shall be in conformity to the sanctioned plans there. The curb will be made 25 mm. greater in diameter than the steining ; The curbs shall be assembled and passed by the Executing Engineer before the steining is commenced. If it is necessary to take curb, apart, for the purpose of lowering to the bottom of excavation, the parts shall be numbered and re-assembled at the bottom of excavation. Wooden curbs for wells of 2 metre diameter and under will be made of two thickness of wood, and for wells above that size of three thickness or more unless other design is shown on the plans or ordered by the Executive Engineer. When the rings cannot be made of one piece across the width, the concentric rings shall break joint ; successive layers of the curb shall also break joint ; successive layers of the curb shall also break joint with the rings above and below them. The separate pieces in each layer shall be cut to the requisite curve and each shall not be less than 1.2 m. long 20 cm. Wide and 14 cm. Thick unless otherwise shown on the plan or otherwise specified. All individual segments of each ring shall be strongly dovetailed together and the successive rings, dowelled together with hardwood dowels – all to the satisfaction of the Executive Engineer. Iron bolts will also be used for jointing the several layers of the curb, as may be shown on the plans or ordered by the Executive Engineer. Iron bolts will also be used for jointing the several layers of the curb, as may be shown on the plans or ordered by the Executive Engineer. The curb shall be leveled up truly, and brought to exact position before the steining is commenced.

N.B. – Wooden curbs – (see Memorandum No. 5807 – Works 92 C.P. dated 15th November 1929, for suitable wood – babul, tamarind, mango or teak being also suitable) are commonly used for moderate size wells, but reinforced concrete curbs will be frequently found cheaper. Curbs with steel cutting edge are used for large size wells

3. Tie – rods – Holes shall be drilled in the middle of the curbs to receive the tie – rods. Tie – rods shall be threaded both ends and fixed through and to the bottom of the well curb by nuts and washes and shall be carried up – forming a continuous length to the height specified or shown on the drawings. Unless otherwise specified or ordered, they shall be 20 mm diameter and in 3 m lengths, not more than 1.5 m. apart circumferentially measured and shall be joined together at bond rings or plates by 15 cm. Long bottle nuts. The plans will show or it will be specified, if the upper end of the tie – rods shall be threaded through iron plates or weather through a 80 mm, x 10 mm. flat iron bond ring (temporarily secured to keep the rods vertical and immovable while the steining is being built around them.) the upper nuts will be screwed down to press against the top of the steining, and strengthen the steining while it is being sunk and they must be kept truly vertical and in the center of the steining throughout their height.

4. Stening.-I.S. 3955 shall apply (particularly refer para 4.3.1.(c) and 5.10.3.)

4.1. It is desirable to have specially moulded bricks for well steining but such bricks, if demanded, will be so specified.

4.2. If plastering is to be done to the outside of the well to facilitate sinking, it will be so specified under the description of the masonry.

5. Sinking.-para 5.9.1. of I.S. 3955 also shall apply.

5.1 Sinking must not be started till the depth of the masonry to be sunk has set and until the steining has been passed by the Executing Engineer and commencement of sinking approved.

5.2 The contractor shall arrange his own method of sinking unless otherwise specified or ordered by the Executing Engineer (i.e.), either by manual labour or drivers, weighting the top of the steining to assist sinking.

5.3 No dewatering of the wells must be done during sinking without obtaining prior permission of the Executing Engineer and any damage which may result either to the well or adjoining structures by such dewatering shall be made good at the contractor's expense.]

5.4 For well sinking I.S. 3955 shall apply (Particularly refer paras 6.7 and 7.2).
If it is necessary to sink a well deeper than the specified depth, in order to correct may tilt or error of position, such sinking must be done at the contractor's expense. If the Executive Engineer so instructs, the sinking shall be done continuously working day and night till the required depth is reached. Wells shall not be left, partially sunk during period of probable floods. Rectification of damage to partially sunk wells from any cause shall be made good by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Executive Engineer.

6 Removal of bad work – If the steining splits during the sinking or within six months after completion, and in the opinion of the Executive Engineer, be unsound the contractor shall be bound to dismantle the whole or part according to circumstances and reconstruct it without charge, and if the failing in of the sides of the excavation from insufficient shoring, or any other cause due to the negligence of the contractor, renders it necessary in the opinion of the Executive Engineer, the contractor shall be bound to construct and sink an entirely new well without charge.

7 Protection during construction – Attention is directed to the relevant clauses of the standard general conditions of contract.

8 Rate : - In the case of lump sum contracts, the work will be executed for a definite contract amount but completed according to the plans and specifications.

8.1 Tools and plant shall be supplied by the Contractor at his own expense. Both for dredging and dewatering where such is required – Unless other arrangements are definitely prescribed in the relevant specifications or tender notice. The contractor shall quote his tender rate accordingly. The contractor's attention is directed in this connection to the relevant clauses in the standard general conditions of contract, but it is to be understood that Executive Engineer does not bind himself to supply any tools and plant on hire.

8.2 If the schedule prescribes payment for separate items of the well – then

(i) Earth work for open excavation will be paid only for its quantity actually to be excavated taking into account sloping back as mentioned in the relevant specification for earth work in foundation. The excavation made in excess of the above requirements shall not be measured and paid for not withstanding that the contractor may find it more convenient to take out the excavations at slopes other than those shown in the plan to avoid shoring. In every case the contractor shall make excavations perfectly safe at all stages, for the workmen, for whose safety he shall be wholly responsible

(ii) Curbs will be paid for per curb or per 0.01 cubic metre as indicated in the relevant schedule item.

(iii) Masonry shall be paid for on the quantities as shown in the schedule or deduced form the plan

(iv) Sinking shall be measured per meter run, for different depth as specified in the contract. The depth of sinking shall be measured to the bottom of well curb from the actual level at which the cutting edge was laid and in no case 30 cm. Above sub – soil water level. The rate for sinking will be inclusive of all dredging and dewatering as necessary and inclusive of all tools and plant.

SPECIFICATION NO. 26 – B
WELL SINKING FOR WATER SUPPLY

1. The work shall be executed to the standard specification for "well sinking for foundations".

2. If dry stone masonry is to be laid, it shall be executed to the relevant standard specification, either coursed or random rubble as specified, without mortar, and with width of vertical open joints as specified, to the true shape of the well as per plan ; and if of dry brick masonry, width of open joints, bond and type of bricks to be used will be specified.

3. Platform, parapet, pulley arrangement, ladder or rungs in well steining drain etc., shall be executed as shown in the relevant plan, standard specification materials being used in all parts of the work

NOTE : (1) Thickness of steining - The following dimensions are suitable

Depth of well from ground level	Brickwork	Stone masonry
(1)	(2)	(3)
Wells 3 metres and under ..	..40 cm	30 cm
Wells – Above 3 metres and upto 10 metres	..50 cm	40 cm
For every additional 3 metre depth ..	..Increase the thickness by 10 cm	

(ii) Where wells are excavated in hard ground and no puddle or other lining is required, steining should be provided for a depth of atleast 2 metres to prevent pollution from surface washings.

EXTRACT FROM I.S. 4701
Code of practice for earthwork on canals.

4. Clearing : -

4.1. The land over which embankments are to be formed and other excavation is to be carried out shall be cleared of all trees, bushes, rubbish, ant hills and other objectionable matter.

4.2 It is desirable to protect the trees outside the outer edge of the canal embankments. However, the presence of trees in the vicinity of a canal can accentuate variation of moisture content in the substratum. In the case of expansive soils such excessive moisture variation can result in damage to the lining. Such influence is believed to extend to distances equal to twice the height of the tree

SECTION IV
CONCRETE

INDIAN STANDARDS EXTRACTS

I.S. Number (1)	(2)
	Notes on R.C.C. design
2541	Code of practice for use of lime concrete is buildings
269	Specification for ordinary, rapid-hardening and low heat Portland cement
1791	Specification for batch type concrete mixers
3370	Code of practice for concrete structures for storage of liquids pre stressed concrete structures
432 1139	Specification for mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard drawn steel write for concrete reinforcement – Part I – Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars Part II – Hard drawn steel wire
456	Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete (II revision)
5525	Recommendations for details of reinforcement is reinforced concrete
2751	Code of practice for welding of mild steel bars used for reinforced concrete construction
1199	Methods of sampling and analysis of concrete
2502	Code of practice for bending and fixing of bars for concrete reinforcements
3370	Code of practice for concrete structures for the storage of liquids Part I – General requirements Part II – Reinforced concrete structures
1346	Code of practice for water proofing of roofs with bitumen felts
4365	Code of practice for application of bitumen mastic for water proofing of roofs
C.B.R.I.	Cored Unit for Roof / Floor – Data sheet No.3
	Channel unit for floor / roof – Data sheet No.5
	Pre cast R.C. Plank C.B.R.I. flooring roofing – Data sheet No.7
	Waffle unit for roof / floor – Data sheet No. 6
2911(Part III)	Code of practice for design and construction of pile foundations under-reamed pile foundation.

SPECIFICATION NO.28
CEMENT CONCRETE

1. I.S. 456 I.S. 383 , and I.S 269 shall also apply.

2. Mixing Concrete : - Cement and sand shall be measured in accurate proportions, and well mixed in a dry state, thrice over, on a clean dry platform of wood or slabs with tight and even joints, so that there may be no wastage of mortar, or difficulty in mixing. As much quantity of the aggregate, washed and cleaned of dirt and allowed to dry, as can be mixed and laid within 15 to 20

minutes after water is added to the mixture, shall then be laid on the dry platform and on it shall be spread the dry mixture of cement and sand in correct proportions. The cement is to be weighed 50 kg. Being taken as 35 litre and measuring boxes are to be used to maintain the correct proportions of sand and broken stone. A convenient size of measuring box would be inside dimensions of 40 cm long, 35 cm wide and 25 cm deep. The mixing platform should be large enough to enable the continuous procedure of two batches being mixed, to avoid partial sets of the concrete between saying of successive batches. The whole mass shall then be thoroughly mixed with a shovel, turning over atleast three times, and adding sufficient quantity of water with a sprinkling until the colour of the cement is uniformly distributed throughout the whole mass.

The whole operation shall be so arranged as to take the minimum time possible, so that the mixed concrete shall be placed in position before initial setting begins. Concrete which had begun to set or which has been condemned by the Executing Engineer shall be rejected and removed from the work spot.

3. For water for mixing are to include the cost of mixing, conveying, placing, ramming, watering, barrows tools and all appliances required complete the concrete in position. They shall also include the cost of bailing and pumping for keeping the excavation free of water, unless otherwise specified. Centering shall be measured and paid separately.

Quantities : The standard data for the division is to be followed for the quantities of material and labour required for the various items of work. The relevant schedule item will define the proportion of cement to sand i.e. whether 1 : 2 or 1 : 3 etc.

SPECIFICATION NO. 29

REPAIR GROUTING TO APRONS AND REVETMENTS WITH SURKI CONCRETE AND POINTING WITH SURKI MORTAR.

1) The surface of the apron or revetment shall be thoroughly cleaned and the joints raked out to 230 mm depth. The whole surface shall be swept clear

2) The joints shall then be filled in with surki mortar concrete prepared in accordance with the standard specification for same 1. lime, ½ surki, 1-1 / 12 sand and with stone or brick jelly as specified broken to 6 mm to 20 mm cubes. If the interstices are arge, a larger size aggregate will be specified by the Executive Engineer. The concrete shall be rammed with flat bars, trowels or flat ends of small think crow-bards to ensure close compaction.

3) The surface shall then be pointed flush with standard specification surki mortar, covering the joints of the newly laid concrete filling by 5 mm. The pointing must be done before the concrete before set, in order that it may bond well with it. The joints be finished off neatly.

4) Special attention is necessary to keep the concrete and pointing continuously wet at all stages of the work and for three weeks after completion (by covering with sand or mats and keeping same watered as otherwise the effect of the sun on the exposed face of an apron or revetment will cause the concrete and pointing to perish before they have set.

NOTE : If 2,30 mm raking of joints is unsuitable for any particular work, the alteration to the standard specification should be stated in the tender notice.

SPECIFICATION NO. 30
REINFORCED CONCRETE WORK

1) For aggregate, sand and cement specifications given in section I materials of this shall apply.

2) Steel reinforcement : - Specification of reinforcement is covered by I.S. 456 : 432 : , 1139 : 1786 : and 2562 :

   (a) In the case of rods supplied by contractor test certificate may be called for, or the rods tested in a Laboratory as may be approved by the Executive Engineer.
   (b) All protruding bars from piers, columns, beams and slabs to which other bars are to be spliced, and which may be left exposed to the action of the weather for an indefinite period shall be protected from rusting by encasing the same in lean cement. Brick jelly concrete mix 1:5:10 (one cement, five sand and ten brick jelly) and the surface plastered over with cement mortar 1 : 5.
   (c) After all the steel has been placed in position, it should be passed by the Executing Engineer or by his representative, before any concrete is laid/
   (d) No part of the reinforcing metal in a building shall have such contact as to enable the same to transmit any electrical current

4. Splices or overlaps of reinforcement : I.S. 456 : , I.S. 5525 : , 2502 : shall apply, 456 : and 2751 : shall apply for welding.

The following shall be observed to safeguard against failure of structural members :

4.1. (i) For all R.C.C. works, the Executive Engineer shall prepare detailed section with dimensions and bar-bending schedules and furnish the same to the contractor after affixing his approval. The fact of furnishing such approved bar – bending schedule and working sketches should be recorded in the concerned file.

(ii) When all the reinforcement have been placed in position, the Executing Engineer or his representatives, not below the rank of Assistant Executing Engineer should inspect and pass the same before any concrete is laid

(iii) The Executing Engineer shall personally satisfy himself about the adequacy and soundness of the scaffolding and entering before concreting is started.

5. Mixing concrete : - (1) (a) All arrangements shall be made, before mixing is started, to ensure that there will be no stoppage of work at a stage of mixing, handling, placing and tamping, as such stoppage may lead to exceeding of the permissible time – limit laid down for finally placing the concrete in the forms upto a pre-determined stopping point. Concrete which is not placed in position within the permissible time – limit shall be rejected.

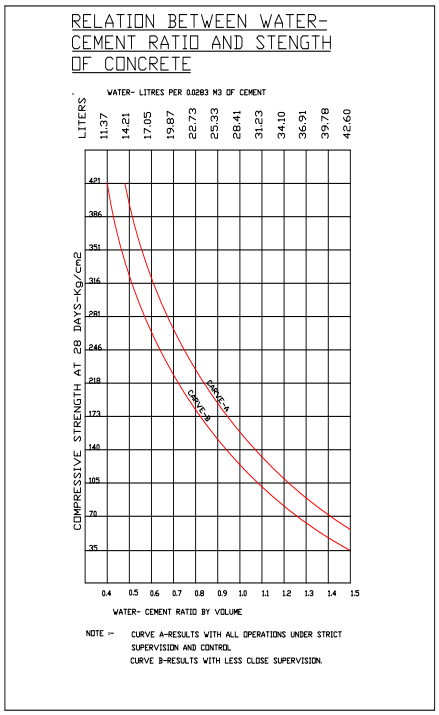
(b) In all cases, the mixing and laying of concrete shall be done only the presence of the officer in immediate charge of the work ; the contractor or his agent shall give due notice to the Executing Engineer or his representative when mixing is to be proceeded with. The Executing Engineer or his deputy may reject any concrete mixed, when such notice is not given

(ii) Hand Mixing : - (a) If the concrete is mixed by hand, the mixing platform shall be large enough to provide space for the partially simultaneous mixing of batches of about 0.25 m^3 each or any other quantity fixed by the Executive Engineer. Paragraph 20 1-2-2 of I.S. 456 : shall also apply.

(c) Cement shall be superimposed over the sand, and the sand and cement thoroughly and evenly mixed, until a uniform colour is attained. It shall be turned atleast three times. The sand and cement mixture and the aggregate shall then be placed in superimposed layers, the former on top and mixed dry thoroughly atleast three times. Sufficient water should then be added, using a hose, to produce the required consistency and then turned together, at least three times, exclusive of the shoveling or handling from platform to place of deposit or into the vehicle of transport. The number turnings shall be sufficient to produce a concrete thoroughly mixed and of a consistency, uniform throughout, the use of a rake or hoe can be permitted for mixing sand and cement, but not when stone comes into the mix.

(iii) Machine Mixing For large works, machine mixing will be necessary to ensure sufficient outturn to enable each unit of the system to be laid continuous by eliminating or minimizing the number of construction joints. The contractor shall arrange the size of machine mixer and operating plant accordingly. I.S. 456 : and 1791 : shall also apply.

6. Consistency : (i) Paragraph 5.3. of I.S. 456 : shall apply



(ii) Slump test – The slump, is the amount of settlement in cms. Obtained after filling with concrete a standard metal cone form, of 10 cm. Top diameter, 20 cm. Bottom diameter, and 30 cm. High and then removing the form. The filling should be done in layer approximately 7.5 cm high, each layer being punned 25 times with a 16 mm in diameter rod, bullet pointed at one end. The less the slump and consequently the stiffer the mixer provided that it is workable, the stronger will be the concrete, other conditions being equal. The smallest slump that will give a consistency suitable for the work in hand should be used. The recommended values for the slumps are :

		When vibrator used	Not used
1.	Mass concrete in foundations footings, retaining walls and pavements	10 mm to 25 mm	30 mm to 75 mm
2.	Thin flooring of less than 75 mm thickness	25 mm to 40 mm	75 mm to 100mm
3.	Mass concrete in R.C.C. foundation footings and retaining walls	10mm to 25mm	80mm
4.	Beams slabs and columns simply reinforced	25 mm to 40 mm	100mm to 125 mm
5.	Thin R.C.C. section or Section with congested steel	40mm to 50 mm	125 mm to 150 mm

(iii) In the case of pipes or similar articles where the space to be filled is narrow and confined, a concrete that will flow readily has to be used, but care must be taken to eliminate the entrapped air bubbles.

(iv) Some experiments indicate that every ½ Kg. Weight of excess water used has the same effect on strength , as to the omission two kilograms (or more) of cement.

(v) Excess of water not only causes loss of strength, but also involves increased shrinkage and liability to cracking.

(vi) A working mean to get best strength and workability has to be adopted to enable the use of the direst possible concrete that can be worked successfully around and between the steel bars so as to thoroughly envelop all of them, and leave no voids and hollows. With insufficient water, the chemical action in setting will be adversely affected.

(vii) The diagram appended is illustrative of the effect of water on the strength of concrete.

7. Mix design : -

(a) For works in which water tightness is required the specifications laid in I.S. 3370 I to II shall apply.

8. Forms and centering – (a) A constructional load of 400 Kg / m^2 in addition to the dead weight of the concrete may be assumed in designing the centering. The forms shall be carefully designed and the design shall be subject to the approval of the Executive Engineer, who may require the contractor to alter the designs in accordance with instructions, or adopt designs prepared by him without extra cost. If wooden centering are adopted only well seasoned timber should be used in their construction. It is better use too thick, than too thin timber as it is false economy to use light forms, which will not lend itself for frequent removal and re erection. Under no circumstances should green timber be used, as it is liable to shrink after erection.

(b) If the forms are held together by bolts or wires they shall be so fixed that no iron will be left exposed on the face of the finished work.

(c) All centering and supports shall be properly braced and cross – braced in two directions and well stayed or strutted on all sides rigidly enough to resist storm, or high winds during execution. The forms should be strong enough to withstand the weight or pressure when a considerable height of wet concrete is being poured, as in walls or columns. Many authorities suggest that pressure may be taken as caused by a liquid of half the weight of concrete, namely 1,200 Kg / m^3

(d) For joints and gaps, paragraph 20 : 2-1 of I.S. 456 shall apply

(e) To ensure that all faces of concrete which will be exposed to view on completion of the work have smooth finish, beveled edge timber (tongued and grooved, if so specified or ordered) shall be used, giving smooth tight joints.

(f) In special cases, the surfaces that are to come in contact with concrete should be planed flat and smooth and be free from know holes and other imperfections. Oiling or greasing of forms shall not be done if the concrete is to receive a coat of plaster after removal of the forms. I.S. 456 shall also apply

(g) Old forms, or forms left long exposed to weather should be examined carefully before re-use.

(h) The centering should be so designed and arranged that the sides of columns can be first removed, then the sides of beams, then boarding under the floor slabs and lastly the soffits of beams

(i) Where the centering posts rest on soft ground, the load should be got distributed by means of sleepers or short piles; otherwise the supports may punch into the ground, causing a sag and settlement and possibly cracks in beams and floor slabs. All uprights should be provided with a double set of wedges or sand boxes, so that they may be gently removed. The section of the scantling from which the wedges are cut should be at least 10 cm by 10 cm.

(j) When the concrete is placed in layers' no calculation necessary as it has been found in practice that for beams, the bottom boards should be 5 cm to 6 cm thick with sides 4 cm to 5 cm thick, for columns sides should be 4cm to 5cm thick and for walls 4 cm boards are generally used. The thickness can be varied according to the spacing of the clamps or braces but on this account the material should be made too thin. For slab panels 2.5 cm . board is generally used which require staying every 60 cm. 4 cm. Boarding will require staying every 90 cm. And 5 cm. Boarding every 1.2 m to 1.5 m. The studs i.e., the vertical pieces on which the sheathing or planking is nailed, should be of such a size and be so spaced as to prevent the boards between them from springing.

(k) For square columns three sides of the form should be bolted or clamped together and the fourth side left open and braced at intervals sufficient to keep the box or casing in shape. This open side should be gradually built up a little advance of the concrete laying. For this purpose, strong timbers fixed with wedges behind vertical runners should be used.

(l) Other shapes of columns must all be filled from an open side in the form to allow the steel to be kept in its proper position, the structure to be gradually built up and the concrete properly and thoroughly consolidated.

(m) A completely enclosed form should not be used as it will necessitate filling in of concrete from a considerable height and prevent the casting of concrete from being properly inspected or compacted.

9. Laying concrete – (A) General (i) Paragraph 20-21 of I.S. 456 shall apply.

(ii) Usually it will be found preferable to completely fix the reinforcement for the whole floor, before beginning to place concrete.

(iii) Suitable wooden plugs may be placed in the centering for electric fittings. Similarly clamps for hanging ceiling fans or sewing planks should also be fixed in their correct positions. In all such cases where fixed blocks are embedded, care should be taken to see that the strength or effective cover of any part of the structure is not reduced below the standard required by this specification.

(iv) Electrical Conduits to be placed in Concrete Beams and Slabs – Where conduits are to be cast in concrete slabs, the boxes and conduits are installed and held in position by blocks and iron wire fastened to the reinforcing bars. The concrete is then poured and tamped. For structural

reasons these runs of conduit are usually close to the bottom surface or near the central portion of a floor slab. If a great number conduits must be embedded it may be necessary to increase the slab thickness. This refers of course, to conduits being installed in a structural slab. In many instances, the structural slab is covered with a concrete topping or fill in which the conduit may be installed without affecting the integrity of the slab. In all cases, local building codes should be consulted for limitations, or imbedded conduits. In any event the top of any conduit shall be least 18mm below the finished floor surface in order to prevent cracking. When heavy trucking is expected, this allowance should increased 1 ½ minimum

(1) Conduits shall have an OD not greater 1/3rd of thickness as measured at its thinnest point
(2) Conduits running parallel to each other shall be spaced not than 3 times the OD of the largest conduit center to center.
(3) Conduits running parallel to bean axis, shall not run above beams
(4) Conduit crossings shall be as near to a right angle as possible.
(5) Minimum cover over conduits shall be 18 mm.

(B) Handling – Para 20: 1-3 and 20:1-4 of I.S. : 456 shall apply
(C) Placing and vibration of concrete – I.S. 456 shall apply

(a) Where the sections of concrete members are thin and very heavily reinforced, carefully executed vibration, either alone combined with tamping, causes the concrete to flow uniformly round bars. Moreover, the increased fluidity due to vibration occurs that with mixes which would otherwise be regarded as too dry for reinforced concrete work. In consequence, in work where a low water cement ratio would be necessary, with hand tamping, higher strength may be obtained by vibration due to the drier concrete, at can be used and compacted with these machines.
(b) All beams and slabs shall be filled to the top surface in one continuous operation, that is from the bottom of beam to top of floor.
(c) For vertical joints in long buildings – Part 19, of I.S 456 shall apply
(d) In cases where the outer faces of buildings are plastered the reinforced concrete roofs should be as a rule, be carried through to the outside of walls and a small parapet built over them. In cases where the outer faces of buildings are pointed, the reinforced concrete roofs may be stopped short for the face by half a brick or a full brick and the face so left on the wall built up with bricks to suit the pointing over the rest of outer face. If leakage through the joint between the end of roof slab and masonry is anticipated the joint at weep holes shall be filled with an asphaltic composition and covered with flat tiles before building on the parapets.

(D) Treatment at bearings of reinforced concrete slabs and beams

(a) The principle underlying the treatment at bearings of R.C.C. slabs and beams, is to effectively insulate the R.C.C. structures from the masonry or other supports on which they bear.

(b) The vertical face of the masonry rebate at bearings should also be plastered smooth with cement mortar 1:3. A gap 12mm wide should be left between the vertical face of the masonry and the R.C. work and thin gap should be filled with a mastic. Composition of bitumen for caulking purposes given in the I.S. 1580 shall apply. Composition specification for mastic given in I.S. 5057 and for bitumen felt in I.S. 1322 shall apply. The object of fillings is to minimize chances of stone chips or other hard materials inadvertently falling into the gap and getting wedged between the R.C.C and masonry, thus obstructing free movement. Where the spaces will not be easily

accessible for mastic filling after the concrete is laid , as for example, at sides of a tee-beam with slab extending to full length of the beam at the bearing, pre cast pads of the mastic 12mm. thick could be inserted before laying the concrete. The mastic filling of pad should not extend to full depth of the gap but a space of say 25 mm to 40 mm should be left vacant at top in order to admit of the mastic being squeezed when the slab or beam moved against it. Similarly, the mastic should be stopped about 40mm away from the vertical face of walls to ensure the walls being finished with plaster.

(E) (a) Finishing the concrete surface – Best results at least cost are obtained when the finishing is undertaken while the concrete is still green. The fins and any rough projections can then be rubbed down and the whole surface brought to an even finish by rubbing with a wooden float using a mortar at the same time filling the voids. A neat cement work shall then be applied to give a smooth surface. If the concrete has set hard, the fins and rough projection, if any, shall be removed by using corborandum brick or a paved grinding machine by chipping, before finishing off with the smoothing wash. If the work of chipping is not done with care or if the surface exposed after removal of the forms can not be satisfactorily dealt with in this manner due to bad from work or for other reasons, a coat or cement plaster of 1:2 of thickness as ordered by the Executing Engineer shall be applied. No extra payment will be given for finishing concrete surfaces as instructed above in this clause. However, for work where the finishing of R.C.C. surface with plaster coat is found necessary for asthetic beauty, the authority calling for tender should furnish a supplemental specification indicating the thickness and proportion of mortar to be used for the plaster coat over the R.C.C. concrete surface and also the method of payment in the schedule of tender notice.

(b) Weathering course over the R.C. slab – In the case of buildings, where there is no storey over it, the R.C. slab is to be protected against alternative shrinkage and expansion. For this a weathering course of brick jelly concrete is laid over the slab. After fifteen days of the laying of R.C. slab, for every 1 m^3 of weathering course a layer of brick concrete 100mm thick with 0.96 m^3 broken brick 20mm gauge and 0.375 m^3 slaked lime (no sand) shall be laid over and well beaten to 75 mm thickness with wooden hand beaters. Necessary slope to drain the rain water shall also be given in the weathering course itself. The beating shall continue until the concrete is well consolidated and the beater makes no impression and readily rebounds from the surface when struck on it, the whole shall be constantly wetted by sprinkling lime water. Should this surface, during the process of beating become so uneven that water lodges, it shall be picked up and fresh concrete added as may be necessary.

(After six days or after the concrete laid has hardened, one course of pressed tiles of size 20 cm. X 20 cm X 20 mm shall be laid in oiled mortar in C.M. 1:3 and rubbed smooth

(c) Payment for treatment at bearings of reinforce concrete slabs and beams should be made separately and not included in rate for R.C. Work

Joints in buildings : - The various of joints that may have to be installed in buildings are as follows :

1. Expansion joints : Joints provided to accommodate the expansion of adjacent parts and relieve compressive stress that may otherwise develop.

2. Construction Joint – Joint installed at location whose construction stops for any reason.

3. Contraction Joints : These are separation or plans of weakness introduced in concrete structure to localize shrinkage movements

4. Sliding joint or vertical joints : - When variation in temperature, moisture content, or loading results in unequal settlement or movement in different parts of the building vertical joints are formed so as provide as slip plane.

5. Spacing of expansion joint : - (1) Roof R.C.C. 20mm interval and at changes in direction

6. Vertical joints may be located at 30 m intervals in long uniform structures and at \junction of L.H. and T shaped structures.

7. Joints may be provided at every 10 m for parapets compound wall, chajja and balconies

8. Expansion joint in R.C.C. roof slab or floor slab with or without R.C. beams =- The expansion joint should span in the same direction as that of the main reinforcement. In case the site conditions require the joints to be spanned across the main reinforcement, necessary beams should be introduced at the joints to support the slab. A typical sketch of the expansion joint in R.C.C. roof slab is enclosed. The same can be adopted for floor slabs by omitting the raised portion above the R.C.C. slab. The avoid cracks in the supporting masonry below and in the cases where it is not possible to provide a vertical joint in the masonry, it is preferable to provide cement concrete bed block on the bearing. In the case of joints in the floor slabs over R.C.C. column the copper sheet can be perforated with slotted holes or groves and inserted over the reinforcement and the joint finished as usual.
9. "Method of formation" Type 'A' – While laying the slab, the water bar is placed in its position and tied with the slab reinforcement grill. While concreting the ends of the slab the joints are given increased thickness by giving a slope of 1 in 12 for 60 cm width, on both sides and raised to 30 cm as shown. The top and sides are finished smoothly. (it is not advisable to raise this portion by masonry , as masonry will separate from R.C. slab during expansion and there is likelihood of rain water leaking through the separate crack)

The weathering course are then laid and furnished as shown in the raised portion. At the top of one side of the raised portion an asphalt pad or tar felt is placed. The joint is then covered at top with two courses of pre cast cement concrete slabs of mix. 1:2:4 and 2.5 cm thick in staged manner. The top course of slabs is given a slope of 1cm (in 50 cm width) by adjusting the thickness of mortar between the two course of cover slabs as shown in the sketch.
A.C. sheet is fixed at the bottom of the joint with suitable screws and plugs. The ends of the joint are also finished smoothly.

Type 'B' –While concreting, the ends of slab at the joint are given increased thickness, by giving a slope 1 in 12 for 60 cm width, on both sides, from the edge of the joint and raised to 30 cm. As shown . The top and sides are finished smoothly. (It is note advisable to raised this portion by masonry, as masonry will separate from R.C slab during expansion and there is likelihood of rain water leaking through the separated crack)

Weathering course (viz) brick jelly lime concrete and flat tile or pressed tiles as the case may be, are then laid and pointed as shown in the sketch.

A.C. Sheet is then fixed at the bottom of the joint with suitable screws and plugs. The joint is then filled up with suitable back up materials like, plastics, cork strips, granulated cork, board, dehydrated cork, fiber board , flexible foam, or rope, etc. as shown in the sketch, up to I cm below the top of the raised portion of the joint. A bond breaker such as polyethylene strip should be use in case the sealant has adhesive tendency to the bottom of the joint or to the back-up material. The sides of the joint should be absolutely free from moisture, oil, dust, loose particles, etc., Damp joints may be dried by the use of gas torch, or hot air blower. Dust may be removed by wire brush. The primer is a two component system with a base and a hardener, mixed at a suitable proportion mentioned by the manufacture. Adequate time as stipulated by the manufacturer may be allowed for the primer to set.

The space at the top over the backup material and between the dried primer sides is the filled up with the sealant. Sealant compound application should be completed within the life period stipulated by the manufacturer.

At the top of one side of the raised portion an asphalt pad or felt is placed. The joint is then at the tope with two courses of pre cast cement concrete slabs of mix. 1:2:4 and 2.5 cm thick in a staggered manner.

The top course off slab is given a slope of I cm (in 50cm) width by adjusting the thickness of mortar between the two courses of cover a slabs as shown in the sketch".

SECTION V.
BRICK MASONRY.

INDIAN STANDARDS EXTRACTS.

I.S. Numbers	Description
4082	Recommendations on Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site
1077	Specification for Common Burnt Clay Building Bricks
3102	Classification of Burnt Clay Solid Bricks
2691	Specification for Burnt Clay Facing Bricks
2212	Code of practice for Brick Work
1905	Code of practice for Structural Safety of Buildings ; Masonry Walls
2117	Code of practice for Manufacture of Hand Made Common Burn Building Bricks
1200	Method of Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering Works (Part-III) Brick Works

SPECIFICATION No.31
BRICK MASONRY GENERAL

1. Wall bricks : -

   1.1. Specification for building bricks and classification are covered I.S. 1077 / 1970 and 3102 / 1971.

   N.B. Vide descriptive specification sheet to be attached to agreement regarding kilns from which bricks are to be obtained.

2. Bricks are to be well soaked in water before use. For further instructions regarding soaking and size of bricks to be used I.S. 2212 / 1962, and I.S. 1200 Part III / 1970 shall apply.
3. Regarding making of bricks I.S. 2117 / 1967 shall apply. Where a large number of brick has to be manufactured it would be prudent to mould and burnt a small number on trial ensure the certainty of the output before starting operations on a large scale.

   3.1. All fuel for brick burning should be dry and used when comparatively fresh. Decayed timber should not be used as fuel., Tamarind or babul is the best wood to use in burning. Specification for facing brick is covered by I.S. 2691 / 1972.

4. Mortar : - Specification is covered by I.S. 2212 / 62. Should the mortar perish, i.e., become dry white or powdery through neglect of watering, the work shall be pulled down and rebuilt at the contractor's expense, or should the contractor fail to watch the work to the satisfaction of the officer – in - charge of the work the latter may supply the requite men to water the work properly and charge the cost to the contractor.

   4.1. All masonry shall be washed down on completion and all stains – lime or otherwise – removed from the face

5. Bats : No bats or cut bricks shall be used except where absolutely required for obtained the dimensions of the different courses for obtaining the specified bond and where in the opinion of the Executing Engineer the work is of too petty a nature to warrant the special moulding of bricks of the shape required,

Setting bricks in mortar, bond and raking of joints are covered by I.S. 2212 .

6. Non – plastered face work : Finishing joints is discussed in para 5.5. of I.S. 2212. Where is no specification superseding the standard specification "Pointing – Remarks on " non – schedule provision made for extra payment for pointing, the exposed joint shall be finished as described under clauses 1 to 4 of "Pointing remarks on " and shall be well rubbed with a piece of 10mm rod suitably bent.

7.1. No extra payment will be made for this manner of finishing brick work face joints and it shall be included by the contractor in his unit rate for brick work.

7. Racking back _ When circumstances render it necessary to carry on the same section of t he building in uneven course the bricks shall be raked back so as to maintain an uniform and effectual bond.

8. Iron, stone concrete and other fixtures, buttresses, etc., Vide clause 16 under standard specification for stone masonry general which is to complied with.

9. Wet formations : - vide clause 17 under stone masonry general which is to be complied with.

10. Openings – This is covered by paras 10.2, 10.4, of IS 2212

11.1. The contact unit rates for brick work are inclusive of quoin and jambs.
11. Treating – This is covered by paras 5.12 and 5.12 of I,S, 2212 .

12. Treatment at ends of beams and joists – The ends of all wooden beams wooden roof trusses, etc., shall rest in recess having 40 mm space for the free circulation of air all – round them and provided with perforated zinc sheeting.
13. Measurement of brick work is covered by I.S. 1200 part – III.

Measurements _

(i) Brickwork shall generally be measured in cubic metres unless other-wise specified.
(ii) Walls half brick in width and less shall be measured separately in square metres stating thickness
(iii) Brick walls of width over half brick shall be measured in multiplies of half brick which shall be deemed to be inclusive of mortar joint, irrespective of excess of executive width.
(iv) The following shall be taken as half brick measurement.

For bricks 19 x 9 X 9 cm – 10 cm
For bricks 19X9 X 5.7 – 10 cm.

14. Wooden bricks – No extra piece will be paid for wooden bricks and plugs built into masonry, the wooden bricks and plugs themselves are to be supplied free of charge. Clause 14 under stone masonry "General" is to be complied with.

15. Stacking – This is dealt with in I.S., 4082

16. Handling bricks – Bricks shall not be handled in baskets or in other manner which will destroy the sharpness of their edges.

17. Checking of levels – The Sub Divisional Officer will personally verify all levels with a leveling instrument when the work reaches the level of the plinth and again at floor and roof levels.

18. Rounding corners – (a) Corners of rooms or pillars whether interior or project shall not be rounded but in exceptional cases, where it is so desired to round the corners shall be done in plaster for the re – entrant corners but will require chiseling of projecting angles before plastering.
    (b) A separate addendum specification will be issued in case specially moulded rounded corner bricks are to be used in jambs aches and projecting and reentrant corners so as to eliminate the sharp angles.

    (c) The rate tendered for plastering and brick work in the case (a) and (b) above shall be held to cover the cost of labour and materials for complying with this clause.

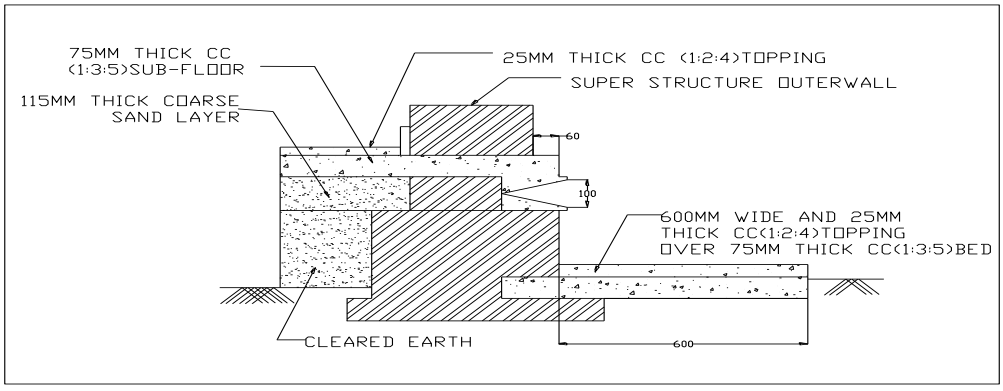
19. Brick on edge coping, etc: PARA 10.1 OF I.S. 2212 shall apply, No extra payment will be made for this work, over the contract rate for brick work. The contract rate for brick work shall include the same .

20. Plinth off-sets on the interior faces only should be kept 15cm below floor level (unless finished thickness of floor to be laid will determine, instead of the 15cm) to allow for the floor paving which is done subsequently coming upto the face of the superstructure. Similarly retaining walls of verandahs, etc., must be built with due regard to the slope allowed for the floors.

21. Parapets: All parapets will be measured under the masonry below them and with which they are continuous in a floor, the parapet has to be reckoned with the lower floor (Circular Memo. 6105/A6/53-2, dated 2nd December 1953).

22. Anti-termite constructional methods: At places of foundation where the existence of colonies of subterranean termites are found the probability of internal attack of termites through floor and plinth fillings is great. In such places the constructional practices for protection against subterranean termites originating both internally from plinth and externally from the area surrounding the building as laid down in IS 6313 (Part-I) be followed.

23. Applicability of General specification: General clauses shall apply to all the following sub-specification of brick masonry.



1. If bricks, specially moulded to the radial lines of the arch, are demanded for arch work it will be so specified. If any case, the bricks shall be specially selected and shall be free from defects of any sort.
   N.B. Specially moulded bricks are always preferable as cutting and rubbing of bricks to give proper radial joints remove the hard surfaces skin which protects the bricks from decay and weathering. The cost of labour, required for rubbing the bricks, will in important works come to as much as providing specially moulded bricks, in which cases it will be advisable for the contractor to provide, the same whether specified or left to his option in supply.

2. The bricks shall be laid in concentric half – brick rings. The voussoir joints shall be properly summered. The thickness of joints shall be the same as that specified in the standard specifications for the same class of brickwork in mortar. In all arches, the voussoir joints shall be truly perpendicular to the tangent of the curve at those points. In setting the bricks in arches, they shall be well pressed into their beds so as to compress the mortar to full bearing and leave the joint thin.
3. Bricks forming skew-back joints shall be specially mould or cut, so as to radiate truly, and defects in this particular shall not be remedied by the extravagant use of mortar, nor shall patching up by chips, etc., be permitted
4. Great care shall be taken that the rings are bonded together properly wherever the joints of any of the rings come to a summering or planer face. Joints in two consecutive rings shall not come in the same radial plane. The arch work shall be evenly and quickly done and kept thoroughly moist so that no portion of the arch hardens or sets before the whole arch is completed
5. Centers shall comply with clause 4 for Centers under the standard specifications for “Ashlar Arching”.
6. Arch work over doors and windows shall be built to this specification, segmental arches being given the rise indicated in the following table :
7. When flat arches are specified, a relieving arch is to be built over the flat arch. The chamber for the flat arch will be 10mm per metre of span. The relieving arch must first be built with above precautions regarding centers, etc. and not simply built with above precautions regarding centers, etc., and not simply built into the wall over the masonry laid to the segmental shape. Skew – back of the flat arch. The space between reliving arch and a flat arch or lintel is not to be filled until the wall has been completed, unless specially ordered by the Executive Engineer. Flat arches will be formed of carefully rubbed brick in header and stretcher bond with all voussoir joints converging to the apex of an equilateral triangle described on and below the soffit of the arch. Flat arches will usually only be used for pointed face work.

SPECIFICATION NO. 31 E
BRICK WORK IN CLAY

Mud mortar of the same specification as described in the standard specification “Random Rubble in Clay” shall be used. The bricks shall be the best of the class specified

Work shall be carried out to the Standard specification with the exception that clay replaces mortar. Joint thickness should not exceed 1.25 cm. The bricks also require comparatively little wetting prior to use nor need they be subsequently kept damp as specified for brick in lime mortar. As the back work will usually be plastered less labour will be required for finishing off joints of the brick work.

It is customary with this class of masonry in Buildings, to execute the top 30 cm. alround doors and windows with brick in lime mortar or cement mortar.

SPECIFICATION NO. 32
HONEY COMB WORK WITH BRICKS AND PLASTERED ONE COAT 10MM LIME MOTAR INCLUDING WHITE WASHING TWO COATS

1. Modular bricks shall be used unless other class of bricks are expressly specified in the schedule item description. The bricks shall be thoroughly bedded with lime mortar and have a bearing of 20mm on each side.
2. The wall shall be 20 cm thick. The bond used shall be a heading bond throughout the wall with rectangular shaped holes.

3. The faces and sides of the holes shall be plastered with lime mortar one coat to that standard specification only with thickness 10mm,and the rate is to include plastering, All joints and edges shall be struck flush to give even surface on all sides
4. Watering shall be done for one week after completion of the masonry and prior to white washing
5. Two coat of white wash shall be finally applied to both faces of the work and also to the interior of the holes. This included in the unit rates. The wall shall be carried up regularly course by course

Note : Cement mortar can also be used instead of lime mortar

SPECIFICATION NO.33
HONEY WORK WITH WASHED PAN TILES

1. Standard specification pan tiles are to be used or such other size as may be specified or instructed to be used by the executive Engineer. In no case tiles of different dimensions be used on the same work
2. The tiles shall be soaked in water for 24 hours and allowed to dry, After they are quite dry they shall be dipped in standard specification white wash of the consistency of cream and again allowed to dry .
3. The tiles should then be laid in regular rows with concave surface downwards with sufficient mortar at the joints to prevent the tiles from displacement. The tiles in each row shall be built in so that each tile covers the joint between two tiles in the row immediately below. Broken tiles shall never be used on the work.

SPECIFICATION NO. 34.
REINFORCED BRICK WORK WALLS

1. The walls shall be built of modular bricks in Standard Specification cement mortar being in the proportion of 1 of cement to 3 of sand. The reinforcement shall consists of hoop iron 40mm wide and 15 gauge or such other size as may be specified laid flat in the middle of the brickwork. (The bond of the hoop iron with the brickwork will be greatly improved if the hoop iron is punched at intervals of say 15 cm. So as to form burrs on both sides of the reinforcement. The punch hole shall be 6 mm diameter) .
2. The strip of hoop iron shall be continuous and if it is not available for the full length it shall be revert – jointed with an overlap of not less than 8 cm. AT the ends the strips shall be folded over at the function to atleast half the depth of the course. It shall be placed at every alternate course or as may be otherwise specified or as shown in the drawing Before laying the hoop iron it should be exposed to the weather to remove its bluish smooth surface and hereby increase its adhesion to the mortar.
3. Two slots at least 10 cms. Deep should be cut in the walls between which the partition has to be built and the partition shall be built into these slots, the slots being flushed full joint with cement mortar 1:3 as the work proceeds.
4. The thickness of the wall will be width of a standard specification size brick, unless other size brick is permitted by the Executing Engineer to be used – Plus the plaster thickness for the two faces.
5. The joints should not be more than 6 mm except where the hoop iron is to be laid, where the joint should be 25 mm., thick to ensure at least a cover of 12 mm between the reinforcement and the bricks. The face joints shall be raked out to 12mm. depth before the mortar completely.
6. The wall shall be finished with standard specification cement plastering 1:5, 12 mm thick on both faces and watered for three weeks.
7. Two coats of standard specification 'White washing' shall then be applied.
8. The rate shall be for 10 square metres inclusive of reinforcement cutting slots in end walls, plastering, white washing etc., completely finished in place.

NOTE : (1) These walls are intended to be introduced in places where there are no walls or beams or such other foundation underneath and they are generally expected to act as a beam by themselves and to be held up by the side walls.

2. For the purposes of correct reinforcement it is necessary to lay most of the iron in the bottom courses farthest from the neutral axis of the wall treating it as a beam and to reduce the reinforcement proportionately upto the neutral axis and to have no iron in the compression courses above the neutral axis but to render the wall safe against any lateral shock of stress, reinforcement is taken upto be top.

Note on protection against – X –Rays in Institutions –

9. General – The following instructions shall be followed in the construction of all radiological institutions where it is necessary to provide adequate protection to the operators and other personnel engaged in the X-ray work from the harmful effects of X-Rays. In view of the danger to the health of occupants, if any mistake are committed in applying the protective measures, it is specially warned that the precautions should be carefully studied and put into effect. The extent of protection that is required will depend upon the potentiality of the equipment to be housed. Requirements or various forms of X-Ray work are laid down in terms of thickness of lead in millimeters the report of the X-Ray and Radium Protection committee.

	X-Ray generated by peak voltage in KV	Minimum equivalent thickness of lead In millimeters
Not Exceeding	75	1.0
”	100	1.5
”	125	2.0
”	150	2.5
”	175	3.0
”	200	4.0
”	250	6.0
”	300	9.0
”	350	13.0
”	400	17.0
”	500	26.0
”	600	35.0
”	700	44.0
”	800	53.0
”	900	62.0
”	1000	70.0

9.1. These requirements shall be met by special requirements in construction as detailed below :

9.1.1. Walls – Walls shall be constructed of special barium impregnated bricks. These bricks shall be made by mixing dry 8 parts by volume of clay absolutely free from any pebbles and vegetable matter and one part by volume of barium sulphate. In order to ensure proper mixing , not more than 0.5 m of clay shall be taken up in a heap for mixing at a time. All such heads are then collected together into a big heap and a pit formed in it. The requisite quantity of water shall then be poured in the pit slowly and the whole allowed to remain for 12 hours after which the mixture shall thoroughly plugged. Bricks shall then be moulded in a mould of standard size but having special arrangement to leave V-shaped grooves, at the least 3 mm. deep on all the four edges of the bricks to distinguish them from ordinary bricks. The bricks so prepared shall be burnt as ordinary bricks and shall be laid in lime mortar to which barium sulphate is added in the proportion of 8:1 by volume. The thickness of barium – impregnated brick walls shall be as required by the graph appended to this specification. For wall 30 cm thick barium impregnated bricks will be used for the full thickness and in walls of more than 30 cm thickness. barium impregnated bricks will be used for 30 cm. And 40 cm. Widths, in alternate courses and the balance in thickness will be built with ordinary bricks in ordinary mortar.

9.1.2. Wall – Plastering – All the walls of barium impregnated bricks shall be plastered with special mortar of the following mix, viz., cement 1, sane 1, barium sulphate 3, by volume. The thickness of plaster shall be 15 mm to 20mm lid in the same manner as two coats of ordinary lime plastering

9.1.3. Floor and ceiling – Floor projection shall be given by paving with barium bricks laid flat in cement barium mortar (1 cement 1 sand and 3 barium sulphate by volume). The top of the floor shall be finished in good wood, rubber, linolium or any other non – conducting material. Protection in ceiling may be given by finishing with 25 mm thickness of cement barium mortar and painted over with white glossy paint

9.1.4. Partitions – Partitions shall be built in special partition bricks moulded in the proportion of 2 clay and 1 of barium sulphate by volume and provided with a groove to accommodate reinforcement of mild steel rods. The protection afforded by these bricks against X-rays is given in the graph appended. The partitions shall be finished with cement barium plaster 15 mm to 20mm thickness laid in two coats.

9.1.5. Protection in doors, windows and shutters – Full protection shall always be provided for in all openings like doors, windows and shutters, etc. In the sides of door frames the lining of the barium impregnated bricks shall be done to the full thickness of the wall. Door frames shall be wrapped round with 28.2 Kg / m^2 (i.e., 2.5mm thick) lead sheet before being fixed in masonry. Protection in door shutters shall be given by sand weighing a 56.7 kg / m^2 (5.0 mm thick) sheet lead between the door proper and a covering panel of wood. Similar protection shall be given in all windows and shutters except observation windows which shall have lead glass shutters. Windows shall also be placed at a height of about 1.5 metres from floor level so that no direct radiation will pass out of the room.

EXTRACT FROM I.S. 4082
Recommendations on stacking and storage of construction Materials at site (first revision)

3.4. Bricks :

3.4.1. brick shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers as and when they are unloaded to minimize breakage and defacement of bricks

3.4.2. In the case of brick made from clays containing the KANKAR, the bricks in stack should be thoroughly soaked in water (docked) to prevent lime bursting.

3.4.3. Brick stacks shall be placed close to the site of work so that least efforts is required to unload and transport the bricks again by loading on pallets or in barrows. Building bricks shall be loaded or unloaded a pair at a time unless palletized. Unloading of building bricks or handling in any other way likely to damage the corners or edges or other parts of bricks shall not be permitted.

3.4.4. Bricks shall be stacked on dry firm ground. For proper inspection of quality and ease in counting. The stacks shall be 50 bricks long and 10 bricks high, the bricks being placed on edge and preferably, the width of each stack shall be two bricks. Clear distance between adjacent stack shall not be less than 0.8.m

3.4.5. Bricks of different types and classification shall be stacked separately,.

EXTRACT FROM I.S. 1077 – 1970

Specification for common burnt clay building Bricks

3. Classification

3.1. The common burnt clay bricks shall be classified on the basis of their minimum compressive strength. The brick of compressive strength 50 Kg / cm^2 shall be classified as 50.

3.1.1. Each class of bricks shall be further divided into two sub-classes . A and B based on tolerances and shape. The brick of classification 50 shall have sub-classification 50 A and 50 B.

Note : For convenience, detailed classification of bricks covered by this standard as well as in IS : 2180 (specification for heavy duty burnt clay building bricks) (First revision) has been prescribed in IS : 3102 classification of burnt clay building bricks, (First revision)

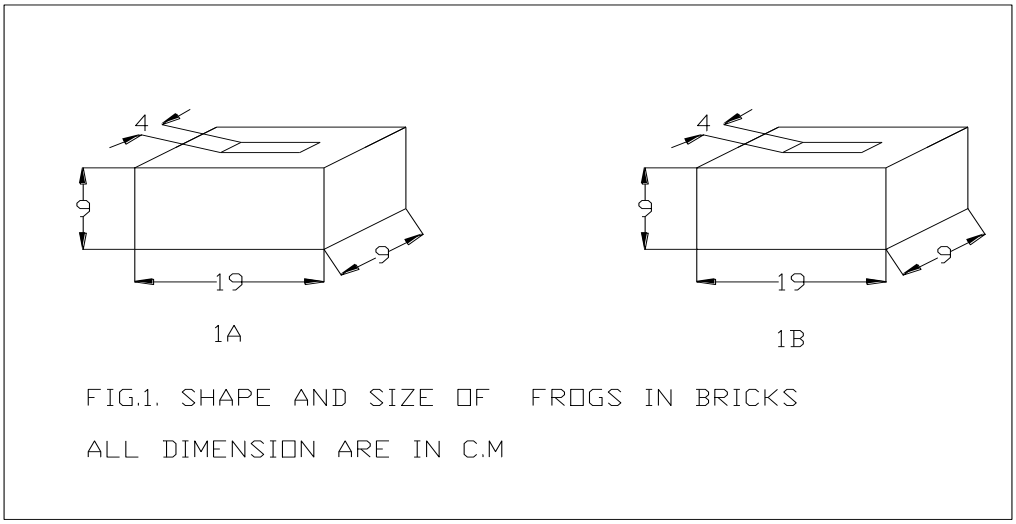


FIG.1. SHAPE AND SIZE OF FROGS IN BRICKS

ALL DIMENSION ARE IN C.M

4. **General Quality**

4.1. Bricks shall be hand – or machine – moulded they shall be free from cracks and flaws and nodules of free lime. Brick of 9cm. Height shall be moulded with a frog 1or 2 cm. Deep on one of its flat sides; the shape and size of the frog shall conform to either pig. 1A or Fig. 1b. Bricks of 4cm. Height and those made by an extrusion process may not be provided with frogs.

4.2 The bricks of sub-class A shall smooth rectangular faces with sharp corner and emit ringing sound when struck. The bricks of sub-class B may be permitted to have slight distorted and rounded edges provided no difficulty shall arise on this account in laying of uniform courses.

5. Dimension and tolerances

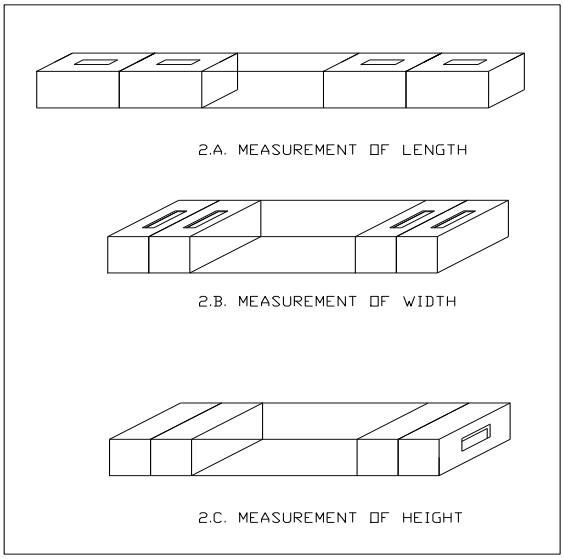
5.1 The standard sizes of common building bricks shall be as follows:

Length. Cm.	Width. cm.	Height. Cm.
19	9	9
19	9	4

5.2. Tolerances- The dimension of bricks when tested in accordance with 5.2.1 shall be within the following limits:-

Sub Class A	a. Length	368 to 392 cm
	b. Width	174 to 186 cm
	c. Height	174 to 186 cm (in the case of 9cm, high bricks) 77 to 83 cm (in the case of 4 cm high bricks)
Sub Class B	a. Length	350 to 410 cm
	b. Width	165 to 195 cm
	c. Height	165 to 195 cm (in the case of 9cm, high bricks) 74 to 86 cm (in the case of 4 cm high bricks)

5.2.1. Twenty (or more according to the size of stack) whole bricks shall be selected at random from the same selected under 7. All blisters, loose particles of clay and small projects shall be removed. They shall then be arranged upon a level surface successively as indicate in Figure 2A, 2B and 2C in contact with each other and in a straight line. The overall length of the assembled bricks shall be measured with a steel tape or other suitable in extensible measure sufficiently long to measure the whole row at one stretch. Measurements by repeated application of a short rule or measure shall not be permitted. If for any reason it is found impracticable to measure bricks in one row, the sample may be divided into all the rows of 10 bricks, which shall be measured separately to the nearest millimeter. All these dimensions shall be added together.



6. Physical properties

6.1. Compressive strength : Common building bricks shall have a minimum compressive strength of
50 KG / Sq.cm . When tested in accordance with the procedure laid down in table 1 of IS : 3495 – (See not under 1-1)

6.1.1. The compressive strength of any individual brick shall no fall below the average compressive strength specified for the corresponding class of brick by more than 20 per cent.

6.2. Water absorption – When tested in accordance with the procedure laid down in table 2 of IS : 3495 (Method of sampling and testing of clay building bricks) the average water absorption of common building Bricks shall not be more than 20 per cent upto class 125 (see 3-1) and 15 per cent for higher class, by weight after immersion in cold water for 24 hours.

6.3. Efflorescent – When common building bricks are tested in accordance with the procedure laid down in Table 3 of IS : 3495 (Method of sampling and testing of clay building bricks the rating of efflorescence shall not be more than “moderate” upto Class 125 and ‘slight’ for higher classes.

EXTRACT FROM I.S. : 3012 –
Classification of burnt clay solid bricks

3.1. The classes and sub – classes of burnt clay solid bricks shall be as given in table I

TABLE – I CLASSES BURNT CLAY SOLID BRICKS AND THEIR PRINCIPAL REQUIREMENT

Type of brick	Class designation (see note below)	Compressive strength Kg / cm^2 Min.	Water absorption (24 hr. Immersion percentage max,)	Efflorescence
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Heavy duty (see IS:2180)	450			
	400	450	10	Nil
Common burnt clay building bricks see I.S. (1077)	350	400	10	Do
		350	15	Slight
	300	200	15	Do
	250	250	15	Do
	200	200	15	Do
	175	175	15	Do
	150	150	15	Do
	125	125	20	Moderate
	100	100	20	Do
	75	75	20	Do
	50	50	20	Do

NOTE : Each class of bricks shall further be divided into sub Classes A, B etc., based on the following :

Sub – Class A – Tolerance limit shall be ± 3 per cent and shall have smooth rectangular faces with sharp corners and emit clear ringing sound.

Sub – class B – Tolerance limit shall be ± 8 percent and shall be permitted to have slight distortion and rounded edges, provided no difficulty shall arise in laying of uniform courses.

Specification for burnt clay facing bricks (First Revision)

3. Classification

3.1. The facing bricks shall be of two classes
(a) Class I ; and
(b) Class II

4. General Quality :

4.1. The facing bricks shall be made of clay, shale or mixture of these materials with or without admixtures and burnt to meet the requirements of this standard. The colouring material added to the clay shall be suitable ceramic materials and shall be well distributed throughout the body. The brick shall be of uniform colour.

4.2. The bricks shall be free from cracks, flaws and modules of free lime and of even texture. These shall be thoroughly burnt and shall have plane rectangular faces with parallel sides and sharp straight right angled edges.

5. Dimensions and tolerances

5.1. The standard sizes of the facing bricks shall be 19X9X9 cm. And 19X9X4 cm

5.2. The permissible tolerances shall as under :

Dimension	Tolerance	
	Class I	Class II
Cm	mm	mm
19	±3	±5
9	±2	±3
4	±1.5	±2

6. Physical requirements

6.1. The average compressive strength obtained in accordance with the procedure laid down in Table I of IS : 3495 (Method of sampling and testing clay building bricks) shall not be less than 50 Kg / cm^2 for 50 Class designation bricks, 75 Kg / cm^2 for class II and 100 kg / cm^2 for Class I

6.2. The water absorption requirement when tested in accordance with the procedure laid down in Table 2 of IS : 3495 for 24 h immersion shall not exceed 15 per cent.

6.3. when tested in accordance with the method specified in Table 3 of IS : 3495 efflorescence requirements shall be 'Nil' for both classes.

6.4. When measured in accordance with the method specified in Table 4 of IS : 3495 the warpage for both classes shall not exceed 2-5 mm.

EXTRACT OF IS : 2212
Code of Practice for Brick Work

Nominal thickness of a wall – This is the thickness of wall that is stated in the estimates for calculation of quantities. It is a 'fictitious' dimension, which is neither the actual thickness of wall excluding surfaces finishes like plaster, rendering, etc., nor necessarily the overall thickness including such finishes. The following example will illustrate this point : -

	Nominal Thickness	Actual thickness
For traditional brick of 9 in length (with allowance of ¼ in. for mortar joint)		
One brick wall	9in	8 ½ to 8 ¼ in
1 ½ brick wall	13 ½ in	13 to 13 ¼ in.
2 brick wall	18 in	17 ½ to 17 ¾

For modular brick (with allowance of 1 cm. For mortar joint)		
One brick wall	20 cm	19 cm
1 ½ Brick wall	30 cm	29 cm
2 Brick wall	40 cm	39 cm

4.1.1 Bricks – Unless otherwise specified, burnt – clay bricks shall conform to the requirements of IS :1077 specification for common burnt clay building bricks, and shall be of the specified class.

4.1.2 Mortars – Mortars for masonry shall be prepared in accordance with IS : 2250 Code of Practice or preparation and use of masonry mortars.
The materials used for mortar shall conform to the requirements specified 4-2-1 to 4-2-4.

4.1.3 Cement – Cement used for brick masonry shall be ordinary or rapid – hardening Portland cement conforming to IS : 269 Specification for ordinary, Rapid – hardening and Low Heat Portland Cement (Revised) or blast furnace slag cement conforming to IS : 455, Specification for port land Blast – furnace slag Cement (Revised)

4.1.4 Lime – Lime used for brick masonry shall conform to the requirements of IS 712, Specification for Building Limes. This may be used in the form of either hydrated lime or lime putty. Field slaking of lime shall be done in accordance with IS : 1635 Code of Practice for Field slaking of lime and preparation of Putty.

4.1.5 Fine aggregate – Sand shall conform to IS : 2116 Specification for sand for masonry Mortar.

4.1.6 Water – Water used for masonry mortar shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of deleterious materials.

5. Design Consideration

5.1. Selection of bricks

5.1.2. For use in various situations of brick masonry, the brick shall be selected in accordance with Table - I

5.1.3. When the requirements for strength of masonry predominate in the particular situation of use, the bricks shall be of such grade (see IS: 1077) as to give the required strength for masonry and shall be selected in accordance with their relevant provisions of IS : 1905 – Code of Practice for Structural Safety of buildings Masonry Walls.

5.2. Selection of mortars :

5.21. Mortars used for Brick Masonry shall conform generally to IS : 2250 – Code of Practice for Preparation and use of Masonry Mortars.

TABLE I : SELECTION OF BUILDING BRICKS
(Clause 5-1.1)

Serial number and situation of use	Type of brick to be used	Special consideration	Remarks
1. Facing	Class I Common bricks (SEE IS : 1077)	Bricks shall be free from minor defects such as chips at the edge of corners. Colour and texture may also be specified. If so required	…
2.a. Subject to very heavy loading b. Requiring a high resistance to water penetration	Heavy duty (See IS : 2180) Do	… …	 …
3. (a) Plinths and foundations below damp-proof course ground well drained and no chance of continual wetting in foundations	Class I or Class II common bricks (See IS : 107)	…	…
b) Plinths and foundations below damp – proof course subsoil water table at a high level	Do	The bricks shall be free from efflorescence. These shall also not have any salt content which will affect the mortar of the masonry. The bricks may preferably be the densest available with the minimum water absorption	

SECTION VI
STONE MASONRY

I.S. Number	INDIAN STANDARDS EXTRACTS
1127	Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry works
2250	Code of practice for preparation and use of masonry mortars
1597	Code of practice for construction of stone masonry – Part I rubble stone masonry
1597	Part II – Ashlar masonry
4515	Code of practice for boulder lining for canals
1200	Part IV – Method of measurement of building and civil engineering works – Stone masonry
1123	Method for petrographical examination of natural building stones
C.B.R.I.	Pre cast stone masonry block walling – Data Sheet No.8
6042	Code of practice for construction of light weight concrete block masonry

SECTION VI
STONE MASONRY

SPECIFICATION NO. 35
STONE MASONRY

1. General – The following instructions are to be complied with for all classes for stone masonry

    1.1. Requirements for building stone – Building stones shall comply with specification No.3 and shall be obtained from the quarries defined in the agreement descriptive specification sheet – for detailed specification of stones I.S. 1597 Part 1 and I.S. 1123 shall apply. Stone not suited for the particular class of works defined in the schedule items shall be rejected and rejected stone shall be removed once by the contractor from the works spot vide "General Conditions of contract".
2. Method of laying stone – Lay on broadest face which gives better opportunity to fill the spaces between stones. For detailed specification I.S. 1597 Part I shall apply.
3. Bond – For detailed instructions I.S. 1597 Part I 1967 shall apply.
4. Watering – For detailed instruction I.S. 1597 Part I shall apply.
    4.1. Mortar – Should be mortar perish i.e., become dry, white or powderly through neglect of watering, the work shall be pulled down and rebuilt at the contractor's expense or should the contractor fail to water the work to the satisfaction of the officer in charge of the work, the latter may supply the requisites men to water the work properly and charge the cost to the contractor.
    4.2. All masonry shall be washed down on completion and all stains – lime or otherwise – removed from the face
5. Moving stone after it has been placed upon the mortar bed. –

5.1. If it is necessary to move stone after it has been placed on the mortar bed, it should be lifted clear and be reset. Attempt must never be made to slide it over stone already laid. Care must be taken not to disturb joints already laid when handling or moving stone.

6. Bed Plates – Bed plates are to be laid in all cases under the ends of beams, girders, roof trusses, etc. The bed plates are to be of sizes specified or ordered by the Executive Engineer. In all important cases cut stone or reinforced concrete blocks will be used and the size quantity detailed and included under the relevant item of work. In all other cases where cut stone or reinforced concrete bed plates are not demanded, the contractor shall supply large stone of size and dressing as ordered by the Executing Engineer and he will not be paid any extra rate above the contract rate for the wall masonry for such bed plates.

7. Recesses for ends of beams, girders, etc., corbels under heavy beams and cornice under joists- The ends of all beams, girders, roof trusses, etc., shall be situated in a recess having 40mm. space alround them to permit free circulation of air and provided with perforated zinc sheeting

    7.1. Joists and rafters will usually be built in the masonry and tarred for that portion. When it is approved by the Executing Engineer to build the ends of steel joists or other steel work into masonry the masonry for atleast 15 cm. Alround the embedded steel shall be in cement mortar. No extra payment will be made for this treatment.

8. Stones which are not to be plastered over – All lintels and inside stones which are not to be plastered over should be to the full width of the walls in which they are placed including the thickness of the plaster.

9. Plinth off-sets on the interior faces only should be kept 15cm. below flood level (unless finished thickness of the floor to be laid, will determine, instead of the 15cm.), to allow the floor paving , which is done subsequently, coming up to the face of the superstructure. Similarly retaining walls of verandahs, etc. must be built with due regard to the slope allowed for the floors.

10. Jambs for door and window openings.- Jambs for door and window openings shall be formed with quoins of the full height of the course in the case of coursed masonry. The quoins shall be in breadth atleast one and a half times the depth of the course and in length at least twice the depth. For each side of door openings three and for window openings two, of these quoins shall be stones of the full thickness of the walls. Unless rebating of the whole frame into the masonry is specially specified, chisel dressing to the width of door and window frames shall be done to secure a close fit between the frame shall be done to secure a close fit between the frame and the masonry. A rebate shall be made in the frame where plastering is to join with the frame as shown in the standard designs for doors and windows and the plaster shall be keyed well into the rebate to form a neat joint. Jambs shall be played as described in the standard specification for “Brick Masonry – General”. Contract rates for all classes of masonry are inclusive of quoins, jambs, and chisel dressing as demanded by the above and by the following masonry sub specifications.

11. Contractor to supply sample stones when tendering his rates – In the case of cut stone masonry or rubble masonry of any kind, the contractor shall supply a sample stone when tendering his rates, showing the class of dressing and face finish that he will execute for each rate and these sample stones will be initialed and kept by the Executive Engineer. Failure of the contractor to execute all work of the particular clause up to the standard of his sample supplied, will be dealt with as contractor’s violation of the contract

12. Mortar and materials to conform to standard specification : - The mortar to be used for each class of masonry shall conform to the particular standard specification for that class or mortar and the standard specifications for the materials used therein. For example, for “Cut stone in cement mortar” the Portland cement, sand and cement mortar shall conform to the three respective standard specification for these items.

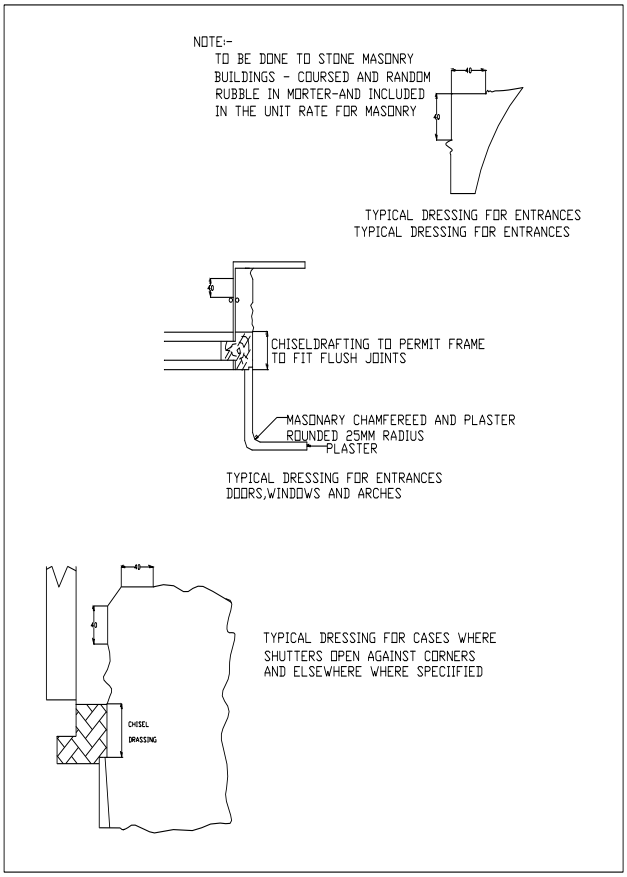
13. Dowels and cramps – When so specified or instructed by the Executive Engineer, copings will be dowelled or cramped – and courses of pillars, skew-backs and similar work joggled to the stone below it using dowels and cramps of the hardest and toughest stone procurable or of copper and set in pure lime or cement as ordered Iron cramps are not to be used. Extra payment for such dowels or cramps will be fixed by prior agreement before execution of the work.

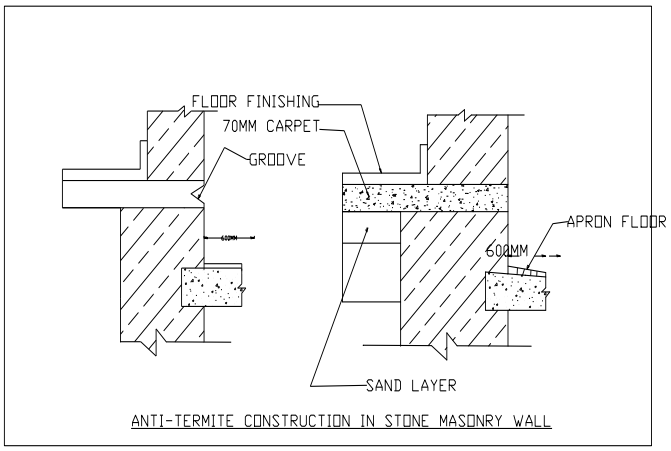
14. Holes for passage of water, etc., to be left and wooden plugs and wooden bricks to be built in during construction – Care shall be taken to see that holes for passage of water wherever necessary as from terraces, bath rooms, recesses for downfall pipes, etc. are provided during construction and neatly finished off by pointing or plastering as ordered. Well – seasoned wooden plugs and bricks of sizes and quality approved by the Executing Engineer are to be built in as the work proceeds for fixing door and window shutter appliances coat hangers, picture rails, and for any other purpose decided necessary by the Executing Engineer are to be built in as the work proceeds for fixing door and window shutter appliances coat hangers, picture rails, and for any other purpose decided necessary by the Executive Engineer. Holes are also to be cut in the sill stones to receive the uprights of door – frames, in cases where there is no threshold plate to the frame. No extra payment will be made to the contractor for the supply and fixing of the wooden plugs and bricks forming holes, etc. as described in this clause, for any class masonry vide also relevant clauses in the Standard "Preliminary specification".
15. Laterite : - In districts where laterite is used as a building stone, the work shall be executed according to the relevant masonry sub specification which will be described in the schedule item. The stone shall be the best procurable and free from any admixture of the white earth. It shall be dug out from the quarry a sufficient time in advance, to harden well, before being placed in the work. The least thickness of stone shall be 17-5 cm and other dimensions shall be as laid down in the relevant sub-specification , the stones being laid header and stretcher alternatively, breaking joints by atleast 7.5. cm
16. Iron, stone, concrete or other fixtures and buttresses etc., - All iron, stone, , concrete or other fixtures, returns buttresses, counter forts, etc., shall be built and bonded into the work as it proceeds and not inserted or joggled on after the masonry is advanced. No extra payment will be made for labour involved in building in any fixtures, holdfasts etc., which are given to the contractor for fixing in place.
17. Wet foundation – In wet foundations, the excavation shall be kept free of water by the contractor, while the masonry is in progress and until the Executing Engineer considers the mortar has sufficiently set.
18. Scaffolding and tools and plant – Vide relevant clauses under the conditions of contract
19. Chisel drafting corners and rounding interior corners of room – The Vertical exterior corners of buildings and pillars of buildings in coursed rubble in mortar, first and second sort and random rubble in mortar (except for clay mortar masonry) shall be chisel drafted 40mm. width on either side, or such other width as may be specified. AT the entrance of doors, windows, archways and other openings, the corners against which doors and windows will open shall be chamfered 25 mm. width and chisel-drafted beyond the chamfer 40mm. as above (when parliamentary hinges are used chisel drafting only is necessary)
    19.1. All interior corners of rooms and projecting angles shall be rounded to 25 mm radius. The projecting angle will in such cases be chamfered as necessary and the rounding for both interior corners and projecting angles will then be done in the plaster, Similarly rounded, chamfered and chisel drafted corners shall be done wherever else they may be shown on the drawings
    19.2. All chisel drafting and chamfering referred to under this clause shall be included by the contractor in the tender unit rate for masonry and rounding of corners in his tender unit rate for plastering. No extra allowance will be made for labour and materials involved in compliance with this clause, unless it is so expressly stated in the agreement specification.
    19.3. Sketches illustrative of the nature of work to be done under this clause and clause 10 preceding are appended.

20. Pointing : Clause 10 of the standard specification for "Brick Masonry" "General" shall apply to this specification.

21. Anti-termite constructional methods :- At places of foundation where the existence of colonies of subterranean termites are found the probability of internal attack of termites through floors and plinth fitting is great. In such places the constructional practices for protection against subterranean termites originating both internally from within the plinth and externally from the area surrounding the building as laid down in IS 6313(Part-I) shall be followed.

22. This general specification applicable to sub-specifications : The clauses of this "General" Specification shall be applicable in all pertinent points to the masonry sub-specifications followings and the contract unit rate for each particular item of work is inclusive of compliance with all clauses of the "General" specification and relevant sub-specifications.





SPECIFICATION NO. 35 – A
CUT STONE IN MORTAR

Additional clauses to "General" preceding
Cut stone : I.S. 1597 Part II 1967 para 6.1.1. shall apply. By fine tooled dressing or fine dressing is meant the finest surface which can be given to a stone with a chisel and without rubbing.

1.1. In the absence of further definition cut stone masonry shall be executed with a fine dressing for the face vide the accompanying figures.
1.2. Masonry shall be laid as per I.S. 1597 Part II – 1967 and I.S. 1127 – 1970.
1.3. In walls 75 cm thick and under the headers shall run right through the wall.

2. Fixing measurement and payment for certain features instructions in I.S. 1200 Part iv – 1970 shall apply.
3. All fine dressed cut stone work shall be protected by means wood boxing immediately after fixing at the contractors expense.

SPECIFICATION NO. 35 – B
CUT STON IN SURKI MORTAR

1. The specification shall be the same as specification No. 35 – A. The mortar shall be as per I.S. 2250 – 1965.

SPECIFICATION NO. 35 C,
CUT STONE STRING COURSE BOND AND OTHER CORNICES ETC. IN MORTAR

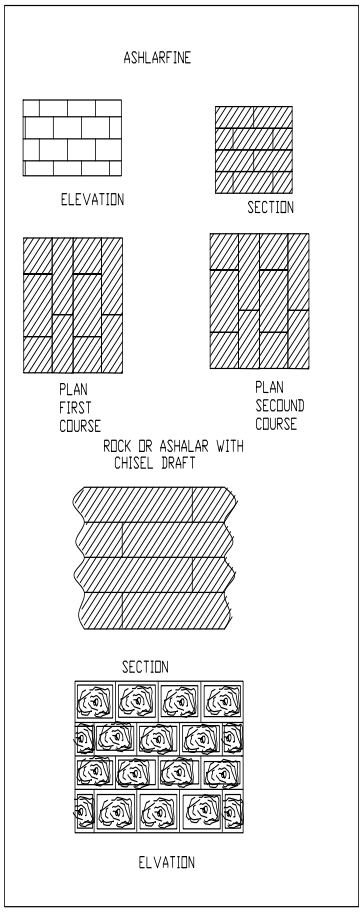
SPECIFICATION NO. 35-D
ASHLAR ARCHING

Additional clauses to "General" preceding

1. The arch stones shall be closely of the same size and carefully and accurately wrought, giving the proper radiating joints, that is the arch stones shall be dressed full and true to their proper shapes and shall be carefully set in good fine mortar. Thickness of ring and class of mortar will be defined in the relevant schedule item.
   1.1. The arch stones shall not be less than 25 cm on their least dimension and header joints shall break joint atleast 22.5 cm. In arches upto 60 cm in thickness, the stones shall all be of the full thickness of ring. For deeper arch rings, the Executing Engineer will supply instructions regarding bond, face stones and key stones.
   1.2. Exact uniformity will be required in the thickness of the arch ring, and in oblique or skew arches, great care is to be taken to dress the beds to the required winding.
   1.3. All arch work stones should be of special large stones. The breadth of each stone at top and bottom will be determined at the time of execution according to the span and number of stones.

2. Dressing : The header and side radial joints shall be fine tooled to exact fit on all beds ; the keying course shall be accurately fitted in and driven into its place with heavy wooden beaters.

   2.1. The side or radial joints shall be perpendicular to the tangent of the curve of the arch at each point and a right angles to the face. The soffit shall be dressed to the true curve of the arch and the back or upper surface of the arch stone shall be dressed to the true curve ofextrados or each stone shall have it supper surface dressed to a plane flat surface according as the drawing may indicate. The thickness of each joint shall not exceed 3 mm.



3. **Face stones** : The face stones shall be fine tooled, or rock faced as specified or shown on the drawings. It will also be separately as specified if chamfering is to be done to the exposed radial joints of face stones and horizontal joints of the soffit.

4. **Centres** : - The contractor shall furnish for the approval of the Executive Engineer, plans for the centers of all arches up to 4.5 m. pan. For larger span arches, the Executing Engineer will prepare centering plans and furnish the same to the contractor, except in the case of lump sum contracts, where the contactor shall prepare and submit the plans of the centers proposed to be used for prior approval by the Executive Engineer. For spans larger than 1.8 m timber centers are to be used and are to be provided with hardwood wedges for slackening, the centers sand boxes shall be used for slackening for spans over 6m. In all centers, the arrangement shall be such that the slackening can be effected without any vibration being transmitted to the arch and in the case of a series of arches that the centers can all be slackened simultaneously. If the centers are not of clear span, butt rest on intermediate brick pillars, the brick pillars, shall be well and strongly built, the top of each pillar being capped with wood and connected up with other pillars by a continuous piece of timber from abutment or abutment.

   4.1. In all centers, the upper bearing surface shall be very correctly formed to the curve of the intrados of the arch.

4.2. The contractor shall obtain instructions from the Executive Engineer, regarding the number of hours after completion of the arch that the centers shall be sufficiently slackened to compress the joints (re-tightening at once) and also the time for complete removal. When using a lime mortar centers will ordinarily be slackened within 24 hours after completion of the arch. Care shall be taken however that the centers are not slackened while the mortar in the last finished joints is still so soft that it will be squeezed out, but at the same time, the centers shall be slackened while the mortar is still moist, so as to allow the arch to compress itself and bring all the joints to fair bearing. In the case of a segmental arch care shall be taken to see that the skew backs are secure (they are better to be given a week's time to set and in the case of semi 0- circular, elliptical, pointed or other arches springing from a horizontal joint, that the adjacent wall has been built up to two thirds of the height of the arch, before slackening centers. With a quick - setting cement mortar, centers should be left will the mortar has finally set.

4.3. During the progress of the work, care must be taken to distribute the load on the centers in order to obtain a true curve at the completion of the work. Before turning arches exceeding 12m. span the middle half of the center shall be loaded with all the material which is to be used on that portion of the arch ring.

4.4. The rate for arch work is to include the provision of proper centers as described above – together with sand boxes setting up easing and removing the same irrespective of the size of the arch. (centers or sand boxes are to be supplied by the department to the contractor, then such will be entered in the tender notice and the rates shall be tendered accordingly)

5. Removal of bad work – If any arch settles unduly or becomes unsightly through carelessness, bad workmanship, centering or bad material, it shall be removed or re-built at the contractor's expense.
6. Measurement – Measurement of arch work shall be the mean of the lengths of extrudes, the full breadth of the arch and the full thickness of the ring.

SPECIFICATION NO. 35-E
RUBBLE ARCHING

Additional clauses to "General" proceeding

1. Rubble arching shall consist of flat bedded slabs laid solidly and flush in mortar with their radial joints perpendicular to the tangent to the curve of the arch at each point and the arch stone shall properly break joint a heading joints. The mortar to be used shall be standard specification mortar of the class described in the Schedule item wording and the thickness of arch ring will be defined therein. Each slab shall be hammer dressed approximately to the proper shape, with the necessary summering so that the arch stone may bear fairly one upon another for the full thickness of the arch ring, and should parts for the full thickness of their arch ring, and should parts of the backs of the stones be open they shall be solidly wedged up with spalls and chips of stones set in mortar. The exposed faces of the face or quoin stone shall be bushed or plain dressed as specified with face perpendicular to the length inwards. The soffit shall be dressed to a plane surface, true at all points to the curve of the arch.

2. The joints on face and soffit shall not exceed 12mm. in thickness.

3. The arch quoins shall be of the same thickness as the sheeting of the course, but they shall be superior selected stones, in all cases extending right through from intrados to extrados and alternately not less than 37.5 cm and 5.3 cm long perpendicular to the face of the arch.

4. Interior arch stone in the sheeting shall not be less than 75 mm in least dimension, and the stones shall break joint with each other 150mm. In arch rings 37.5 cm. thick and under, all stones shall be of full thickness of the ring.

5. In arch rings more than 37.5 cm thick, the stones will be laid in alternate courses of headers and stretchers, unless otherwise specify. Not more than two stones going to make up the thickness of the arch ring.

SPECIFICATION NO. 35 F
RUBBLE IN MORTAR (FIRST SORT)

1. I.S. 1597 / Part I shall apply

1.1. The stones shall be solidly bedded set full in mortar with joints not exceeding 12mm thickness and with no pinning whatever on the face and shall extend well back into the hearting
1.2. In all walls upto a width 60 cms. Bond stones running through the wall shall be provided of intervals o f1.8 metres clear in every course. For walls thicker than 1.8 metres a line of headers each header overlapping the other by 30 cms. Or more shall be provided from front to back at 1.8 metres interval in every course. Care shall be taken not to place the bond stones of successive course over each other. The position of bond stones shall be marked on both the faces for identification and verification (Tar marking where plaster is to be applied will suffice)
2. under-pinning of any description to be allowed and hollow bedding and flushing such gaps with mortar are to be carefully avoided.
3. The work on the interior face shall be precisely the same as on the exterior face unless the work is to be plastered, in which case the side joints need not be vertical.
4. The rate per cubic metre shall be for finished work inclusive of all dressing, chisel drafting etc. The contractor shall therefore tender his rate to cover the dressing required to comply with the specification.

SPECIFICATION NO. 35 – G
RUBBLE IN MORTAR (SECOND SORT)

1. I.S. 1597 Part – I and I.S. 127 shall apply
1.1. The whole width of the wall will be paid for as coursed rubble in mortar second sort unless it is specified that a certain thickness will be paid for as coursed rubble and the balance as random rubble

N.B. In thick walls such as lock walls, etc., the Executing Engineer will determine and specify in the tender notice the width which will be paid for under each class of work.

SPECIFICATION NO. 35 H
RANDOM RUBBLE IN MORTAR

1. For details of random rubble work I.S. 1127 and I.S. 1597 Part I shall apply.
2. No pinning whatever shall be used on the face “Bushings” shall not project beyond the face of the wall more than 12mm. in the faces proposed to be plastered.
3. Measurement of stone masonry is covered by I.S. 1200 Part IV shall apply.

SPECIFICATION No. 35 – I
RANDOM RUBBLE IN CLAY

1. the mud to be used for mortar shall be prepared from carefully selected earth of tenacious nature to which sand shall be added in such quantity that a dried lump of mixture shall not show signs of cracking. The mud shall be well trodden and worked into the consistency of a thick paste by the addition of sufficient water. The mixture thus made shall be kept for a week allowing water to stand on the top of the mud in a shallow pool. The mud thus stored up shall be well tamped with water by treading when it is to be used on the work, care being taken to remove all clods and stones.

2. The work shall be executed to the same specification as the standard specification for random rubble in mortar with the exception the clay of the above description is to be used instead of mortar.

   N.B. It is customary with this class of masonry in building to executive top 30 cm. of walls and 30 cm. around doors and windows with random

SPECIFICATION NO. 35 – J
PRECAST STONE MASONRY BLOCK WALLING

1.1. The concrete used for moulding the pre cast stone block shall be as specified in Specification No.28.
1.2. The stones shall be of such variety conforming to the requirements of building stones as laid down in Specification No.35.
1.3. The method of production, dimensions of blocks and moulds, casting or blocks shall be done as specified in Data Sheet No.8 of C.B.R.I. Roorkee.
1.4. The average compressive strength for various mix proportions shall be as in Table 2 of Data sheet mentioned above
1.5. The blocks shall be used for load bearing and non – load bearing walls. The permissible stresses in the masonry shall be taken from I.S. Code 1905 – 69 "Structural Safety of Buildings Masonry Walls " depending upon the mortar to be used for laying and compressive strength of the blocks. Masonry bonds construction and curing shall be as laid down in the Data Sheet mentioned above.
1.6. The data furnished by C.B.R.I. Roorkee shall be followed for guidance only.

SPECIFICATION No.35 – K
CONCRETE BLOCK MASONRY

1. Clerical Blocks
1.1. Materials – The concrete is a light weight material of uniform porous structure obtained as a result of aerating the green concrete mix with gas. The main ingredients shall be sand quick lime, cement, fly ash aluminium powder and gypsum.

1.2. Properties of concrete shall be as given under.

1. Density (dry)	2,750 Kg / m^3
2. Specific gravity	0.75
3. Crushing Stress	50 to 60 Kg. / cm^3
4 Tensile stress	4 Kg / cm^2
5. Shear stress	7.5 Kg / cm^3
6. Bond Stress	4 Kg / cm^2
7. Modulus of elasticity	1.96 to 2.25 X 10^4 Kg. / cm^2
8. Absorption test	Not exceeding 45 per cent to volume in 48 Hours
9. Capillary action	3 cm in 24 hours
10. Shrinkage	0.30 mm / m.for variation of 80 per cent humidity
11. Thermal conductivity	0.155 K cal/sq.mh. (degree c/m)
12. Fire resisting	Good

1.3. Block sizes and finish.- The sizes of blocks used shall be as follows:-

For load bearing walls	(1) 59 cm X 24 cm X 19 cm
	(2) 59 cm X 15 cm X 19 cm
For Partition walls	(1) 59 cm X 12 cm X 19 cm
	(2) 59 cm X 10 cm X 19 cm

Maximum variation in dimensions shall not be more than ± mm for height and breadth and ± 3mm. for length. The faces of the blocks shall be rectangular opposite faces shall be parallel and all arises shall be square and straight. The angles of the blocks shall be right angles and the edges shall be sharp unless otherwise specified.

Allowable compressive and tensile stress – The maximum compressive stress shall be 50 to 60 Kg / cm^2 . The tensile stress shall be 10 to 14 per cent of the allowance compressive stress.

1.4. Stacking and handling – Celcrete blocks shall be stock – piled on planks or other supports free from contact with the ground. The blocks shall be handled with care and damaged units shall be rejected.

2. Celcrete masonry :

2.1. Mortar – Cement mortar 1:6 (one cement and six sand shall be used. For detailed specifications for cement mortar I.S. : 2250 shall apply

2.2. Strength and stability – Minimum thickness of load bearing walls shall be 15 cm. and minimum nominal thickness of non – load bearing partition wall shall be 10cm. thick

Celcrete masonry shall be designed in accordance with I.S. : 1905 .

2.3. Laying – Laying of concrete block masonry in superstructure shall be as in paragraph 10 of I.S. : 6049 (code of practice for construction of light weight concrete block masonry) (extract furnished)

2.4. Finishing – External plastering shall be done if so specified. The specification No. 56 shall apply for plastering with cement mortar.

2.5. Concrete masonry shall be constructed for superstructure only and shall not be used in foundation.

SPECIFICATION NO. 39 F
LAYING INSITU CEMENT CONCRETE FLOORING WITH FLOOR TOPPING

1. I.S. 2371 and 5491 shall apply

For granolithic concrete floor topping the mix proportion given in I.S. 5491 shall be adopted and as regards specifications on size of panel laying floor topping etc. the same specifications as given in I.S. 2571 for cement concrete flooring shall be followed.

NOTES : To make a coloured floor the following materials should be mixed in the quantities stated, with every cubic metre of top layer cement concrete.

Red :	One twelveth cubic metre red oxide iron powder
Black :	One sixth cubic metre manganese dioxide
Baff :	One sixth cubic metre of yellow Ochre of Gopi.

SPECIFICATION NO. 39 G

FLOORING WITH 100MM CONCRETE AND 20MM CEMENT CONCRETE SURFACE ELLIS PATTERN

(1) The 100 mm concrete base shall be prepared as detailed before under "General" For preparing the base I.S. : 2571 also shall apply

(2) On the clean wet surface of the concrete base, before it has set, will be laid a layer of cement concrete to give a finished depth of 20mm over the lime concrete.

The cement concrete will consist of standard specification hard broken stone chippings, graded from gauges 3mm to 10 / mm and well mixed with standard specification. Cement neat, in he proportion 3 broken stone to 1 cement, or as otherwise specified instructed by the Executive Engineer.

The cement concrete shall be spread immediately it has been mixed, using a straight edge. The concrete must be well beaten with 2.5 kg wooden 'thapies' until cement slurry comes to the surface say for not less than 15 minutes – and it is very important that the consolidation should be carried out quickly, as otherwise the initial set of the cement is likely to spoil the work , if the beating is continued too long or is not sufficiently through. When the mortar has come to the surface, the floor shall be polished with trowels.

(3) To prevent large areas of cement concrete from cracking due to construction bonding setting, the floor shall be divided into strips extending across the width of the room, or into squares or rectangles 1.2 m. to 2.5 m in width. The edge of each section into which the floor is divided should be defined by flat bars of steel wood, their depth being the same as that proposed for the finished floor. They should be white washed in order to prevent them from adhering to the concrete When the slabs have set, the bars should be removed and the joints filled in, with standard specification cement mortar 1:2.

(4) If it is desired to have a fine finish cement may be sprinkled over the surface of the concrete which has set and rubbed over with polishing stones.

(5) After the floor has been completed, it should be covered with two inches of grass, sand or saw dust and kept wet for three weeks. It is better not to be brought into use for a month after laying.

Notes : (a) Then notes given under 39 F shall apply.

(b) Special care is necessary that the filling under the lime concrete is wetted and thoroughly consolidated in accordance with the standard specification for "filling" in basement" – as otherwise the whole floor is liable to crack.

SPECIFICATION NO. 39 H

FLOORING WITH CONCRETE 100 MM THICK AND PLASTERING OVER WITH CEMENT MORTAR 1:3 – 12 MM THICK

1. For flooring with cement concrete I.S. 2571 shall apply.

1.1. Standard specification cement plastering 1:3:12mm thick is to be applied to the floor before the concrete has set in order to obtain a good bond with the base.

2. Cement plaster gauges or other gauges should be put on the concrete floor about 3 metresapart to ensure even thickness.

3. Cement plastering must be done in squares or strips or also cracks will appear, if a large surface is done.

SPECIFICTION NO. 39 – I

FLOORING WITH RED CEMENT PLASTER, POLISHED SURFACE AND THREAD LINED

1.1. The concrete base shall be well cleaned brushed free from any dust or loose concrete materials and then wetted. 1 Kg. of red oxide of iron per square metre of flooring shall be added to the cement mortar 1:3 and well incorporated during mixing and one coat of the mixture applied to the floor, otherwise conforming to the standard specification" Plastering with cement mortar". The plaster flooring shall be thread lined in squares diagonal to the sides of the room and size as instructed by the departmental officer in-charge of the work. The squares should be of equal size and finished off regularly at the edge or border around the room either at a corner or midline of the square. The surface shall be brought to a fine polished finish by the use of polishing stones.

2. The precautions against cracking and instructions for watering given in the standard specification for "Plastering with cement mortar" shall be followed

SPECIFICATION NO. 39 J

TERRAZO (MARBLE CHIPS) FLOORING LAID IN SITU

The thickness of the under layer shall be measured correct to a mm. the thickness of the top layer shall not be less than that specified.

1.1. Under layers : Cement concrete of specified mix shall be used and the specifications given below shall apply.

This shall be prepared by mixing graded stone or brick – aggregate of nominal size as specified proportions with required quantity of water.

The grading and quality of aggregates shall be such as to give minimum compressive strength of 140 Kg. cm and 210 Kg / cm at 7 days and 28 days respectively in case of mix 1:2:4.
One sample consisting of 6 cubes 15X15X15 cm. shall be taken for every 10 cubic metre or part thereof of cement concrete 1:2:4. The cube tests shall not be carried out in the case the quantity of cement concrete 1:2:4 placed on any day is less than 10 cu. m. unless otherwise specified. For other details refer "R.C.C. work".

The panels shall be of uniform size, not exceeding 2 sq.m in area and 2m. in length for inside situations. In exposed situations the length of any side of the panel shall not be more than 1.25 metres cement slurry at 2.00 Kg. per sq.m. shall be applied before laying of under layer over the cement concrete / R.C.C. Surface.

3. Top layer

3.1. Mortar – the mix for terrazzo topping shall consist cement with or without pigment, marble powder, marble aggregate (Marble chips) and water. The cement and marble powder shall be mixed in the proportion of 3 parts of cement to one part marble powder by weight. For every part of cement marble powder mix the proportion of aggregate by volume shall be as follows : -

Size of aggregates	Proportion of aggregates to binder mix
(1)	(2)
For grade 00,0 and 1	1.75 parts
For grade 2 and 3	1.50 parts
For grade 4 and 5	1.25 parts
Mixed size aggregate	1.50 parts

The marble chips shall be white or pink Makrana, black Bhainslana Chittor black, Jaisalmer Yellow, Baroda green, Denardun white, Chittor pink, yellowPatam Chera (Madras), grey Gadu (Surant) Chittor green and yellow and Alwar black or as specified. It shall be hard should, dense and homogeneous in texture, with crystalline and coarse grains. It shall be uniform in colour and free from strains, cracks, decay and weathering. The maximum thickness of the top layer for various sizes of marble aggregates (marble chips) shall be as under :

TABLE – 2

Grade Number	Size of aggregate in (mm)	Minimum thickness of top layer (mm)
00	1-2	6
0	2-4	9
1	4-7	9
2	7-10	12

Where aggregate of size larger than 10 mm are used the minimum thickness of topping shall not be less than 1 1/3 times the maximum size of the chips. Where large size chips such as 20mm or 25 mm. are used they shall be used only with a flat shape and bedded on the flat face so as to keep the minimum thickness of wearing layer.

Before starting the work, the contractor shall get the sample of marble chips approved by the Executive Engineer. The cement to be used shall be ordinary gray cement, white cement, coloured cement or cement with admixture of colouring matter of approved quality in the ratio specified in the description of the item or in the ratio to get the required shade as ordered by the Executive Engineer. Colouring matter where specified, shall be mixed dry thoroughly with the cement and marble powder and then marble chips added and mixed as specified above. The full quantity of dry mixture of mortar required for a room shall be prepared in a lot in order to ensure a uniform colour. This mixture shall be stored in a dry place and will covered and protected from moisture. The dry mortar shall be mixed with water in the usual way and when required. The mixed mortar shall be homogeneous and stiff and contain just sufficient water to make it workable.

The terrazzo topping shall be laid while the under layer is still plastic, but has hardened sufficiently to prevent cement from rising to the surface, this is normally achieved between 18 to 24 hours after the under layer has been laid. A cement slurry preferably of the same colour as the topping shall be brushed on the surface immediately before laying is commenced. It shall be laid to a uniform thickness slightly more than that specified in order to get the specified finished thickness after rubbing. The surface of the top layer shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought true to required level by a straight edge and steel gloats in such a manner that the maximum amount of marble chips come up and are spread uniformly over the surface.

3.2. Polishing, curing and finishing – polishing shall be done by machine. About 36 hours after laying the top layer. The surface shall be watered and ground evenly with machine fitted with special rapid cutting grit blocks (carborundum stone) of coarse grade (No.60) till the marble chips are evenly exposed and the floor is smooth. After the first grinding mud and covered with a grout of cement or / and colouring matter in same mix and proportion as the topping in order to fill any pin holes that appear. The surface shall be allowed to cure for 5 to 7 days and then ground with machine fitted with fine grit blocks (No.120). The surface is cleaned and repaired as before and allowed to cure again for 3 to 5 days. Finally the third grinding fall be done with machine fitted with fine grade grit blocks (No.320) to get even and smooth surface without pin holes. The finished surface should show the marble chips evenly exposed.

Where use of machine for polishing is not feasible or possible, rubbing, and polishing shall be done by lard, in the same manner as specified for machine polishing except that carborundum store of coarse grade (No.60) shall be used for the 1st rubbing, stone of medium grade (No.80) for second rubbing and stone of fine grade (No.120) for final rubbing and polishing.

After the final polish either by machine or by hand, oxalic acid shall be dusted over the surface at 33 gm per square metre sprinkled with water and rubbed hard with a namdah block (Pad of woolen rags) . the following day, the floor shall be wiped with a moist rag and dried with a soft cloth and finished clean.
Curing shall be done by suitable means, such a laying moist saw dust or ponding water.

4. Precautions : Flooring in lavatories and bathrooms shall be laid after fixing of water closet and squatting pans and floor traps. Traps shall be plugged, while laying the floors and opened after the floors are cured and cleaned. Any damaged done to W.Cs squatting pans and floor traps during the execution of work shall by made good of the Contractor.

During cold weather, concreting shall not be done when the temperature falls below 4^{o} C. The concrete placed shall be protected against frost by suitable covering. Concrete damaged by frost shall be removed and work redone. During hot weather, precautions shall be taken to see that the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 38^{o}C. No concreting shall be laid within half an hour of the closing time of the day, unless permitted by the executive Engineer.
The floor shall be protected from any damage during the execution of work.

5. Measurements

5.1. Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a c.m. before laying skirting , dado or wall plaster. The area as laid shall be calculated in square metre correct to two places of decimal. No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for any opening in floor of area upto 0.1. square (10dm^2). Nothing extra shall be paid for paying the floor at different levels in the same room or courtyard mortar, neat gray cement slurry or honey like consistency shall be spread over the mortar at the rate of 4.4 kg of cement per square metre over each thread. Tiles shall be washed clean and shall be fixed in this grout one at another, each tile being gently tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly bedded, and in level and line with the adjoining tiles. The joints shall be kept as thin as possible and in straight lines. The surface shall be checked with a straight edge during laying to obtain a true surface.

12-2.2 : The square end of the tile shall, as far as possible butt against the riser face of the concrete or brick tread and in any case shall be embedded under the side wall plaster skirting of dado and under the riser tile or other finish to a depth of not less than 10 mm.

12.2.4 : After the tiles have been laid surplus cement grout shall be cleaned off.

12.3. Curing polishing and finishing – The specifications shall be as described in 39-J-73 except that polishing of the treads nosing and chequered grooves, after laying, may be done by hand in the same manner specified under terrazzo tile flooring. Special care shall be taken polish the nosing and the grooves in such a manner as to get a uniform section for the grooves and the nosing and their finish shall match with the finish of the flat portion of the tiles.

12.4. Measurements – Chequered tiles on stair treads shall be insured in square metre correct to two places of decimal. Length shall be measured from the finished face of skirting, dado or all plaster as the case may be, correct to a cm. Width shall be measured from the outer edge of the tread to the finished face of riser or in the case of the edge tiles of the landing and wide steps, to the near edge of the chequered stair tread tile.

12.5. Rates – the rate shall include the cost of all material sand labour involved in all operations described above. No extra shall be payable for cutting the tiles to the size of trends and also for nosing.

SPECIFICAITON NO. 40
BEST TERRACED FLOORING WITH BRICK ON EDGE 75 mm
CONCRETE AND 12 mm. CEMENT PLASTERING 1:3 TO TOP AND BOTTOM

1.1. I.S. : 2199 shall apply.
2. The flooring will be carried into the walls for 15 cm. except for interior cross walls where the flooring will be carried through the width of the wall and continued in the adjoining room in cases where such rooms are terrace floored.
2.1. The finished surface of the flooring must be perfectly level unless a slope for drainage is specified or instructed to be given by the Executive Engineer. The portion of flooring in set into walls will be paid for as walling and not as flooring

SPECIFICATION NO. 41

BEST TERRACED FLOORING WITH BRICK ON EDGE , 75mm
CONCRETE 12 mm CEMENT PLASTERING 1:3 TO BOTTOM
AND ON TOP PRESSED TILES SET IN LIME MORTAR AND POINTED WITH CEMENT MORTAR 1:3

1.1 I.S. : 2119 2 and I.S. : 1237 and I.S. : 1443 shall apply,

SPECIFICATION NO. 42
FLOORING WITH GRAVEL 15 cm THICK

1.1. After completion of the bed in accordance with the standard specification for "Filling in basement" level or sloped as shown in the sanctioned plans or ordered by the Executive Engineer, standard specification gravel shall be mixed with sand in the proportion of 9:5 (nine gravel and five sand) and with water and worked with mammooties till it can be formed into stiff plastic balls. It shall then be laid in one thickness and well rammed with flat iron or wooden rammers the finished depth of the gravel shall be 15 cm.

SPECIFICATION NO. 43
Teakwood Flooring 40 mm Thick

1.1. I.S.: 3670 and N.B. Code Parts V,VI and VII of appendix shall apply.

Extract form I.S. 5766
Code of practice for laying burnt clay brick flooring.

6.3 Laying the bricks.
6.3.1. Soaking of Bricks – To reduce excessive section, the bricks before being laid shall be soaked in clean water and then allowed to drain until they are surface dry.

6.3.2. The bricks shall be laid in plain, diagonal, herringbone or other suitable patterns. The bricks shall either be laid flat or on edge. Damaged bricks shall not be used. Broken bricks shall not be used in flooring except for closing a line.

Bricks shall be laid on lime mortar or cement mortar bed and each brick shall be properly bedded flat or on edge and set by gentle rapping with handle of trowel or wooden mallet. The inside faces of the bricks shall be smeared with mortar, before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. on completion of a portion of flooring, the vertical joints shall be fully filled with mortar from the top. The surface of the flooring during laying, shall be frequently checked with a straight edge at least 2m long, so as to obtain a true surface with the required slope. In case of flat brick flooring, bricks shall be laid with frog down. When the laid flat is plain courses, the units shall be break joints at half the length of the bricks.

6.4 Joints – Bricks shall be so laid that all the joints are full of mortar. The thickness of the joints shall be between 8 to 10 mm. The joints shall be flush pointed after being raked out 10mm. deep while the mortar is still green. The raked joints shall be well brushed to remove dust and loose particles and well wetted; and shall be refilled with cement mortar (1 cement : 2 sand).

6.5 Curing – The flooring shall be kept wet for at least 7 days after completion. In case of cement lime mortar, curing shell commence two days after the laying and shall continue for seven days.

Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic concrete floor topping.

0.1 forward.

0.2 Granolithic concrete floor topping is adopted for floors of heavy engineering factories, workshops, garages, warehouses, etc., where the floor is subjected to heavy loads and severe abrasion combined with impact. The granolithic concrete made with specially selected aggregate of high hardness, surface texture and particle shape suitable for use as a wearing finish to floors. Although plain concrete as laid conforming to I.S.2571 would be satisfactory for many purposes granolithic concrete is chosen because of its high abrasion resistance and used for floor toppings wherever abrasion combined with impact is likely to be severe.

4.4. Mix proportions – Mix proportion for the granolithic concrete floor topping for different types of floor finish shall be 1:1:2 (Cement : fine aggregate : coarse aggregate, by volume).

7.1 Floor Topping laid Monolithically with the suspended slab.

Note(1). – In the monolithic method of construction the granolithic concrete floor topping may be regarded as contributing to the structural strength of the suspended floor.

Note (2) – The monolithic construction of granolithic concrete floor topping presents certain difficulties in construction due to other activities, such as plastering of walls and ceilings, fixing of joinery, movement of scaffoldings, ladders, etc., which are likely to damage the floor finish.

7.3. Floor Topping laid over cushioning layer (See Table 3):
Note – Where lime and good quality of bricks are not available
1:4:8 cement concrete may be used.

Table 3 – DIFFERENT TYPES OF GRANOLITHIC CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING. (Clauses 6.1., 6.2 and 7.1 to 7.3)

Serial Number and Type floor topping.	Thickness of granolithic concrete floor topping in mm, min.	Remarks.
(1)	(2)	(3)
A. Floor topping laid over base concrete on ground.		
1. Floor topping laid monolithically with	20	Granolithic base concrete floor topping shall be laid monolithic with the bas concrete
2. Floor topping laid separately on hardened base concrete.	40	Granolithic concrete floor topping shall be laid separately over specially prepared surface of set and hardened base concrete.

Serial Number and Type floor topping.	Thickness of granolithic concrete floor topping in mm, min.	Remarks.
B. Floor topping laid over suspended slabs.		
3.Floor topping laid monolithically with the suspended slab.	20	The granolithic concrete topping shall be laid and finished monolithic with the suspended slab. For this purpose the topping shall be laid immediately after the structural concrete of the suspended slab has stiffened enough (but is still green) to tread over it by placing ranks.
4. Floor topping laid over the hardened suspended slab.	40	The topping shall be laid separately over specially prepared surface of set are hardened suspended slab.
5. Floor topping laid over cushioning layer	40	Cushioning layer of lime concrete of 40 to 50 mm thickness shall be laid over the prepared surface of suspended slab. Granolithic concrete topping shall be laid as in 4.

8. Curing :

8.1. Immediately after the flooring surface is finished it shall be protected from rapid drying, by erecting barriers against win of draught and strong sunlight. As soon as the surface had hardened sufficiently to prevent damage to it shall be kept continuously moist for at least ten days by means of wet gunny bags, 50 mm thick layer of damp and spread over the surface or pooling water on the surface : During this period the flooring shall not be exposed to any traffic premature exposure to traffic will lead to damage to the surface which cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

EXTRACT FROM 1.S. 2571

Code of practice for laying in situ cement concrete flooring
(First Revision)

0.1 Forward
0.2. In situ cement concrete flooring consists essentially of rich cement concrete , and possesses good wearing properties and facility of easy cleaning and maintenance which make it suitable for use in houses, schools, hospitals and light industrial buildings. Depending upon the amount of loading and the degree of wear resistance needed, the floor finish has to be laid in various thickness and a careful selection has to be made regarding mix proportions panel sizes and number of layers. Also the laying operations have to ensure the proper bonding of the finish to the base of sub-floor . This code provides necessary guidance in the selection of materials and laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring for obtaining satisfactory performance.

4.2.1.1. Coarse aggregate : - The grading of graded coarse aggregate for cement concrete flooring mix shall be within the limits given in table 1. The coarse aggregate shall generally be the following sizes : -

(a) Base concrete (lean Graded from 40 mm and below cement concrete or lime concrete)

(b) Cement concrete topping Graded from 16 mm and below of thickness 40 mm and above.

(c) Cement concrete topping Graded from 12.5 mm and below of thickness 25 mm.

(d) Under layer of cement Grade from 12.5 mm and below concrete topping two layers.

2. The tiles used were 20 cm. $\frac{12.5 \text{ cm} + 10 \text{ cm}}{2} \times 9 \text{ mm}$ – with

a curvature of 30 mm measured at the center of the title. The number of these tiles required for one square metre of roofing on the above basis was counted and found to be 1.650 without allowance for breakings.

3. For slopes of longer lengths than noted above, it will usually be advisable to adopt other type of roofing or break the slope, by a drop in the roof, carrying away the run – off from the upper parted the roof by guttering.

SPECIFICATION NO. 44 – E

BEST TILED ROOFING WITH MANGALORE TILES INCLUDING TEAK OR COUNTRY WOOD REFERS

1. Clauses additional to "General" Preceding I.S. 2858 shall apply.
2. If it is specifically stated in the Schedule item description or in the specifications that ventilating tiles are to be provided, then two ventilating tiles to every 10 square metres of finished roof surface shall be provided at places pointed out by the Executive Engineer. The ventilating tiles shall be of Standard pattern and make approved by Executing Engineer and shall be the same colour as the other tiles and well burnt. They shall fit close and tight with the other tiles ; the rate for the roofing shall include the cost of the ventilating tiles in such case as they are specified to be provided.
3. The roofing rate does not include the cost of galvanized iron sheet but it shall include labour, etc. for fixing.

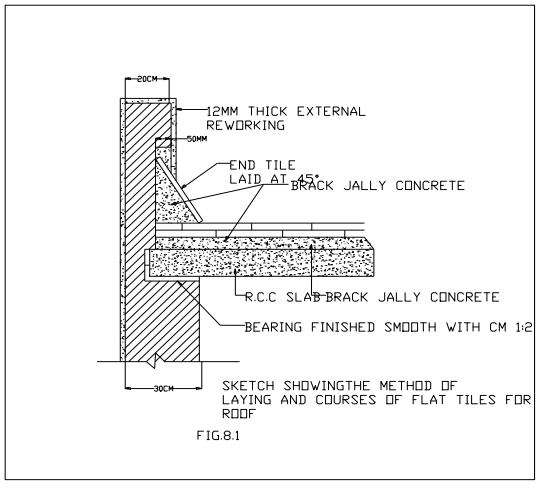
SPECIFICATION NO. 44 – G

TERRACED ROOFING WITH BRICK ON EDGE, 75 MM. CONCRETE, TWO COURSES OF FLAT TILES IN C.M. 1:3 TO TOP AND ONE COAT OF CEMENT PLASTER 1:3 TO BOTTOM.

1. Clauses additional to General Preceding. I.S. 2119 / 62 . 3036 / 65 and N.B.C. Parts V, VII Appendices shall apply.
2. After six days or after the concrete laid has preened two courses of flat tiles shall be laid in cement mortar 1:3 mixed with crude oil. The mortar shall be prepared as instructed in S.S. 45 except that the crude oil is to be in the proportion of 10 per cent of the weight of the cement. The tiles shall be laid first course diagonally and the second course square to the parapet thus breaking Joint. The side Joint of tiles shall not be more than 6 mm thick set full mortar. The mortar layer bed over the roof slab shall not be less than 9 mm finished thickness after receiving the first layer of tiles and 9 mm thick mortar bed between the two layers of tiles. The flat tiles shall be immersed in water for two hours before being used. The tiles shall be laid and finished off as instructed in SS 44 – H.
3. Before the work dries up completely, the tile joints shall be raked out and pointed over with cement mortar 1:3 mixed with crude oil prepared as instructed in clause 2 Supra. The joints shall be well rubbed over thin bar trowels and the excess of mortar scrapped off until the surface of the pointing attains a black polish and becomes hard. The ceiling shall be plastered with one coat of Standard specification "Plastering with cement mortar 1:3,12 mm. thick – S.S. No.56. Clauses relating to the perishing of mortar and providing proper openings of drains in S.S. 44 – G shall apply to this S.S. also.

SPECIFICATION NO. 44-H
REINFORCED CONCRETE ROOFING AND TWO COURSES OF FLAT TILES TO TOP

1. Clauses additional to “General Preceding”
   The reinforced concrete roofing shall be laid as per I.S. 456 and N.B. Code Part VI Section 5. For extracts of I.S. See Section 4.
2. The reinforced concrete roof slab will itself be laid wherever possible at the required slope a secure proper drainage of the roof. This slope will be defined in the relevant plans or specified by the Executive Engineer. When the required slope has to be given by means of camber concrete over girders, this concrete – of the same mix as the floor slab - will be formed on the R.S. beams or on the Tee beams, as the case may be, along with the roof slab. The forms of the roof slab and the girders shall be so adjusted as to enable the moulding of the camber concrete en-mass with the roof slab. This camber concrete shall be considered as included in the square metre rate for the roofing unless other method of payment is in t he Schedule.
3. As soon as the setting period for the roof slab is over the top of the slab shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted. Two courses of 20 mm thick flat tiles shall be laid in cement mortar 1:3 mixed with crude oil and pointed in the same manner as instructed in clauses 2 and 3 of S.S. No. 44-G.
4. As the work proceeds it shall be kept thoroughly wetted until the mortar has set firm and hard. Watering shall be continued for three weeks after construction.
5. Clauses relating to the perishing of mortar and leaving proper opening for drains in S.S. 44 – F shall apply to this specification also.
6. Payment shall be per 10 sq. metres superficial area on the completed roofing and the rate shall be either inclusive or exclusive of R.C. slab concrete as the case may be according to conditions in the tender schedule – Wide also remarks in clause 2 supra regarding camber concrete, the bearing of the slab shall be not less than 15 cm. or the depth of the slab without the surface, whichever is greater. This area of bearing only shall be paid for at the roof slab rate irrespective of the actual bearing when this is greater, unless otherwise specifically defined in writing before a contract is entered into. Corresponding deduction for wall masonry work will be made. If the roof slab is carried continuous over the wall to form a cornice or chajja, then the roof slab shall be measured as instructed and payment for the cornice or chajja portion will be defined in Schedule A of the contract on the lineal metre basis, or as may be otherwise specified, and shall include the portion bearing on the wall apart from that specified above payment as roof slab.
7. If the parapet wall is of 20 cm. thick and more than two courses of flat tiles shall be laid continuous upto 50 mm. through the parapet wall. In addition to this , along the junction of the parapet and roof, tiles shall be laid inclined at 45 to the face of the parapet after laying necessary brick jelly concrete (wide Fig 8-10. The inclined tiles also should be taken inside the wall for a depth of 50mm.



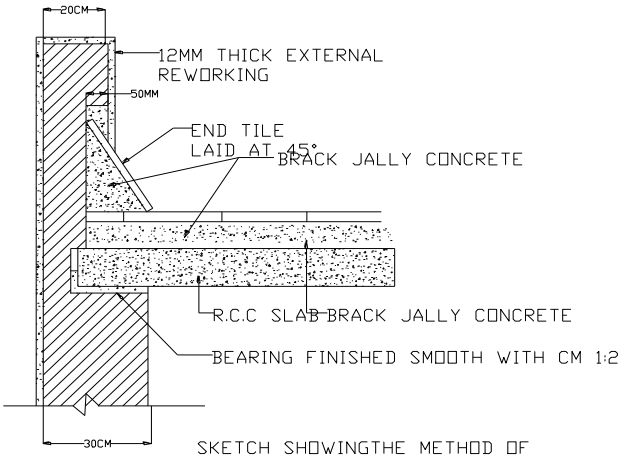


FIG.8.2

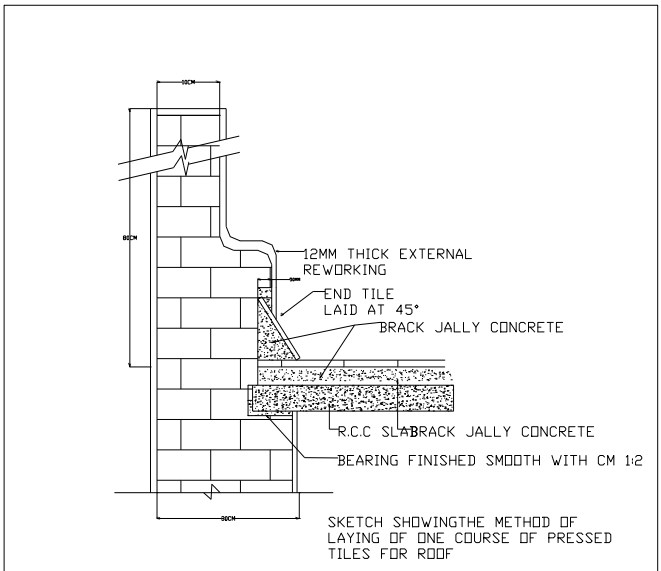


FIG.8.2

8. If the parapet wall is of 10 cm. thick and more than two courses of flat tiles shall be laid continuous upto 50mm. through the parapet wall. In addition to this, along the junction of the parapet and roof, tiles shall be laid inclined at 45 to the face of the parapet after laying necessary brick jelly concrete (Vide Fid. 8-1). The inclined tiles also should be taken inside the wall for a depth of 50 mm.
9. Where facia work in concrete is adopted instead of parapet wall, then a 20 cm. thick brick work shall be built behind the facia work for a height of 30 cm. Laying of tiles shall be similar to the specification described above for 20 cm wall (Fig. 8-4)

10. Plastering of the parapet shall be done only after the tiles are laid.
11. The area of the tiles for which payment is to be made shall be the exposed area of the tiles at top. The contract shall therefore quote his unit rate accordingly.
12. The additional brick jelly concrete and tiles at the junction of the parapet with roof shall be measured and paid for separately.

SECTION IX

PLASTERING, POINTING, WHITE WASHING, COLOUR WASHING AND DISTEMPERING
INDIAN STANDARD EXTRACTS

I.S. Number	
5410	Specification for Cement Paint, Colour as required
427	Specification for Distemper, Dry Colour as required
428	Specification for Distemper, Oil emulsion, Colour as required
1200	Method of Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering Works – Part XII – Plastering pointing
1597	Code of practice for Construction of Stone Masonry – Part I - Rubble Stone Masonry
1661	Code of practice for Cement and Cement – lime Plaster Finishes on Walls and Ceilings
2394	Code of practice for application of Lime Plaster finish
2402	Code of practice for external rendered finishes
6278	Code of practice for White Washing and Colour Washing

SPECIFICATION NO.56 AND 57
PLASTERING WITH CEMENT MORTAR

1.1. For plastering stone masonry, the specifications laid down in I.S. 1661 shall apply.

2. Should the mortar crack or perish through neglect of watering or for other fault of the contractor, the work shall be removed and redone at the contractor's expense or should the contractor fail to water the work to the satisfaction of the officer – in – charge of the work the latter may supply the requisite men to water to the work properly and charge the cost to the contractor.
3. Where thread lining is to be done, it shall be done to the instructions of the Executive Engineer.
4. Vertical joints will be finished with a hard skin similar to the horizontal joints, only flush and not struck vide sketch below for brick work : -
5. Random rubble joints will be finished flush in the absence of any modifying specification or schedule item, i.e. pressing the mortar well into the joint and rubbing smooth as in clause 2 above, restricting the mortar to the width of the joint – finished joint surface being flush with the face of the wall.
6. No extra payment over the rate for masonry will be paid for the method of finishing joints described above
7. Finishing joints as described above is all that is necessary and done while the work is in progress, before the mortar has set, the joints look as well and neat as any pointing.

SPECIFICATION NO. 62
POINTING WITH CEMENT MORTAR (1 : 3)

1.1. the work shall be executed as specified for "Pointing with mortar " except that Portland Cement mortar using 1 Portland Cement and 3 sand, and conforming to the standard specification for Portland Cement mortar, shall be used instead of lime mortar. The work shall be executed as rapidly as possible (and not again touched, after it has begun to set) and kept wet for 7 days thereafter. If other proportion of cement mortar is to be used, it will be so defined in the relevant schedule item.

SPECIFICATION NO. 63
WHITE WASHING

1.1. Specification laid down in I.S. 6278 shall apply.

2. Each coat of the white wash is to be allowed to dry and should be inspected by the Subordinate in charge before applying the next coat.
3. The contractor shall take precaution to prevent white wash being splashed on the wall, floor and other surfaces and articles not to be white washed. The contractor shall clean all such items to the satisfaction of the Executing Engineer at his own cost. Ladders, poles, scaffolding, etc., shall be shoed with gunny bags to prevent damage or scratching of the walls and floor.

SPECIFICATION NO. 64
COLOUR WASHING

1.1. Specifications laid down in I.S. 6278 shall apply.

SPECIFICATION NO. 65
DISTEMPERING

1.1. specification for distempers laid down in I.S. 427 and I.S. 428 shall apply.
1.2. Wall Surface : - Plaster should present a fine polished surface and be absolutely dry before distempering is commenced. The walls must be well – cleaned down as no pleasing effect can ever result from the use of distemper unless the ground to be worked upon is perfectly clean. Inequalities and small holes such as nail holes shall be filled with gypsum, and allowed to set hard before the distemper is applied. No extra payment will be given for this cleaning and filling, unless there is separate schedule provision made for the same, in view of the magnitude of the work to be done

2. Mixing - Unless otherwise ordered by the Executing Engineer the mixing of the distemper shall be carried out in accordance with the instructions issued by the manufacturers of the particular brand of distemper that is specified to be used.

3. Application

3.1. One coat shall be applied unless otherwise defined in the relevant schedule item or otherwise ordered by the Executive Engineer. In applying, dip the brush in the distemper and stroke crosswise on the wall and immediately stroke perpendicularly, then stop.
3.2. It is recommended that two men shall work together one going round the room applying the distemper from the ceiling downwards as far as he can reach; and the second man following him applying the distemper below.
3.3. In this way, it is easier to join up and avoid patchy overlaps.

4. Brushes

4.1. The contractor shall use proper distemper brushes as supplied by firms dealing in distemper. The brushes shall, each day after work, be washed in hot water and hung up to dry.
4.2. Old brushes caked with dry distemper shall not be allowed on the work

Notes on distempers

(a) None of the distempers will stand exposure to heavy rain, nor can any of them be described as washable. No attempt should be made to wash distempered walls during the monsoon.
(b) Distempers should, however, only be used in dry climates as they give poor results in wet localities. To get the full advantage out of these distempers, it is necessary to apply a priming coat as recommended by the makers. Distempers grow dark with age.
(c) Distempers should not be mixed in a larger quantity than is actually required for day's work and hot water should be used in preference to cold water in preparing the mixture.

(d) On new lime plastered walls, distempers should be applied in two coats over one coat of priming
(e) On old lime plastered walls covered with one or two coats of hard dry white wash free from efflorescence or "kalar". One coat of distemper without priming should be used but only distempers which are lime-proof should be used.
(f) When the lime plaster is very smooth and no priming coat is used, a coating of warm glue should first be applied, but if rough, a coat of Spanish white or chalk mixed with a solution of glue is employed to render the surface smooth, the coating when dry, being rubbed as clean and as even as possible.
(g) For local made distempers a priming coat of milk (0.75 kg . per 10 m^2) may be used with good results.
(h) Distempers should be applied in dry weather with a broad stiff brush, and the first sort coat should be allowed to thoroughly dry before the next is laid on. The first coat should always be of a lighter tint and should be applied with care. The brushes used should never be allowed to rest on the bristles and after use they should be carefully and thoroughly cleaned.

SPECIFICATION NO. 65-A
CEMENT PAINTING

(1) Specification for cement paint laid down in I.S. 5410 shall apply.

(2) Surface preparation – Any previous coating, lime work, loose materials and dirt shall be removed thoroughly be scrapping and washing. In case where cement paint was previously used, only a slight scrapping with sand paper is necessary to remove all fungus, or organic matters which may be present

The surface shall be wet thoroughly with clean water. When the surface starts drying and there is no sign of water on the wall. (The surface must feel damp to touch) the surface is ready for application.

NOTE : On a new surface or in very dry atmosphere where the water is either sucked in or evaporated very fast, wet the surface with water until a uniform drying is noted. Concentrate only on those parts which are drying earlier than the rest carry on until uniformity in drying is observed.

(3) Mixing – Unless otherwise ordered by the Executing Engineer the mixing of the cement paint shall be carried out in accordance with the instructions issued by the manufacturers of the particular brand of cement paint that is specified to be used.

(4) Application – The water mixed cement paint shall be kept well stirred before and during use and shall be applied within one hour of preparation. Use flat brush and more horizontally or vertically to ensure perfect covering. While applying the first coat brush hard into the surface to seal up all cavities or pores which may be present. For the second coat apply similarly but finish with a vertical movement taking care to see that the paint is spread evenly over the surface. During application frequent stirring should be done to ensure homogeneous composition.

(5) Curing – 24 hours after the first cost has been applied the surface shall be saturated with water. The second coat shall be applied when the surface is damp to touch. Re watering the surface shall be done with ample water after 24 hours to ensure perfect setting of the paint film.
The number of coats necessary shall be as decided by the Executive Engineer

(6) Weather – Wherever possible, the application of cement paint shall take place in the shade. If this is impossible, the painted surface shall be wetted with a fine water spray after 4 to 5 hours. Painting during rainy seasons shall be done taking precaution that the painted surface are not hit by rain for a minimum of 3 to 4 hours as the paints are liable to wash off if rain occurs, within two to three hours.

EXTRACT FROM I.S. 5410
Specification for cement paint, colour as required

1. Scope

1.1. This standard prescribes the requirements and the methods of sampling and test for cement paint, colour as required. The material is intended for use on walls, ceilings and as an interior or exterior decorative and protective finish.

2. Terminology

2.1. For the purpose of this standard, the definitions given in, I.S. : 1303 shall apply

3. Requirements : -

3.1. Composition – The material, on analysis as prescribed in appendix A, shall show a chemical composition as given below. The composition of the bulk supply shall be similar to that of registered sample

	Percent by weight
Portland cement	60 min
Hyderated lime	25 mix
Alkali resistance pigment	3 to 7
Water repellants hygroscopic salts fungicides	In suitable proportions to produce a material to satisfy the requirements of this standard

SECTION X

PAINTING, VARNISHING, ETC.
INDIAN STANDARD – EXTRACTS

I.S. Number	
75-	Specification for Licensed Oil Raw and Refined
77	Specification for Licensed Oil Boiled for Paints
78	Specification for Licensed Oil Boiled for Paints
86	Specification Oil Paste for Paints to Indian Standard Colours
110	Specification for Ready mixed Paint, Brushing, Frey filler, for Enamels, for use over Primers
212	Specification for Crude Coal tar for General Use
337	Specification for Varnish, Finishing Interior
338	Specification for Varnish, under coating, Exterior, Natural Resin
340	Specification for Varnish Mixing
347	Specification for Varnish, Shellac for General Purposes
533	Specification for Gum Spirit of Turpentine (Oil of Turpentine)
1200	Method of Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering Works, (Part XV) Painting
1477	Code of practice for Painting of Ferrous metals in Buildings and Allied finishes (Part I) Pretreatment
1477	(Part II) – Painting
2338	Code of practice for finishing of Wood and Wood Based Materials (Part I) Operations and Workmanship
	(Part II) Schedules
2395	Code of Practice for Painting, Concrete Masonry and Plaster Surfaces (Part I) Operations and Workmanship
C.P.W.D.	Specification for painting

SECTION X
PAINTING, VARNISHING, etc.

SPECIFICATION NO. 66
PAINTING

1. Materials – (a) All paints, oils and other materials and labour for the painting shall be provided by the contractor and included in his rate per 10 square metre, unless otherwise defined in the scheduled item wording or relevant supplementary specification.
   NOTE : In most cases, the Executing Engineer will issue the paints, raw and boiled licensed oil and other ingredients at a place and price to be noted in the tender notice and the tenderer will be asked to quote his price for finished work based on the above departmental supply.

   (b) When the contractor is specifically permitted to obtain the paint by direct purchase and not by purchase from the department the paint shall be obtained by the contractor, and inspected by the Public Works Department officer in charge of the work, in the original containers as issued by the manufacturer, before the containers are opened by the containers are opened by the contractor.

   (c) When the contractor is instructed or permitted to mix paints from stiff paint pastes, he shall proceed the follows :

Preparing a pot of paint – Take sufficient stiff paint from the cask or tin, and cover what is left in the cask or tin with a layer of water. Place it in a clean paint pot with linseed oil (raw, boiled, or pale boiled, as the case may be _ and mix up with a stick, then add the other ingredients. Then (When a colour is desired) add the necessary stainer or pigment and mix up again thoroughly. Then take a second clan paint pot, cover it with canvas tied on tightly and work the mixed paint through this canvas, with a brush, into this second paint pot. Take off the canvas cover and the paint is then ready for use, except when a flat finish is desired for the final coat, when a little more turpentine may be added.

(d) Specifications for oil paste laid in I.S. 86 to IS 100 shall also apply
(e) Specifications for linseed oil laid in I.S. 75 , IS 77 and IS 78 shall also apply.
(f) Specifications for turpentine laid in IS 533 shall apply.

2. Preparing the surface for painting - (i) For new wood work – Specifications for painting new wood work laid down in IS 2338 (Part I) shall apply (Particularly ref. Para . 6)

(ii) For old wood work – Specifications for “Maintenance Painting “ laid down in IS 2338 (Part II) shall apply. (Particularly ref. para 4.2. and Table 3)

If the old painted surface is blistered of flaked, it will be necessary to completely remove the old paint, before repainting.

This will be specified in the tender notice, and separate schedule rate provided, unless the painting item expressly states that the rate to be quoted shall be inclusive of removing old paint.

Old paint shall be removed in the manner specified in the tender notice. When no specification for method of removals mentioned in the tender notice, it shall be removed by burning with an ordinary painters ‘ blow – lamp, or by covering with kerosene oil or other paint remover and then burning ; afterwards scrapping off the paint. It can also be removed by applying solution composed of

Soft soap	..	..	½ part
Potash	..	..	1 part
Quicklime	..	..	½ to 1/3 part

The soap and potash are to be first dissolved by boiling in water. The lime is then added and the whole applied hot covering the paint, which will be removed with the solution. The solution must be left on for 12 to 34 hours after which the paint may be removed by washing with hot water.

Another method is as follows : The solution with the ingredients noted below should be mixed in the proportion given against each and stirred until the bubbling ceases – appalakaram 700 grams, washing soda 700 gm, slaked shell lime 1/70 cubic metre and sufficient water to make it into liquid form to flow freely.

The surface from which the paint is to be removed should be coated thickly using a whitewash brush and the solution left on for about 3 hours or so. The surface should then be washed first with water using sand and a coconut husk brush and afterwards washed clean with a good washing soap and water, using a boot brush. The surface should be allowed to completely dry up before repainting.

When the old paint has been thoroughly removed, the surface shall be washed, rubbed, down, and holes, etc., stopped, as specified above for new wood work, If the solvent for removal contains alkali a weak acid such a dilute vinegar should be used in washing down to neutralize the alkali. Care must be taken that the wood is not burnt in spots if a blow lamp is used. All greasy places shall be brushed over with turpentine, and then washed with soap and water.

(iii) For new iron and steel work – Specifications for painting new iron and steel work laid down in IS 1477 Part I shall apply.

(iv) For old painted surface, iron and steel work – Specifications for “maintenance painting ‘ for steel work laid down in IS 1477 Part I shall apply.

(v) For plastered surface – Specifications for painting on plastered surface laid down in IS 2395 Part I/ and Part II shall apply.

2. Application – No paint shall be applied until the articles have been passed for painting by the Public Works Department Officer in immediate charge of the work.

The paint shall be laid on evenly and properly by means of crossing and laying off, the latter in the direction of the grain for wood work and care shall be taken that the paint is of such consistency that it runs easily from the brush. The paint must not be allowed to settle in the cans : to prevent this, each painter shall have in his paint can a small smooth stick, with which the paint shall be stirred occasionally. If a skin has formed on the top of the pain, it shall be carefully removed before the paint is used. To prevent mixed paints from drying of skinning over, they should be kept constantly covered with a think film of water. The paint shall not be stirred with the painting brush.

Specifications laid down in Is 1477 Part II shall also apply (Particularly ref. Appendix A)

No hair marks from the brush or clogging of paint shall be left on the work or puddles in the corners of panels, angles of mouldings, etc.,

In painting (or varnishing) doors and windows, the putty round the glass shall also be painted (or varnished, as the case may be) but the glass must not be smeared. Stains of paint in glass panes, etc., shall be carefully removed by applying a little turpentine and the whole work left in a clean condition.

4. General For painting, varnishing, wood – oiling etc., All painting and varnishing shall be neatly and carefully finished. Any damage done by dropping or smearing paint or varnish shall be made good by the contractor at his own cost. Superfluous patches or stains of paint or varnish shall be removed by means of turpentine.

Method of measurement laid down in IS . 1200 Part XV shall apply.

5. Rate – The contract rate for painting per 10 sqm shall include the cost of paint, preparing surface to be painted, brushes, cleaning materials and labour, the whole complete in accordance with this specification for the number of coats specified (including scaffolding, etc. Vide General conditions or contract) Unless other method of payment is specified or defined in the relevant schedule item

SPECIFICATION NO. 66-A
PAINTING PRIMING COAT ON WOOD, IRON OR PLASTERED SURFACES

1. Materials

1.1. The priming coat for wood work, iron work or plastered surface shall be as specified in the description of the item.

1.2. The priming coat shall be prepared at the site of work, or ready made primer of approved brand and manufacture shall be used.

1.3. Where primer for wood work is to be mixed at site, it shall be prepared from a mixture of red lead, white lead and double boiled linseed oil in the ratio of 0.7 kg : 0.7 kg = 1 litre.

1.4. Where primer for steel work is to be mixed at site, it shall be prepared from a mixture of red lead, raw linseed oil and turpentine in the ratio of 2.8 kg : 1 litre

1.5. The specifications for the base material and thinner for mixed on site primers shall be as follows :

(a) White lead : The white lead shall be pure and free from adulterants like barium sulphate and whiting. It shall conform to IS : 103 as amended from time to time.

(b) Red lead : This shall be in powder form and shall be pure and free from adulterants like brick dust etc. it shall conform to IS : 103 as amended from time to time.

(c) Red linseed oil – Raw linseed oil shall be lightly viscous 5 but clear and of yellowish colour with light brown tinge. Its specific gravity at a temperature of 30^{o} C shall be between 0.923 and 0.928. the oil shall be mellow and sweet to the tests with very little smell. The oil shall be of sufficiently matured quality. Oil, turbid or thick, with acid and bitter taste and rancid odour and which remains sticky for a considerable time shall be rejected. The oil shall conform in all respects to IS : 75 as amended from time to time. The oil shall be of approved brand manufacture.

(d) Double boiled linseed oil – This shall be more viscous than the raw oil, have a deeper colour and specific gravity between 0.931 and 0.945 at a temperature of 30^{o} C. It shall dry with a glossy surface. It shall conform in all respects to IS : 77 as amended from time to time. The oil shall be of approved brand and manufacture

(e) Turpentine – Mineral turpentine i.e., petroleum distillate which has the same rate of evaporation as vegetable turpentine (distillate product of Oleoresin of Conifers) shall be used. It shall have no grease or other residue when allowed to evaporate. It shall conform to IS : 83 as amended from time to time.

1.6. All the above materials shall be of approved manufacture and brought to site in their original packings in sealed condition.

2. Preparation of surface

2.1. Wood work : The wood work to be painted shall be dry and free from moisture. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All unevenness shall be rubbed down smooth with sand paper and shall be well dusted. Knots, if any shall be covered with preparation of red lead made by grinding red lead in oil mixing with strong glue size and used hot.

The surface treated for knotting shall be dry before painting is applied. After the priming coat is applied, the holes and indentation on the surface shall be stopped with glazier's putty or wood putty (for specifications for glazier's putty and wood putty see sub-paras 9'33 and 13.37.1'2 CPWD specification respectively) . Stopping shall not be done before the priming coat is applied as the wood will absorb the oil in the stopping and the later is therefore liable to crack.

2.2. Iron and steel work – all rust and scales shall be removed by scraping or by brushing with steel wire brushes. Hard skin of oxide formed on the surface of wrought iron during rolling which becomes loose by rusting , shall be removed
All dust and dirt shall be thoroughly wiped away from the surface.
If the surface is wet, it shall be dried before priming coat is undertaken.

2.3. Plastered surface – The surface shall ordinarily not be painted until it has dried completely. Trial patches of primer shall be laid at intervals and where drying is satisfactory, painting shall be taken in hand. Before primer is applied, holes and undulations, shall be filled up with plaster paris and rubbed smooth.

3. Application – The primer shall be applied with brushes, worked well into the surface and spread even and smooth. The painting shall be done by crossing and laying off.

4. Other details – The specification for "Painting (General) shall hold good so far as they are applicable.

SPECIFICATION NO. 66-B
PAINTING WITH SUPERIOR QUALITY READY MIXED PAINT OVER G.I. SHEET

1. Paints – superior quality ready mixed paint, suitable in painting over G.I. sheets, of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade shall be used.

2. Preparation of surface

2.1. New work – (a) The painting of new G.I. sheets shall not usually be done till the sheets have weathered for about a year. When new sheets are to be painted before they have weathered, they shall be treated with a mordant solution prepared by mixing 38 gm. of copper acetate in a litre of soft water or 13 gm. hydrochloric acid in a solution of 13 gm. each of copper chloride, copper nitrate and ammonium chloride dissolve in a litre soft water. This quantity of solution is sufficient for about 235 to 280 sqm. of area and is applied for ensuring proper adhesion of paint. The painting with the mordant solution will be paid for separately.

(b) Before painting weathered G.I. sheets, rust patches shall be completely cleaned with coarse emery paper and brush. All grease marks also shall be removed and the surface washed and dried. And rushed surface shall be touched with red mixed paint of red lead.

2.2. Old work – (a) IF the old paint is firm and sound, it shall be cleaned of grease, smoke, etc., The surface shall then be rubbed down with sand paper and dusted. Rusty patches shall be cleaned up and touched with red lead.

(b) If the old paint is blistered and flaked, it shall be completely removed. Such removal shall be paid for separately and painting shall be treated as on new work.

3. Application – The number of coats to applied shall be as in the description of item. In the case of C.G.I.. sheets, the crown of the corrugations shall be painted first and when these get dried the general coat shall be given to ensure uniform finish over the entire surface without the crowns showing signs of thinning.

The second or additional coats shall be applied when the previous coat has dried
Other details – The specifications for "Painting (General)" shall hold good so far as they are applicable.

SPECIFICATION NO. 66 – C
SPRAY PAINTING WITH FLAT WALL PAINT ON NEW WORK INCLUDING PRIMING COAT

1. Materials – The priming coat shall consist of "Distempering primer" or "Cement primer" as specified in the description of the item. They shall be approved brand and manufacture.
The flat wall paint shall be of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade.

2. Preparation of the surface for priming coat – The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust, old white or colour wash by washing scrubbing. The surface shall then be allowed to dry for atleast48 hours. It shall then be sand papered to give a smooth and even surface. Any unevenness shall be made good by applying putty, made of plaster of paris, mixed with water on the entire surface including filling up the undulations and then sand papering the same after it is dry.

3. Application

3.1. Primer Coat – The specified primer shall be painted or sprayed over the surface in an even and uniform layer

Note : Flat wall paint shall normally be applied on walls 12 months after their completion, in which case, Distemper primer will suffice. If the walls are to be painted earlier, the primer coat shall consist of cement primer.

3.2. Painting Coal – When the surface is dry, the spray painting with the wall paint in uniform and even layers will be done to the required number of coasts. Each coat shall be allowed to dry over night and lightly rubbed with very fine grade of sand paper and loose particles brushed off before the next coat is sprayed.

If after the final coat of wall paints, the surface obtained is not upto the mark, further one or more coats as required shall be given after rubbing down the surface and dusting off all the loose particles to obtain a smooth and even finish.

If the primer or wall paint gets thickened during the application, I shall be thinned suitably with the thinner recommended by the manufacturer. Adequate ventilation shall be provided to disperse spray fames. Fitments and floor shall be protected from the spray.

Other details – The specifications for "painting (general) " shall hold good as far as applicable.

SPECIFICATION NO. 66 – D

1. Paint – The specification shall be same as in paragraph 12.28.1.
2. General – Where the old paint is in sound condition, renewal shall be carried out as given in para 3 to 5. Otherwise the old paint shall be completely stripped and spray painting shall be carried out as over new work. Such removal shall be paid for separately.
3. Preparation of surface – The surface shall be washed to remove dust and dirt. A mild detergent solution like soap water shall be used for washing and the surface shall also be rubbed down lightly with abrasive paper when dry. Any patches appearing on the surface shall first be touched up with a coat of paint. These shall be allowed to dry and then rubbed down lightly.

4. Painting – The paint shall then be applied with spraying machine in uniform and even layer. A second coat shall be applied if considered necessary by the Engineer – in – charge but only after the first coat is complete and dry hard.
5. Other details – The specifications for “Painting (General) “ shall hold good as far as they are applicable.

SPECIFICATION NO. 66 – E

PAINTING WITH ACID PROOF PAINT

1. Paint – Acid proof paint of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade shall be used.
2. Preparation of surface and application – The specifications shall be same as for “Panting with ordinary or superior quality ready mixed paints on new work or old work”
3. Other details – The specifications for “Painting (General)” Shall hold good as for as they are applicable.

SPECIFICATION NO. 66 – F

PAINTING CAST IRON RAIN WATER, SOIL WASTE AND VENT PIPES AND FITTINGS

1. Painting cast iron rain water, soil, waste and vent pipes and fittings including priming coat, on new work.

1.1. Paints – (a) Primer – The primer shall be prepared on site or shall be approved brand and manufacture as specified in the item.

ROAD WORK SPECIFICATION

1.0 Terminology

Asphalt: A natural or artificial mixture in which bitumen is associated with mineral matter. The word 'Asphalt' should always be qualified by indication of its origin or nature.

Asphalt Mastic: An intimate mixture of mineral fillers, well graded sand and / or stone chippings with a hard grade of bitumen, cooked and laid hot manually by means of wooden float. The mixture settles to a coherent, voidless and impermeable solid or semi-solid mass under normal temperature condition.

Bitumen: A noncrystalline solid or viscous material, having adhesive properties derived from petroleum either by natural or refinery processes and substantially soluble in carbon disulphide.

Bitumen-Cutback: Bitumen, the viscosity of which has been reduced by a volatile diluetent when blended with kerosene or naptha type diluetent or fuel oil, is called, medium or rapid or slow curing cut backs respectively.

Bitumen-Emulsion: A liquid product in which a substantial amount of bitumen is suspended in a finely divided condition in an aqueous medium containing an emulsifier and stabliser. The emulsion is termed 'Anionic' when the bitumen particles are negatively charged and the aqueous phase is alkaline. The emulsion is termed 'cationic' when the particles are positively charged and the aqueous phase is acidic.

Bitumen Mastic:

Filler: Inorganic mineral material all of which will pass through specified IS: sieve used in admixture with solid or semi-solid bituminous material.

Road Tar: A product obtained by treating at high temperature coal tar in such a manner that it conforms to a specification which defines it's suitability for road construction.

Tar: A viscous material having adhesive properties and resulting from the distinctive distilation of certain type of organic material. The term Tar should be preceded by the name of the material from which it is produced e.g. coal, shale, peat, vegetable matter and its mode of production shall be indicated.

Flash Point: The lowest temperature at which the vapour of a substance can be ignited in air by a flame under specified conditions of test. The substance itself does not continue to burn.

Tack Coat: It shall consist of application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to an existing road surface preparatory to further bituminous construction.

1.1 Materials

1.1.1 Aggregate Coarse

Coarse aggregate as specified in the item shall be either crushed / broken stone, hard blue granite or one of the naturally occuring aggregates such as kankar or laterite of suitable quality as stated hereinafter and approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

The stone aggregate shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table 1.1. The type and size range of the aggregate shall be specified in the contract.

TABLE 1.1

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS OF COARSE AGGREGATE

Sl.No.	Type of Constn.	Test of W.B.M.	Test method	Requirements
1.	Sub-base	Los Angeles Abrasion value or Aggregate impact value	IS: 2386 (Pt.IV) IS: 2386 (Pt.IV) IS: 5640***	60% max. *50% max.
2.	Base	(a)Los Angles Abrasion value of aggregate impact value (b)	IS 2386 (Pt. IV) IS 2336 (Pt. IV) IS 5640*** IS 2386 F (1)	50% max. “40% maxs. ** 15% max.
3.	Surface Course	(a)Los Angles Abrasion value or Aggregate impact value (b) Flakiness Index	IS 2386 (Pt. IV) IS 2386 (Pt. IV) IS 2386 F (1)	40% max. 30% max.

The coarse aggregate shall conform to one of the gradings given in Table 1.2 as specified. For crushable type of aggregates such as kankar and laterite, hard blue granite grading shall not be regarded as very important, but the materials should generally be within the specified range.

TABLE 1.2
GRADING REQUIREMENTS OF COARSE AGGREGATE FOR W.B.M.

Grading No.	Size Range	Sieve designation	% by weight passing the sieve
1.	90mm to 45mm (suitable for sub base courses of compacted layer of not less than 90mm thickness)	125mm 90mm 63mm 45mm 22.4mm	100 90 – 100 25 – 60 0 – 15 0 - 5
2.	63mm to 45mm	90mm 63mm 53mm 45mm 22.4mm	100 90 – 100 25 – 75 0 – 15 0 – 5
3	53mm to 22.4mm	63mm 53mm 45mm 22.4mm 11.2mm	100 95 – 100 65 – 90 0 – 10 0 - 5

1.1.1.1 Crushed or Broken Stone: When crushed or broken stone is specified as the coarse aggregate, it shall be hard, durable and free from excess of flat, elongated, soft, disintegrated particles, dirt and other objectionable matter. The total quantity of such deleterious material including clay lumps, soft fragment, foreign material etc., shall not exceed 5% of he weight of the aggregate.

1.1.1.2 Kankar: Kankar shall be tough, having a blue almost opalescent fracture. It shall not contain any clay in the cavities between nodules.

1.1.1.3 Laterite: Laterite shall be hard, compact, heavy and of dark colour. The light coloured sandy laterite as well as those containing much ochreous clay shall be rejected.

The sum of the percentages of all deleterious material shall not exceed 5%. Tests for estimation of deleterious materials and organic impurities shall be done as per IS : 2386 (Pt.II).

1.1.3 Binding Material

Binding materials to prevent ravelling of water bound macadam construction shall consist of a fine grained material possessing plasticity index value of 4 to 9 when the water bound macadam is to be used as a wearing course, and 4 to 6 when W.B.M. is being adopted as a sub-base/base course with bituminous surfacing on top of it. The plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Pt.V). The quantity of binding material used in each layer shall be as per direction of the Engineer-in-charge, where screening consisting of crushable type material like morrum or gravel are used. Where earth cut for sub-grade formation is used as binder with the approval of Engineer-in-charge, no separate payment shall be made for collection of this binder material.

1.1.4 Bitumen Straight run

A range of grades, from a very soft to a very hard consistancy, can be produced by varying the temperature and the rate of flow during distilling process. It shall conform to IS:73. Grades of bitumen for different uses is given in Table 1.3

TABLE 1.3
BITUMEN GRADES

	Grade		Temperature to which it shall be heated
I	FOR PAINTING (Surface Dressing)		
	1	Paving bitumen from Assam Petroleum A 90	177 deg. C to 190 deg. C
	2	Paving bitumen from other sources 80/100 – S90	177 deg. C to 190 deg. C
	3	Bitumen Emulsion min. 50% bitumen content: RS grade IS:8837	(Cold application)
	4	Cut backs RC-3 (rapid curing) IS:217	-do-
II	FOR PREMIX CARPETING		
	1	Paving Asphalt 30/40 s-35 OR 80/100 S-90	149 deg C to 177 deg. C
	2	Bitumen Emulsion min. 60% bitumen contents RS grade IS:8837	(Cold application)
	3	Cut back MC (medium curing) IS:4545	(Cold application)
III	FOR ASPHALTIC CONCRETE STRAIGHT RUN BITUMEN 60/70 (S-65) CONFIRMING TO IS : 73		150 deg. C to 177 deg. C

Note: For premix carpeting with paving asphalt, extra shall be paid if solvent is used.

1.1.5 Filler

The filler, where specified, shall be an inert material, the whole of which passes through a 710 micron sieve, alteast 90 percent passing through a 180 micron sieve and not less than 70 percent passing through a 90 micron sieve. The filler shall be cement, stone dust, hydrated lime, lime stone dust, fly ash or any other non-plastic mineral matter approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

TABLE 1.4
AGGREGATE GRADATION INCLUDING FILLER

Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	For 25mm thickness	For 20mm thickness
20.0 mm	100	--
12.5mm	75 -100	100
10.0mm	60 - 85	75 - 100
4.75mm	35 - 55	35 - 55
2.36mm	20 - 35	20 - 35
600 micron	10 - 22	10 - 22
300 micron	6 - 16	6 - 16
150 micron	4 - 12	4 - 12
75 micron	2 - 8	2 – 8

1.1.6 Flyash

Flyash shall conform to IS 3812 (Pt.III)

1.1.7 Lime

1.1.7.1 Lime used shall conform to IS:712-1984 Building limes are classified as follows:
Class A : Eminently hydraulic lime used for structural purposes.
Class B : Semi hydraulic lime used for masonry mortars.
Class C : Fat Lime used for finishing coat in plastering, white washing etc., and addition of Pozzolanic material for Masonry Mortar.
Class D : Magnesium lime used for finishing coat in plastering, white washing etc.
Class E : Kankar lime used for masonry mortars.

1.1.7.2 Quick Lime: Quick Lime shall be supplied in the form of lumps and not in powder. Soon after delivery, lump lime shall be separate from powder and all underbumt/overbumt lumps and the powder removed. Quick lime shall not be used directly in the work and shall invariably be slaked and converted to lime putty before use.

1.1.7.3 Hydrated Lime: Hydrated lime shall be in the form of a fine dry powder. It shall be supplied in suitable containers such as jute bags lined with water proofing membrane. The bags shall bear marking indicating the class of lime, net weight, date of manufacture and the brand name. It shall be used within 4 months of its date of manufacture.

1.1.7.4 Storage: Lime shall be stored in weather proof sheds. Hydrated lime shall be stored in the same manner as cement. Lime which has been damaged by moisture or air-slaking shall not be used. All damaged and rejected lime shall be removed from the site of work forthwith.

1.1.7.5 Testing: Chemical and physical requirements of building limes are as per Physical and chemical requirements specified in CPWD Specification Vol.I. Laboratory tests shall be carried out to check the quality of lime to be used.

1.1.8 Moorum

It shall be obtained from pits of weathered disintegrated rocks. It should preferably contain silicious material and natural mixture of clay of calcarious origin. The size of moorum shall not be more than 20mm.

1.1.9 Soil

Soil having a plasticity index (PI) between 5 and 20 shall be suitable. Atleast one test for 200 cubic metre of soil for determining P.I. shall be conducted.

1.1.10 Stones

These shall be clean, hard, sound and durable stones, free from decay and weathering, They shall be in blocks and hammer dressed on all sides. The size of pitching stones shall be approximately 22.5 cm in depth and not less than 15cm in any other direction.

1.1.11 Stone Chipping for Surface Dressing/Painting

The stone chipping shall consist of fairly cubical fragment of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. These shall be obtained by crushing stone river gravel (shingle) or other approved materials. Rounded gravel shall be used only if specifically permitted by the Engineer-in-charge. The chipping shall be free of elongated or flaky pieces, soft or disintegrated stone, salt, alkali, vegetable matter, dust and adherent coatings. They shall conform to the quality requirements of Table 1.5.

However, the total quantity of such deleterious material including clay lumps, soft fragments, foreign material shall not exceed 5% of the weight of the aggregate.

The aggregate shall be got tested to ensure the requirements specified in Table 1.5.

TABLE 1.5
PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS OF AGGREGATES FOR SURFACE DRESSING / ASPHALTIC CONCRETE

Sl.No.	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Los Angeles Abrasion Value	IS:2386 (Pt.IV)	40% max
2.	Aggregate Impact Value*	IS:2386 (Pt.IV)	30% max
3.	Flakiness Index	IS:2386 (Pt.I)	25% max
4.	Stripping Value	Vide method given in appendix	25% max
5.	Water Absorption	IS:2386 (Pt.III)	1% max

* Aggregates may satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

1.2 Supplying and Stacking of Materials

1.2.1 Aggregates / Red Bajri

1.2.1.0 The item of work shall specify stone aggregate / Red bajri, as the case may be.

1.2.1.1 Stacking : Ground where stacks are proposed to be made shall be cleared, leveled or dressed to a uniform slope and all lumps, depressions etc., shall be removed. The rate stacked metal shall be free from vegetation and other foreign matter. Coarse aggregates stack shall be made at places as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. All rejected stone metal shall be removed from the site.

The aggregates shall be stacked in convenient units of one metre top width, 2.2m bottom width, .60cm height and of length in multiples of 3m for new roads. Where berm width is limited or for repair works it shall be stacked in units of 40cm top width 1.4m bottom width, 50cm height and length in multiples of 3m. Template of steel shall be used for making the stacks and shall always be kept at site for check measurements. The Engineer-in-charge may permit stacking in different sizes and height ranging between 45 to 75cm for new roads and 40 to 60cm for repair work, in case the site conditions so demand, in a particular reach of road as decided by the Engineer-in-charge, the quantity of stacked material shall be comparable to the theoretical quantity required for W.B.M. to be laid in the reach.

The stacks shall be uniformly distributed along the roads and shall be numbered serially. The number plate shall be planted on each stack, which shall remain in position until the stack is used in the work. A register showing daily consumption of stacks shall be maintained at site of work. The collection of stone metal shall be for completed length of one km (for each layer of W.B. Macadam) or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge in writing,

1.2.1.2 Measurements: Length, breadth and height shall be measured correct to a cm. The total quantity so arrived shall be reduced by 7.5% to arrive at the net quantity for payment, in case of aggregates. NO such reduction shall be made in case of fine aggregate i.e. Red bajri & screening etc., as defined under Clause 1.1.2

1.2.2 Binder

1.2.2.1 Stacking: Specified binder shall be brought to the site of work in the sealed original containers. Binder brought in damaged containers shall not be allowed. The material shall be stacked in fenced enclosures, as directed by the Engineer-in-charge, on one side of he roadway. The material shall be purchased from reputed firms or their authorised dealer. All the drums brought to site shall be serially numbered and used in the same order. The materials shall be brought in at a time in adequate quantities to suffice for the whole work or for atleast a fortnight's work.

For major bituminous road works, supply of bitumen in bulk may be taken for economical reasons, or if the contingencies of the work so require. Sufficient storage arrangement shall be made at site for atleast ten days requirement.

Materials shall be kept in the joint custody of the contractor and the representative of the Engineer-in-charge. The empty containers shall not be removed from the site of work, till the relevant item of work has been completed and permission obtained from the Engineer-in-charge. A few drums may be removed before completion of work for heating bitumen and mixing aggregate etc., with the permission to the Engineer-in-charge.

1.2.2.2 Measurement: The materials shall be recorded as per standard weights of different type of container as intimated by manufacturers. The material shall be weighed where containers are found leaking.

1.2.3 Moorum / Stone Chipping:

1.2.3.0 The item of work shall specify moorum / stone chipping, as the case may be.

1.2.3.1 Stacking: Ground where stacks are proposed to be made, shall be dressed to a uniform slope and all lumps, depressions etc., shall be removed. Sample of mooum shall be got approved from the Engineer-in-charge, before the material in bulk is brought to site.

Moorum shall be stacked in convenient units of one cubic metre in between aggregate stacks in each length of 100m as per requirement. The stacks shall be made with wooden boxes open at both ends and of 2 x 2 x 0.25m dimensions. These shall always be kept at site for stacking and check measurement.

The stacks shall be uniformly distributed along the road. The supply of moorum shall be completed for the entire work or for a complete length of one km as directed by the Engineer-in-charge in writing.

1.2.3.2 Measurements: Length and breadth of boxes shall be measured correct to a cm. Volume shall be calculated in cubic metres, correct to two places of decimal.

1.3 Water Bound Macadam with Stone Aggregate (of size 90mm to 45mm)

1.3.1 Quantities of Materials: Quantities of coarse aggregate, screening and binding material required to be stacked for 100mm approximate compacted thickness of W.B.M. sub-base course for 10 Sq.m. shall be Tabe 1.6.

TABLE 1.6

Coarse Aggregate			Stone screening	Binding Material	
Classification	Size range	Net Quantities	Grading / Classification and size	Quantity	
Grading I	90mm to 45mm	1.21 Cum to 1.28 Cum	Type A 13.22mm	0.27 Cum to 0.30 Cum	0.08 Cum to 0.10 Cum

Note:- Net quantity = Loose quantity measured in stacks minus 7.5%.

1.3.2 Preparation of Foundation: In the case of an existing unsurfaced road, where new material is to be laid, the surface shall be scarified and reshaped to the required grade, camber and shape as necessary. Weak places shall be strengthened, corrugations removed and depressions and pot holes made good with suitable materials, before spreading the aggregate for W.B.M.

Where the existing surface over which the sub base of W.B.M. is to be laid is black topped, to ensure effective internal drainage, furrows 50mm x 50mm (depth of furrows increased to reach bottom of bituminous layer where necessary) at one metre intervals shall be cut in the existing bituminous surface at 45 degree C to the central line of the carriage way before the W.B.M. is laid.

1.3.3 Provision of lateral confinement of aggregates: Before starting with W.B.M. construction, necessary arrangements shall be made for lateral confinement of aggregates. One method is to construct side shoulders in advance to a compacted layer of the W.B.M coarse. Inside edges may be trimmed vertical and the included area cleaned off all spilled materials thereby setting the stage for spreading the coarse aggregate.

The practice of laying W.B.M. after excavating a trench section in the finished formation must be completely avoided.

1.3.4 Spreading Aggregate: The coarse aggregate shall be spread uniformly and evenly upon the prepared base in required quantities with a twisting motion to avoid segregation. In no case shall these be dumped in heaps directly on the area where these are to be laid nor shall their hauling over a partly completed base be permitted. The aggregates shall be spread uniformly to proper profile be using templates placed across the road six metres apart. Where specified, approved mechanical devices may be used to spread the aggregates uniformly. The levels along the longitudinal direction upto which the metal shall be laid, shall be first obtained at site to the satisfaction of Engineer-in-charge, and these shall be adhered to.

The surface of the aggregate spread shall be carefully trued up and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregates as may be required.

The W.B.M. sub-base shall be normally constructed in layer of 100mm compacted thickness. No segregation of large or fine particles shall be allowed and the coarse aggregate as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material.

The coarse aggregate shall normally not be spread in lengths exceeding three days average work ahead of the rolling and blending of the proceeding section.

1.3.5 Rolling: Immediately following at spreading of the coarse aggregate, it shall be compacted to the full width by rolling with either the three-wheel-power-roller of 8 to 10 tonnes capacity or an equivalent vibratory roller. Initially, light rolling is to be done, which shall be discontinued when the aggregate is partially compacted with sufficient void space in them to permit application of screenings.

The rolling shall begin from the edges with the roller running forward and backward and adding the screenings simultaneously until the edges have been firmly compacted. The roller shall then progress gradually from the edges to he centre, parallel to the centre line of the road and overlapping uniformly each preceding rear wheel track by one half width and shall continue until the entire area of the course has been rolled by the rear wheel. Rolling shall continue until the road metal is thoroughly keyed with no creeping of metal ahead of he roller. Only slight sprinkling of water may be done during rolling, if required. On super elevated curves, the rolling shall proceed from the lower edge and progress gradually continuing towards the upper edge of the pavement.

Rolling shall not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when the rolling causes a wave like motion in the sub –base or sub-grade. When rolling develops irregularities that exceed 12mm when tested with a three metre straight edge, the irregular surface shall be loosened and then aggregate added to or removed from it as required and the area rolled until it gives a uniform surface conforming to the desired cross-section and grade. The surface shall also be checked transversely by template for camber and any irregularities corrected in the manner described above. In no case shall the use of screenings to make up depressions be permitted.

1.3.6 Application of Screenings: After the coarse aggregate has been lightly rolled to the required true surface, screenings shall be applied gradually over the surface to completely full the interstices. Dry rolling shall be continued while the screenings are being spread so that the jarring effect of the roller causes them to settle into the voids of he coarse aggregates. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles on the coarse aggregate but shall be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motion of the hand, shovels or a mechanical spreader.

The screenings shall be applied at a slow rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. Rolling and brooming shall continue with the spreading of the screenings. Either mechanical brooms or hand brooms or both may be used. In no case shall the screenings be applied, so fast and thick as to form cakes, ridges on the surface making the filling of voids difficult, or to prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregates. The spreading, rolling and brooming of screenings shall be performed on sections which can be completed within one day's operation and shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into the voids of the coarse aggregate. Damp and wet screenings shall not be used under any circumstances.

1.3.7 Sprinkling and Grouting: After spreading the screening and rolling the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to sweep the wet screening into the voids and to distribute them evenly. The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operations shall be continued and additional screenings applied where necessary until the coarse aggregate are well bonded and firmly set for the entire depth and until a grout has been formed of screenings and water that will fill all voids and form a wave of grout ahead of the wheels of the roller. The quantity of water to be used during the construction shall not be excessive so as to cause damage to the sub-base or sub-grade.

1.3.8 Application of Binding Material: After the application of screenings and rolling, a suitable binding material shall be applied at a uniform and slow rate in two or more successive thin layers. After each application of binding material, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water and the resulting slurry swept in with hand brooms or mechanical brooms or both so as to fill the voids properly.

The surface shall them be rolled by a 8 – 10 tonne roller, water being applied to the wheels in order to wash down the binding material that may get stuck to the wheels. The spreading of binding material, sprinkling of water, sweeping with brooms and rolling shall continue until the slurry that is formed will, after filling the voids form a wave ahead of wheels of the moving roller.

1.3.9 Setting and Drying: After final compaction of the course, the road shall be allowed to cure overnight. Next morning defective spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material. Lightly sprinkled with water, if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed till the macadam sets.

1.3.10 Surface Evenness: The surface evenness of completed W,B,M, sub-base in the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be as specified in Table 1.7.

Table 1.7

Size of coarse aggregate	Longitudinal profile measured with a 3m straight edge			Cross Profile
	Maximum permissible	Max. No. of Undulations permitted in any 300m length exceeding		Max.permissible undulation when measured with a camber template
		12mm	10mm	
90-45mm	15mm	30	--	12mm

The longitudinal profile shall be checked using 3m long straight edge and graduated wedge at the middle of each traffic lane along a line parallel to the centre line of the road. The transverse profile shall be checked with adjustable template at intervals of 10metres.

1.3.11 Rectification of Defective Construction: Where the surface irregularity of the W.B.M. sub-base course exceeds the tolerances specified in Table 1.7 or where the course is otherwise defective due to sub grade soil mixing with the aggregates, the layer to its full thickness shall be scarified over the attached area, reshaped with added material or removal and replaced with fresh materials as applicable, and recomputed. The area treated in the aforesaid manner shall not be less than 10 Sq.m. In no case shall depressions be filled up with screenings and binding materials.

1.3.12 Measurement: The length and breadth shall be taken to the nearest centimeter. The depth of consolidated layer shall be computed to nearest half centimeter by taking average of depths at the centre and at 30cm from the left and right edges at a cross section taken at 100 metre interval or less as decided by the Engineer-in-charge by making small pits. The consolidated cubical contents calculated in cubic metres correct to two places of decimal. The cubical contents for each 100 metre length should be compared with the volume of aggregate collected less 7.5% .

1.4 Bases

1.4.0 The base course may consist of any one of the following (of size 63mm – 45mm or 53mm – 22.4 mm)

(a) Water Bound Macadam with Stone Aggregate: The stone aggregate of size 63mm to 45mm or 53mm to 22.4mm as specified shall be used. This is standard type of base course used in road work. In important roads such as national Highways and City Roads, this may form the lower part of the base course overlaid by a bitumen bound base.

(b) Water Bound Macadam Surfacing / Wearing Course with Stone Aggregate: Water Bound Macadam when laid as a surfacing / wearing course needs timely and constant maintenance. This will include patching pot holes, removal of ruts and blinding of surface with blinding material. This course is generally used only in roads of temporary nature.

1.4.1 Water Bound Macadam (Base or Surfacing coarse)

1.4.1.1 Quantities of Materials: (Quantities of coarse aggregates and screenings required to be stacked for 75mm (approximate) compacted thickness of W.B.M. base courses for 10 Sq.m. shall be as specified in Table 1.8

Table 1.8

Coarse Aggregate			Stone screening		
Classification	Size range	Net Quantity	Gradings/ classification & size	For W.B.M. base course	For W.B.M. surface course
Grading 2	63-45mm	0.91 cum to 0.96 cum	Type A 13.2mm	0.12 cum to 0.15 cum	0.10 cum to 0.12 cum
Do	63-45mm	0.91 cum to 0.96 cum	Type B 11.2mm	0.20 cum to 0.22 cum	0.16 cum to 0.18 cum
Grading 3	53-22.4mm	0.91 cum to 0.96 cum	Type B 11.2mm	0.18 cum to 0.21 cum	0.14 cum to 0.17 cum

The quantity of binding material required for 75mm (approximate) compacted thickness will be 0.09 cum / 10 sqm in the case of W.B.M. base course and 0.13 cum / 10 sqm when the W.B.M. is to function as a surface course.

* Net quantity means: The quantity of metal measured in stacks and reduced by 7.5%

1.4.1.2 Preparation of foundation: Shall be specified in 1.3.2.

1.4.1.3 Spreading coarse aggregate shall be as specified in 1.3.4 except that the W.B.M. base course shall be normally constructed in layers of not more than 75mm compacted thickness.

1.4.1.4 Rolling: Application of Screening, Sprinkling and grouting and application of blending material shall be as specified under 1.3.5 to 1.3.8.

1.4.1.5 Setting and Drying: After final compaction of the course, the road shall be allowed to cure overnight. The next morning, defective spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material, lightly sprinkled with water, if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed till he macadam sets.

1.4.1.6 Surface Evenness: The surface evenness of completed W.B.M. courses in the longitudinal and transverses directions shall be within the tolerance specified in Table 1.9.

TABLE 1.9

Size of coarse aggregate	Longitudinal profile measured with a 3 metre straight edge.			Cross profile
	Max. permissible undulations	Max. No. of undulations permitted in any 300 metre length exceeding		Max. permissible undulation when measured with a camber template
		12mm	10mm	
63-45 mm and 53-22.4 mm	12 mm	--	30	8 mm

The longitudinal profile shall be checked with a three metre long straight edge and graduated wedge at the middle of each traffic lane along a line parallel to he centre line of the road. The transverse profile shall be checked with adjustable templates at intervals of 10 metres

1.5 Surface Course

1.5.0 The main functions of surface course are :

(a) To provide a dust free wearing course over base course such as water-bound macadam, or bitumen macadam.
(b) To provide water-proof surface.
(c) To protect water-bound macadam by preventing removal of binder between aggregate pieces.
(d) To prevent disintegration of an old bitumen surface.
(e) To provide a non-skid riding surface. This type of treatment is normally done for roads with medium density, rubber tyred traffic.

The surface course may consist of any one of the following:

(a) Surface dressing using hot bitumen — Two coats
(b) Surface dressing on new surface with hot bitumen — One coat
(c) Surface dressing on old surface with hot bitumen — One coat
(d) Surface dressing on new surface with bitumen emulsion — One coat
(e) Surface dressing on old surface with bitumen emulsion — One coat
(f) Premix carpet with hot bitumen
(g) Premix carpet with bitumen emulsion
(h) Bituminous Macadam using hot-mix plant and paver equipment

1.5.1 Surface Dressing using Hot Bitumen – Two Coats

1.5.1.0 This consists of the application of two coats of surface dressing each coat consisting of a layer of bituminous binder sprayed on a base prepared previously, followed by a cover of stone chippings properly rolled to form a wearing course. The existing water-bound macadam, kankar or gravel surface shall be rolled to form a wearing course. The existing water-bound macadam, kankar or gravel surface shall be cleaned thoroughly before application of bituminous binder. The work shall be carried out only when the atmospheric temperature in shade is 16 deg. C or above. No bituminous material shall normally be applied when the road surface or materials is damp, when the weather is foggy or rainy, or during dust storms.

1.5.1.1 Materials: Binder shall be as specified and shall conform to Table 1.10 and stone chippings shall confirm to grading as the Table 1.10. Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer-in-charge the quantities of materials shall be as specified in Table 1.10. A proper record will be kept to ensure that the daily out-turn of work is co-related with the quantity of bitumen used.

TABLE 1.10

	Stone Chipping			Bitumen Quantity
	Nominal Size	Specification	Quantity	
First coat	13.2mm	100 percent passing through IS:22.4mm square mesh and retained on IS: 11.2mm square mesh	1.5 cum/ 100 sqm	1.8 kgm per sqm
Second coat	11.2mm	100 percent passing through 13.2mm square mesh and retained on 5.6mm square mesh	1.0 cum/ 100 sqm	1.1 kgm per sqm

1.5.1.2 First Coat:

(a) **Preparation of Surface**:

Repairs: Pot holes or patches and ruts in the water bound macadam base or surface course which is to be surface treated, shall be repaired by removal of all loose and defective material by cutting in rectangular patches and replacement with suitable materials.

For the purpose of repairs the area of pot holes shall be taken upto 0.75 sqm and depth upto 5cm. All pot holes, patches and ruts upto 2.5cm deep shall be repaired and brought to level with premix as specified in 1.5.7 and properly consolidated while those of depths greater than 2.5cm shall be repaired with similar specifications as adopted originally.

Cleaning: Prior to the application of he binder, all dust, dirt, caked mud, animal dung, loose and foreign material etc., shall be removed 30cm on either side, beyond the full width to be treated, by means of mechanical sweepers and blowers, if available or otherwise with wire brushes, small picks, brooms etc. The material so removed shall be disposed off as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

For a water bound macadam surface, the interstices between the road metal shall be exposed upto a depth of about 10mm by means of wire brushes. The surface shall then be brushed with soft brooms to remove all loose aggregate. Finally the traces of fine dust which get accumulated while brushing shall be thoroughly removed from the surface by blowing with gunny bags.

The prepared surface shall be closed to traffic and maintained fully clean till the binder is applied.

(b) **Applying Binder (hot bitumen)**

The binder shall be heated in a boiler to a temperature as specified under 1.1.4 for the grade used and maintained at the temperature, the use of a thermometer being essential.

The binder shall be applied evenly to the clean dry surface by means of a pressure sprayer at the rate specified. The binder shall be applied longitudinally along the length of the road and never across it. The edges of the binder surface shall be defined by wire or a rope stretched in position.

Heating in cut out drums and pouring from perforated tins, cans and such other methods shall not be permitted. Except in the case of petty works and repairs with the specific approval of the Engineer-in-charge.

Excessive deposits of binder cause by stopping or starting of the sprayer or through leakage or any other reason shall be suitably corrected before the stone chippings are spread.

(c) **Blinding or Spreading Stone Chippings**

Immediately after the binder is applied and while it is still hot, stone chippings free from dust and in a dry and clean state shall be spread evenly over the surface at the rate specified above. Spreading shall be done preferably by means of a mechanical gritter, otherwise manually with a twisting motion to avoid segregation which otherwise shall have to be removed by brushing the excess stone chippings over the surface into hungry spots to obtain a uniform surface, free from waviness, depressions and other irregularities. The surface shall be checked by means of a camber board laid across the road and a three metre straight edge laid parallel to the centre line of the road, and undulations if any shall be corrected by addition or removal of blindage till a surface free from undulation is obtained.

If a uniform surface is assured at this stage the completed surface should be normally free from undulations and unevenness.

(d) **Consolidation of Blindage**

Immediately following the application of the stone chipping and light brooming, the road surface shall be compacted by a power roller of 6 to 8 tonnes, starting at edges and working towards the centre (or to the outside edge in case of super elevated curve). Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in preceding pass. The roller shall be worked or started and stopped without jerks and shall not be stopped or reversed each time at the same location to cause displacement of stone and other irregularities, Consolidation shall be considered complete when the stone chippings are firmly embedded.

Generally five to six trips shall be made thorough compaction of the surface or as may be specified by the Engineer-in-Charge.

Along kerbs, manholes and all places not accessible to the roller, compaction shall be secured by means of steel rammers or hand rollers.

1.5.1.3 Second Coat:

(a) **Cleaning the road surface**

The surface shall be examined and any loose material and foreign matter shall be removed by brooming or blowing off by fanning with gunny bags, care being taken not to loosen the blindage already set.

(b) **Applying binder (hot Bitumen)**

The second coat of binder shall be applied immediately after the blinding has been set and the surface has been cleaned. The binder shall be applied at the specified rate in the manner specified for the first coat (1.5.1.2 b)

(c) **Blinding of spreading stone chippings**

Immediately after the second application of binder, the stone chippings shall be spread at the specified rate in the manner described in 1.5.1.2 c.

(d) **Consolidation of blindage**

The specifications described in 1.5.1.2 (d) shall apply. Further the prepared finished surface shall be protected from traffic for 24 hours or such period as may be specified by the Engineer-in-charge.

1.5.1.4 Surface Finishing: The finished surface shall be uniform and conform to the lines, grades and typical cross-sections shown in the drawings.

1.5.1.5 The finished surface shall be thrown open to traffic on the following day. Controlling traffic shall be done by suitable methods like barricading, posting of watchman etc.

1.5.1.6 Measurements: The length and width of the finished work shall be measured correct to a cm along the finished surface of the road. The area shall be calculated in square metre, correct to two places of decimal.

For record purposes, the measurement for binder and stone chippings shall be taken as specified in 1.2.2 and 1.2.3 before they are actually used on the work. Premeasurements of materials taken for record purposes shall simply serve as a guide and shall not form the basis for payment.

1.5.1.7 Rate: The rate shall include the cost of materials and labour involved in all the operations described above, except for requires described under 1.5.1.2 (a)

1.5.2 Surface Dressing on New Surface with Hot Bitumen One Coat

1.5.2.0 This type of treatment shall consist of cleaning the existing water bound macadam kankar or gravel surfaces, and applying one coat of hot bitumen on the prepared base, blinding it with stone chippings of 12.5mm nominal size and consolidation with a road roller. This type of treatment is normally done for a road with light density rubber tyred traffic and roads for temporary construction. This treatment is also done on existing water bound macadam before applying the final surface treatment. In the latter case, after applying a coat of painting the roads is thrown open to traffic till the road is consolidated. The final treatment is then given after making good the undulations etc., in the road surface.

1.5.2.1 Preparation of Surface (Repairs and Cleaning) shall be specified under 1.5.1.2 (a).

1.5.2.2 Applying binder, blinding, consolidation, surface finishing, measurements and rates shall be as specified under 1.5.1 except that binder shall be applied at the rate of 2.25 kg per sqm and stone chippings of size 13.2mm at 1.65 cum per 100 Sqm unless otherwise specified.

1.5.3 Surface Dressing on Old Surface with Hot Bitumen One Coat

1.5.3.0 This treatment consists of cleaning old painted surfaces and applying a coat of hot bitumen on the prepared base, blinding with stone chippings and consolidation with road roller.

1.5.3.1 Materials: Binder shall be as specified and conform to 1.1.4 , stone chipping shall conform to grading given in Table 1.10 for 11.2mm. Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer-in-charge stone chippings of 11.2mm nominal size shall be used @ 1.5 cum 100 sqm area and bitumen @ 1.95 kg per square metre area. A proper record shall be kept to ensure that the daily out turn of work is co-related with the quantity of bitumen used.

1.5.3.2 Preparation of Surface (Repairs and cleaning) shall be as purified under 1.5.1.2(a).

1.5.3.3 Applying binder, Blinding, Consolidation, Surface Finishing, Measurement and Rate shall be as specified under 1.5.1 except that the binder and chippings shall be applied at the specified rate.

1.5.4 Surface Dressing on New Surface with Bitumen Emulsion – One Coat

1.5.4.0 This treatment consists of cleaning the existing water bound macadam, kankar gravel or stablised base and other black top surfaces, applying a coat of bitumen emulsion at atmospheric temperature, blinding it with stone chippings including consolidation with a road roller.

This type of treatment is normally applied under damp conditions and for minor repair works during rainy season for roads with medium density, rubber tyred traffic such as service roads. This treatment is also done on existing water bound macadam before applying the final surface treatment. In the latter case, the road is consolidated. The final treatment is then given after making good the undulations depressions etc., in the road surface.

1.5.4.1 Materials: Binder shall be specified and shall conform to RS grade IS:8837. Stone chipping of 13.2mm size shall conform to Table 1.10. Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer-in-charge 13.2mm stone chippings shall be used @ 1.5 cum per 100 sqm area and bitumen @ 1.95 kg/sq.m. area. A proper record shall be kept to ensure that the daily out turn of work is corelated with the quantity of bitumen used.

1.5.4.2 Preparation of Surface: The specification described in 1.5.1.2 (a) shall apply except that the binder used for patch repairs etc. shall be bitumen emulsion.

1.5.4.3 Applying Binder: The specification described in 1.5.1.2(b) shall apply except that bitumen emulsion is not heated in boilers but it shall be spread at atmospheric temperature at the specified rate. In case the road surface is very dry the surface shall be very lightly sprinkled with water just before applying the binder.

1.5.4.4 Blinding including consolidation, Measurements and Rate shall be as specified under 1.5.1 except that the stone chippings shall be spread at the specified rate immediately after the bitumen emulsion on application breaks i.e. changes colour from brown to black.

1.5.5 Surface Dressing on Old Surface with Bitumen Emulsion – One Coat.

1.5.5.0 This treatment consists of cleaning old painted surfaces and applying a coat of bitumen emulsion on the prepared base, blinding with stone chippings and consolidation with a road roller. This type of treatment is normally done under damp conditions.

1.5.5.1 Materials: Binder shall be as specified and shall conform to RS grade IS:8837.unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer-in-charge 11.2mm stone chippings shall be used @ 1.10cum per 100 sqm area and bitumen @ 1.22kg per sqm area. A proper record shall be kept to ensure that the daily out turn of work is corelated with the quantity of bitumen used.

1.5.5.2 Preparation of surface shall be as specified in 1.5.1 except that the binder used for patch repairs etc. shall be bitumen emulsion.

1.5.5.3 Applying binder, bitumen emulsion, blinding or Spreading to it including consolidation of blindage, measurement etc. shall be as specified under 1.5.1 except for preparation of surface and that the binder and stone chippings shall be used at the rates prescribed in 1.5.5.1.

1.5.6 Tack coat of hot straight run bitumen

1.5.6.0 The rate of application of binder which shall be as specified and which shall conform to 1.1.5 shall depend on the surface on which the premix carpet is to be laid.
(a) 0.75 kg/sqm on W.B.M surface.
(b) 0.50 kg/sqm on existing black topped surface.

1.5.6.1 Materials:

Bitumen: This shall be straight-run bitumen of penetration value 80/100 conforming to IS:73 Specifications.

1.5.6.2 Preparation of surface:

1.5.6.3 Cleaning: Prior to the application of bitumen, all vegetation, loose sealing compound, caked mud, animal dung, dust, dirt and foreign material shall be removed from the entire surface of the pavement and from existing dummy, construction and expansion joints (wherever existing) by means of mechanical sweepers and blows, otherwise with steel wire brushes, small picks, brooms or other implements as approved by the Engineer-in-charge. The material so removed shall be disposed off as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

1.5.6.4 Weather and seasonal limitations: The tack coat shall not be applied nor any bitumen work done during rainy weather or when the surface is damp or wet or when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 16 deg. C or below.

1.5.6.5 Application of Tack Coat:

1.5.6.5.1 Heating: Bitumen shall be heated in a boiler to a temperature of 165 deg. C to 175 deg. C and maintained at that temperature. Temperature shall be checked at regular intervals with the help of a thermometer.

1.5.6.5.2 Application of Bitumen: Hot bitumen shall be applied evenly to the clean, dry surface by means of a pressure sprayer at specified rate. Even and uniform distribution of bitumen shall be ensured. Bitumen shall be applied longitudinally along the length of the pavement and never across it. Excessive deposits of bitumen caused by stopping or starting of the sprayer or through leakage or any other reason shall be suitably rectified.

1.5.6.6 Measurements: Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm, along and surface of pavement. Area shall be worked out in sqm correct to two places of decimal.

1.5.6.7 Rate: Rate shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above.

1.5.7.0 Premix carpet with hot bitumen: This type of treatment is normally applied on roads where the motor traffic is of medium intensity, but bullock cart traffic is fairly heavy. This treatment is suitable for district roads and for internal and service road in colonies. The consolidated thickness of this type of treatment shall be 2cm or 2.5cm as specified.

This treatment consists of applying a tack coat on the prepared base followed immediately by spreading aggregates precoated with specified binder to camber and consolidated.

Premix carpet shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet or when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 16 deg. C or below:

1.5.7.1 Preparation of Surface: This shall be done as described in 1.5.1

1.5.7.2 Materials: Quantities of Binder, stone chipping and grading of stone chipping shall be as per Table 1.11. Binder shall be as specified and shall conform to Table 1.11. Stone chippings shall conform to grading as per Table 1.11. Quantities of materials shall be as given in Table 1.11. A proper record shall be kept to ensure that the daily out turn of work is corelated with the quantity of bitumen.

TABLE 1.11

Consolidated thickness of premix carpet	Binder hot bitumen	Stone chippings (in cum/100 Sq.m).	
	Carpet	13.2mm size	11.2mm size
2.00 cm	52 kg/cum of 1.32mm size and 56 kg per cum of 11.2mm	1.8	0.90
2.50 cm	-do-	2.25	1.12

1.5.7.3 Tack coat: The rate of application of binder for tack coat shall be as specified. The rate will be depending upon the surface on which the premix carpet is to be laid i.e. water bound macadam surface or existing black topped surface. Tack coat shall be applied as described in 1.5.6.

1.5.7.4 Preparation of Premix: The aggregate shall be dry and suitably heated to temperature as directed by Engineer-in-charge before these are placed in the mixer to facilitate mixing with the binder.

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder.

The binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer-in-charge, in boiler of suitable design avoiding local overheating and ensuring a continuous supply.

The aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by Engineer-in-charge before these are placed in the mixer. After about 15 seconds of dry mixing, the heated binder shall be distributed over the aggregates at the rate specified.

The mixing of binder with chippings shall be continued until the chippings are thoroughly coated with the binder. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixer to the point of use in suitable vehicles or wheel barrows. The vehicles employed for transport shall be cleaned and be covered over in transit if so directed.

1.5.7.5 Spreading and Rolling: The premixed material shall be spread on the road surface with rakes to the required thickness and camber or distributed evenly with the help of a drag spreader, without any undue loss of time. The camber shall be checked by means of camber boards and inequalities evened out. As soon as sufficient length of bituminous material has been laid, rolling shall commence with 6 to 9 tonne power rollers, preferably of smooth wheel tandon type, or other approved plant. Rolling shall begin at the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally. Except on the super elevated portions roiling shall progress from the lower to upper edge. Parallel to the centre line of the pavement. The consolidated thickness shall in no place be less than the specified thickness by more than 25%. However, the average thickness shall not be less than that specified in the item).

When the roller has passed over the whole area once , any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding premixed materials. Polling shall then be continued until the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and all the roller marks eliminated. In each pass of the roller, preceding track shall be overlapped uniformly by at least 1/3 width, The roller wheels shall be kept damp to prevent the premix from adhering to the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose.

Rollers shall not stand on newly laid material as it may get deformed thereby.

The edges along the transverse of the carpet, laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted with a thin surface coat of appropriate binder before the new mix is placed against it.

Further, the prepared finished surface shall be protected from traffic for 24 hours or such period as may be specified by the Engineer-in-charge.

1.5.7.6 Surface Finishing: The surface regularity both in longitudinal and transverse directions shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 1.12

TABLE 1.12

Longitudinal profile	Cross profile
Max. permissible undulation when measured with 3M straight edge	Max. permissible variation from specified profile when measured with a camber template
10mm	6mm
The longitudinal profile shall be checked during rolling with a three metres long straight edge and graduated wedge at the middle of each traffic lane along the road. Similarly the transverse profile shall be checked with adjustable templates at intervals of 10 metres.	

1.5.7.7 Rectification: Where the surface irregularity fall outside the specified tolerances the contractor shall be liable to rectify it to the satisfaction of Engineer-in-charge by adding fresh material and re-compacting to specifications where the surface is low. Where the surface is high the full depth of the layer shall be removed and replaced with fresh material and compacted to specifications.

1.5.7.8 Measurements: The length and width of he finished work shall be measured correct to a cm along the finished surface of the road. The area shall be calculated in square metre, correct to two places of decimal.

For record purposes, the measurement for binder and stone chippings shall be taken as specified in 1.2.2 and 1.2.3 before they are actually used on the work. Premeasurements of the materials taken for record purposes shall simply serve as a guide and shall not form the basis for payment.

1.5.7.9 Rate : The rate shall include the cost of materials and labour involved in all the operations described above for the particular item, except for the cost of "Repairs described under para 1.5.1.2(a)".

1.5.8 Premix Carpet with Bitumen Emulsion

1.5.8.0 This type of work is not ordinarily recommended but may be done in case of urgent repairs under damp conditions.

1.5.8.1. Materials: Binder shall be as specified and shall conform to RS grade IS: 8837 grading of 11.2mm stone chipping shall be as per Table 1.12. Quantities of bitumen emulsion and stone chippings shall be as specified in Table 1.13. A proper record shall be kept to ensure that the daily out turn of works is correlated with the quantity of bitumen used.

TABLE 1.13

Consolidated thickness of premix carpet	Bitumen Emulsion	Stone Chippings
	For Carpet in cum of chippings	Cum per 100 sqm
2 cm	96	2.4 (11.2mm nominal size)
2.5cm	96	3.0 (11.2mm nominal size)

1.5.8.2. Preparation of surface and binder application shall be as specified under 17.5.4 except that the rate of application of bitumen for tack coat shall be 0.75 kg per sqm on water bound macadam surface and 0.5 kg per sqm on black topped surface.

1.5.8.3. Preparation, spreading, consolidating mix, surface finishing, measurements and rate shall be as specified under 1.5.7 except that the bitumen emulsion shall not be heated but it shall be poured over the aggregate at atmospheric temperature at the correct rate before spreading on the road surface, the rolling shall commence 24 hours after spreading the mixture. The surface shall be protected by a suitable device such as barricading and posting of watchmen for closing the traffic.

1.5.9.0 Bituminous Macadam using hot mix Plant and Paver Equipment

1.5.9.1 General: This shall consist of construction of a single or more courses of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with bitumen laid immediately after application of the tack coat. The thickness of single compacted course shall not exceed 75 mm.

1.5.9.2 Materials :

1.5.9.2.1 Aggregates

(a) These shall be crushed or broken from hard stones obtained from approved quarry. These shall be clean, strong, durable of fairly cubical shape and free from disintegrated soft, friable, thin, elongated or laminated pieces. These shall also be free from dirt, organic, deleterious and any other foreign matter and adherent coatings. These shall conform to the physical requirements laid down in Table 1.5 under this item.

(b) Grading: Aggregates shall conform to grading specified in Table 1.14

TABLE 1.14

Sieve Designation (IS: 460)	Percentage of wt. Passing the sieve	
	For 75 mm compacted thickness	For 50 mm compacted thickness
63mm	100	--
53mm	95 – 100	100
45mm	50 – 90	90 – 100
26.5mm	30 – 45	60 – 95
22.4mm	--	--
13.2mm	10 – 25	15 – 35
11.2mm	--	--
5.6mm	--	--
2.8MM	--	--
90 microns	0 – 5	0 – 5

1.5.9.2.2 Bitumen : it shall be straight run bitumen of penetration value 80/100 conforming to IS : 73.

1.5.9.3 Mixing :

1.5.9.3.1 Weather & Seasonal limitations : Bitumen macadam shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the surface is damp or wet or when the temperature is less than 16 deg. C under shade.

1.5.9.4 Plant : A hot mix Plant of adequate capacity not less than 30 tonne per hr. Capacity and capable of producing a proper and uniform quality mix shall be used for preparing the mix. The plant may be either a batch type or a continuous one, having a co-ordinated set of essential units such as a drier for heating the aggregates, device for batching/ feeding by weight or volume the required quantities of aggregate, a binder heating and control unit for metering out the correct quantity of heated binder together with a mechanical mixer for thorough mixing of the binder and aggregates.

1.5.9.5 Temperature: The temperature of the binder at the time of mixing shall be in the range of 150 deg. C – 177 deg. C and of aggregates in the range of 155 dec. C – 163 deg. C. At no time, however, shall the difference in temperature between the aggregates and the binder exceed 14 deg. C. At no time shall bitumen of aggregates be over heated.

1.5.9.6 The hot graded aggregates and bitumen shall be measured separately and as accurately as practicable, to the proportion in which they are to be mixed. Mixing shall be done thoroughly so that a homogeneous mixture is obtained in which all the particles are uniformly coated.

If feasible, a suitable site as approved by the Engineer-in-charge near the works site for the mixer and for the storage of materials shall be provided free of rent to the contractor. No claim whatsoever on this account shall be entertained by the Department.

1.5.9.7 Transporting Mixed Materials:

1.5.9.7.1 The mixed materials shall be transported from mixing plant to the point of use in clean vehicles. Every precaution shall be taken to avoid segregation of mixed materials and to ensure that they do not become contaminated with dust or foreign matter. In order to maintain satisfactory temperature of materials in transit, particularly in cold weather, and to prevent undue loss of heat, adequate precautions shall be taken by covering the materials to ensure that the materials are properly protected during transportation.

The temperature of the mix in every transporting vehicle shall be checked immediately prior to discharge into the spreader. If the temperature of any batch is below the laying temperature specified in para 1.5.9.8.1 the mix shall be rejected and shall be removed from site immediately.

1.5.9.8 Laying:

1.5.9.8.1 The mix transported from the hot mix plant to the site shall be spread by means of a self propelled mechanical paver with suitable screeds capable of spreading, tamping and finishing the mixture to specified width and profile without causing segregation, dragging, burning, irregularities or other surface defects. The paver shall be capable of being operated at spread consistent with the character of the mix and the thickness of the course being laid, so as to produce a surface having a uniform density and surface texture. Where not operated on side forms, the spreader shall employ equalizing runners, evener arms or other devices to adjust the profile and confine the edges of the course to true lines. The temperature of the mix at the time of laying shall be in the range of 110 deg. C to 135 deg. C

1.5.9.8.2 Hand spreading is prohibited.

1.5.9.9 Rolling:

1.5.9.9.1 After spreading of the mix consolidation shall be done by an approved power driven roller or rollers weighing not less than 8/10 tonnes each. Rolling shall start as soon as possible after the material has been spread. Rolling shall be done with care to keep from unduly roughening of the pavement surface. Rolling shall start longitudinally at the sides and proceed towards the centre of the pavement, over lapping on each successive trip by atleast one half the width of a rear wheel. End stop channel boards may have to be used if the middle portion of the pavement is taken first. Alternate strips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths.

1.5.9.9.2 The speed of the roller shall not exceed 5 km per hour and shall at all points be slow enough to avoid displacement of the mixture and, any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall at once be corrected by the use of rakes and addition of fresh mixture where required.

1.5.9.9.3 When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh material. Rolling shall then proceed continuously with at least 10 passes of the roller till no further compaction is possible. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the wheels of the roller, the wheel shall be kept damp with water, but excess of water shall not be permitted. In no case shall fuel lubricating oil be used for this purpose.

1.5.9.10 Joints:

1.5.9.10.1 Longitudinal joints and edge shall be constructed true to the delineating line parallel to the centre line of runway. The longitudinal lane joints shall be truly vertical in straight lines which are continuous for the full length of the pavement, or in smooth curves around bends. The exposed vertical edges of the longitudinal lane joints shall be carefully cut back and trimmed to firm material in the compacted lane, or for minimum of one and a half times the layer thickness, whichever is the greater. Arising from this operation shall be removed from the pavement and the underlying surface cleaned. The exposed joints shall then be cleaned and painted with hot bitumen immediately before the laying of lane continues. Nothing extra shall be paid on this account.

1.5.9.10.2 Transverse Joints: They shall be formed at right angles to the longitudinal joints, and truly vertical. The exposed vertical edges of the transverse joint shall be cut back and trimmed to firm, material or for a distance of not less than 1.5 times the thickness of layer whichever is greater. Arising from this operation shall be removed from the pavement and the underlying surface cleaned. The exposed joints shall then be cleaned and painted with hot bitumen immediately before the laying of the land continues. Nothing extra shall be paid on this account.

1.5.9.11 Pavement Edges: Pavement shall be laid to correct width and alignment. To achieve straight and vertical edges, contractor shall either use adequate side shuttering or cut back the edges to correct width and alignment by removing extra mix spread. Nothing extra shall be paid on this account.

BITUMEN
(Surface course and Base course)

Do

- Specific Gravity test to confirm the bitumen is adulterated or not
- Penetration test to know the grade of bitumen
- Softening point test to know whether the bitumen is CRMB or not
- Unit weight test to fix the binder content for PCSC
- Sieve test for ascertaining the gradation of aggregates
- Binder content test for the mix conveyed to the site before laying, to know the correct binder content.
- Proper overlaps while rolling
- Density check for ascertaining the compaction
- Maintain Q.C, registers and list of tests frequency quoted
- Proper compaction for pipe laid portion of culverts to avoid sinking

Do not

- Put dust over the compacted surface since it will bleed and reduce the binder content
- Over heat the bitumen since it will loose all its properties
- Allow many loads to stand unloaded at the site, if so engage more rollers or monitor through mobile phone or return the mix.
- Add water to the bitumen emulsion during prime coat or tack coat application
- Allow the roller to run fast
- Allow wheel tracks while rolling
- Tack coat excess at the center of the two lane, since it will bleed and possible skidding will occur.
- Forget to maintain camber and super elevation
- Forget to edge pack the B.T. edges immediately after laying

PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

NYLON SAFETY BELT

1 It shall be made out of Nylon Webbing of width of 45mm.
2 It shall be provided with Friction Buckles and Semi triangular Block Ring
3 It shall be provided with the Life line of 25ft. length of 10 mm dia
4. The Nylon rope with one end directly spliced to the back and the other end thimbleful and spliced with the Hook..
5. It shall be provided with ISI mark/supplied with test certificate.

ACID AND ALKALI RUBBER GOGGLE

1. It shall be made out of good quality thick Rubber with sponge lining inside.
2. It shall be suitable to fit on the face of any person.
3. It shall be fitted with clear, Non shatter able Lenses, or Toughened Lenses, in size 50 mm dia.
4. It shall give protection from splashing of chemicals and acid fumes.
5. It shall be provided with adjustable Elastic Band.

SPECTACLE TYPE SAFETY GOGGLES

1. The Frame should be of conventional type used with good quality cellulose Acetate material with reinforcement on the sides and opaque (black in colour)
2. The Toughened Lens should be an imported on (English, White Toric, plain, Optically Neutral) and should withstand the steel-ball Impact Test with ISI mark.
3. The thickness of the Lens shall be 2.8 mm.
4. The Hinged- type Foldable Wire mesh side – pieces with good Rivets shall be provided.
5. Good; durable, Screws and Hinges on the side – legs with good workmanship must be ensured.
6. There should not be any defect either in the frame, or in the Lens, and the Goggles should be of smooth and fine surface quality.
7. The size of the goggles is to be marked with Nos. 50 & 52 respectively on the inner side of one side – leg.
8. The initials of the Maker shall be embossed on the inner side of the other Leg, to identify the firm.
9. The goggles should be packed in a good , Safety Case. Completely enclosing the goggles with a cleaner.
10. Subjected to 100% inspection.

GUM BOOTS

1. Gum Boots shall be made up of Rubber/PVC material of Duck Back/Tarzan make
2. It shall have inner lining of good quality cotton/cloth
3. It shall have the carbon steel toe cap to the thickness of 1.5mm and should withstand the impact of 14Kgs/m and provided with ISI mark/supplied with test certificate

4. It shall be covered up to the knee and give protection from splashing of chemicals, oil, water, etc.
5. It shall have the resistance to acids, alkali and oils
6. It shall be provided with ISI mark/supplied with test certificate.

GAS WELDING GOGGLES

1. They shall be made of Bakelite material with smooth finish
2. They shall have the vents on either side for allowing adequate ventilation, but preventing light and dust.
3. They shall have a pair of cups and screw cap arrangements to hold the filter lenses
4. They shall have a pair of filter lenses in size 50mm dia, shade no.6 of DIN specification to filter the IR radiation from the gas welding/cutting operation
5. They shall have two pairs of clear, protective cover(clear glass) in size 50mm dia.
6. They shall have a pair of spring type elastic band with adjustable leather strap

ACID AND ALKALI PROOF RUBBER GLOVES

1. 1.It shall be made up of good quality, thick Rubber in size 14" and 16". Black in colour
2. .It shall give protection against acid and alkali
3. It shall be of five finger type easy wear.

HEAVY DUTY RESPIRATOR

1. It shall be made of soft PVC material so as to withstand normal usage, exposure to moisture
2. The construction shall be suitable to fit the faces of men
3. It shall have a mouth piece with White Cartridge
4. The cartridge shall be containing Sodium Hydroxide with Potassium Hydroxide
5. It shall absorb gas and afford protection against the following Vapours, gases

1.Acetic acid	2. Bromine
3.Carbolic acid	4. Carbon di oxide
5. Chlorine	6. Hydrochloric acid
7. Hydrogen Chloride	8. Iodine
9. Nitrous gases	10. Nitrogen di oxide
11.Phosgene	12. Sulphur di oxide
13.Sulphurated Hydrogen	14. Sulphur Trioxide

6. It shall be provided with a dust mouth piece provided with cotton pad to be provided to filter the respiration dust
7. It shall have a non return inlet valve at the mouth piece, and side outlet valves
8. It shall have adjustable Elastic Strap not less than ¾" width for holding in position without discomfort
9. It shall be light in weight
10. It shall be provided with 3 nos. spare cotton pad along with each respirator
11. It shall be provided with ISI mark/supplied with test certificate

DUST RESPIRATOR

1. It shall be made of soft PVC material so as to withstand normal usage, exposure to moisture
2. The construction shall be suitable to fit the faces of men
3. It shall have a mouth piece with cotton pad to be provided to filter the respiration dust
4. It shall have Non-return inlet valve at the mouthpiece and side outlet respiration
5. It shall have adjustable Elastic Strap not less than ¾" width for holding in position without discomfort
6. It shall be light in weight
7. It shall be provided with 3 nos. spare cotton pad along with each respirator
8. It shall be provided with ISI mark/supplied with test certificate

LIGHT FUME RESPIRATOR

1. It shall be made of soft PVC material so as to withstand normal usage, exposure to moisture
2. The construction shall be suitable to fit the faces of men
3. It shall have a mouth piece with cotton pad and black cartridge containing activated charcoal to filter fumes from paint, oil etc.
4. It shall have Non-return inlet valve at the mouthpiece and side outlet respirable
5. It shall have adjustable Elastic Strap not less than ¾" width for holding in position without discomfort
6. It shall be light in weight
7. Spare cotton pad 3 nos. to be provided along with each respirator
8. It shall be provided with ISI mark/supplied with test certificate

INDUSTRIAL HELMETS

1. The Helmet shall be made of Fiber Glass Di-electric material with narrow brim
2. The surface of the shell shall be natural finish and Light blue colour
3. It shall have a Nape strap adjustable Head band equipped with sweat resisting lining. The width shall not be less than 30mm
4. Inner cushioning which is flexible and non absorber of water shall be provided between the head band the shell
5. It shall have ventilation gap of 10mm to 20mm
6. Inside, the dimension of the head band in the longitudinal direction shall be 20 to 25% greater than the inside dimension of the cross wise direction
7. The shell shall have a clearance of less than 30mm between the inside of the top of the crown and top of the wearer's head
8. The wearing height shall not be less than 80 mm
9. The head band shall be fitted with at least four crown straps each extending from side of the head band to the other. The width of the crown strap shall be 20mm
10. It shall have the leather chin strap , It must with stand the penetration resistance test and shock absorption test provided with ISI mark/supplied with test certificate

SAFETY PRACTICES DURING CONSTRUCTION

CONTENTS

1.0 Introduction

2.0 Scope

3.0 Definitions

4.0 General Duties

4.1 General Duties Of Execution Agencies

4.2 General Duties Of Owners

5.0 Safety Practices At Work Places

5.1 General Provisions

5.2 Means Of Access And Egress

5.3 Housekeeping

5.4 Precautions Against The Fall Of Materials And Persons, and Collapse Of Structures

5.5 Prevention Of Unauthorised Entry

5.6 Fire Prevention And Fire Fighting

5.7 Lighting

5.8 Plant, Machinery, Equipment and Hand Tools

6.0 Construction Activities

6.1 Excavation

6.2 Scaffolding, Platforms & Ladders

6.3 Structural Work, Laying Of Reinforcement & Concreting

6.4 Road Work

6.5 Cutting/Welding

6.6 Working In Confined Spaces

6.7 Working At Heights

6.8 Handling And Lifting Equipment

6.9 Vehicle Movement

Demolition

6.10 Masonry works.

7.0 First Aid

8.0 Documentation

Safety Awareness & Training

9.0 List of safety codes for civil Works

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Safety in Construction Management deserves utmost attention. Construction is widely recognized as one of the accident-prone activities. Most of the accidents are caused by inadequate planning, failure during the construction process and/or because of design deficiencies. Besides property loss, accidents also result in injuries and fatalities to the personnel, same needs to be prevented.

The reasons for accidents during construction activities are related to unique nature of the industry, human behavior, difficult work-site conditions, extended odd duty hours, lack of training & awareness and inadequate safety management. Unsafe working methods, equipment failure and improper housekeeping also tend to increase the accident rate in construction.

Ensuring good quality of materials, equipment and competent supervision along with compliance of standard engineering practices shall go a long way to in built safety into the system.

The objective of this standard is to provide practical guidance on technical and educational framework for safety and health in construction with a view to:

(a) prevent accidents and harmful effects on the health of workers arising from employment in construction;
(b) ensure appropriate safety during implementation of construction;
(c) provide safety practice guidelines for appropriate measures of planning, control and enforcement.

2.0 SCOPE

This document specifies broad guidelines on safe practices to be adhered to during construction activities. However, before commencing any job, specific hazards and its effects should be assessed and necessary corrective/preventive actions should be taken by all concerned. The document is intended only to supplement and not to replace or supersede the prevailing statutory requirements, which shall also be followed as applicable. For Personal Protective Equipment, PPE manual of TLC department shall be referred to. The scope of this document does not include the design aspects and quality checks during construction.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Definitions of various terminology are given below:

- *Adequate, appropriate or suitable* are used to describe qualitatively or quantitatively the means or method used to protect the worker.

- *Brace:* A structural member that holds one point in a fixed position with respect to another point; bracing is a system of structural members designed to prevent distortion of a structure.

- *By hand:* The work is done without the help of a mechanised tool.

- *Competent Authority:* A stautory agency having the power to issue regulations, orders or other instructions having the force of law.

- *Competent person:* A person possessing adequate qualifications, such as suitable training and sufficient knowledge, experience and skill for the safe performance of the specific work. The competent authorities may define appropriate criteria for the designation of such persons and may determine the duties to be assigned to them.

- *Execution agency:*

  Any physical or legal person, having contractual obligation with the owner, and who employs one or more workers on a construction site

- *Owner:*

  Any physical or legal person for whom construction job is carried out.

  It shall also include owner's designated representative / consultant / nominee / agent, authorized from time to time to act for and on its behalf, for supervising / coordinating the activities of the execution agency.

- *Hazard:* Danger or potential danger.

- *Guard-rail:* An adequately secured rail erected along an exposed edge to prevent persons from falling.

- *Hoist:* A machine, which lifts materials or persons by means of a platform, which runs on guides.

- *Lifting gear:* Any gear or tackle by means of which a load can be attached to a lifting appliance but which does not form an integral part of the appliance or load.

- *Lifting appliance:* Any stationary or mobile appliance used for raising or lowering persons or loads.

- *Means of access or egress:* Passageways, corridors, stairs, platforms, ladders and any other means for entering or leaving the workplace or for escaping in case of danger.

- *Scaffold:* Any fixed, suspended or mobile temporary structure supporting workers and material or to gain access to any such structure and which is not a lifting appliance as defined above.

- *Toe-board:* A barrier placed along the edge of a scaffold platform, runway, etc., and secured there to guard against the slipping of persons or the falling of material.

- *Worker:* Any person engaged in construction activity.

- *Workplace:* All places where workers need to be or to go by reason of their work.

4.0 GENERAL DUTIES

4.1 GENERALDUTIESOF EXECUTION AGENCIES

4.1.1 Execution agency should:

i) Provide means and organization to comply with the safety and health measures required at the workplace.

ii) Provide and maintain workplaces, plant, equipment, tools and machinery and organize construction work so that, there is no risk of accident or injury to health of workers. In particular, construction work should be planned, prepared and undertaken so that:

(a) Dangers, liable to arise at the workplace, are prevented;
(b) Excessively or unnecessarily strenuous work positions and movements are avoided;
(c) Organization of work takes into account the safety and health of workers;
(d) Materials and products used are suitable from a safety and health point of view;
(e) Working methods are adopted to safeguard workers against the harmful effects of chemical, physical and biological agents.

iii) Arrange for periodic safety inspections by competent persons of all buildings, plant, equipment, tools, machinery, workplaces and review of systems of work, regulations, standards or codes of practice. The competent person should examine and ascertain the safety of construction machinery and equipment.

iv) Provide such supervision to ensure that workers perform their work with due regard to safety and health of theirs as well as that of others.

v) Employ only those workers who are qualified, trained and suited by their age, physique, state of health and skill.

vi) Satisfy themselves that all workers are informed and instructed in the hazards connected with their work and environment and trained in the precautions necessary to avoid accidents and injury to health.

vii) Ensure that buildings, plant, equipment, tools, machinery or workplaces in which a dangerous defect has been found should not be used until the defect has been rectified.

viii) Organize for and remain always prepared to take immediate steps to stop the operation and evacuate workers as appropriate, where there is an imminent danger to the safety of workers.

ix) Establish a checking system by which it can be ascertained that all the members of a shift, including operators of mobile equipment, have returned to the camp or base at the close of work on dispersed sites and where small groups of workers operate in isolation.

x) Provide appropriate first aid, training and welfare facilities to workers as per various statutes like the Factories Act, 1948 etc. and, whenever collective measures are not feasible or are insufficient, provide and maintain personal protective equipment and clothing in line with the requirement as per PPE Manual of TLC Department. They should also provide access to workers to occupational health services.

xi) Educate workers about their right and the duty at any workplace to participate in ensuring safe working conditions to the extent of their control over the equipment and methods of work and to express views on working procedures adopted as may affect safety and health.

xii) Ensure that except in an emergency, workers, unless duly authorized, should not interfere with, remove, alter or displace any safety device or other appliance furnished for their protection or the protection of others, or interfere with any method or process adopted with a view to avoiding accidents and injury to health.

xiii) Ensure that workers do not operate or interfere with plant and equipment that they have not been

duly authorised to operate, maintain or use.

xiv) Ensure that workers do not sleep, rest or cook etc in dangerous places such as scaffolds, railway tracks, garages, confined spaces or in the vicinity of fires, dangerous or toxic substances, running machines or vehicles and heavy equipment etc.

xvii) Obtain the necessary clearance / permits as required and specified by owner

4.2 GENERAL DUTIES OF OWNERS

4.2.1 Owners should:

i) co-ordinate or nominate a competent person to co-ordinate all activities relating to safety and health on their construction projects;
ii) Inform all contractors on the project of special risks to health and safety;
iii) Ensure that executing agency is aware of the owner's requirements and the executing agency's responsibilities with respect to safetry practices before starting the job.

5.0 SAFETY PRACTICES AT WORK PLACES

5.1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

5.1.1 All openings and other areas likely to pose danger to workers should be clearly indicated.

5.1.2 Workers & Supervisors should use the safety helmet and other requisite Personal Protective Equipment according to job & site requirement. They should be trained to use personal protective equipment.

5.1.3 Never use solvents, alkalis and other oils to clean the skin.

5.1.4 Lift the load with back straight and knees bent as far as possible. Seek the help in case of heavy load.

5.1.5 Ensure the usage of correct and tested tools and tackles. Don't allow the make shift tools and tackles.

5.1.6 No loose clothing should be allowed while working near rotating equipment or working at heights.

5.2 MEANS OF ACCESS AND ENGRESS

Adequate and safe means of access (at least two, differently located) to and egress from all workplaces should be provided. Same should be displayed and maintained.

5.3 HOUSEKEEPING

5.3.1 Ensure:

i) proper storage of materials and equipment;
ii) removal of scrap, inflammable material, waste and debris at appropriate intervals.

5.3.2 Removal of loose materials, which are not required for use, to be ensured. Accumulation of these at the site can obstruct means of access to and egress from workplaces and passageways.

5.3.3 Workplaces and passageways, that are slippery owing to oil, grease or other causes, should be cleaned up or strewn with sand, sawdust, ash etc.

5.4 PRECAUTIONS AGAINST THE FALL OF MATERIALS & PERSONS AND COLLAPSE OF STRUCTURES

5.4.1 Precautions should be taken such as the provision of fencing, look-out men or barriers to protect any person against injury by the fall of materials, or tools or equipment being raised or lowered.

5.4.2 Where necessary to prevent danger, guys, stays or supports should be used or other effective precautions should be taken to prevent the collapse of structures or parts of structures that are being erected, maintained, repaired, dismantled or demolished.

5.4.4 All openings through which workers are liable to fall should be kept effectively covered or fenced and displayed prominently.

5.4.5 As far as practicable, guardrails and toe-boards should be provided to protect workers from falling from elevated workplaces.

5.5 PREVENTION OF UNAUTHORISED ENTRY

5.5.1 Construction sites located in built-up areas and alongside vehicular and pedestrian traffic routes should be fenced to prevent the entry of unauthorized persons.

5.5.2 Visitors should not be allowed access to construction sites unless accompanied by or authorised by a competent person and provided with the appropriate protective equipment.

5.6 FIRE PREVENTION AND FIRE FIGHTING

5.6.1 All necessary measures should be taken by the executing agency and owner to:

i) avoid the risk of fire;
ii) control quickly and efficiently any outbreak of fire;
iii) bring out a quick and safe evacuation of persons.
iv) Inform unit/fire station control room, where construction work is carried out within existing operating area.

5.6.2 Combustible materials such us packing materials, sawdust, greasy/oily waste and scrap wood or plastics should not be allowed to accumulate in workplaces but should be kept in closed metal containers in a safe place.

5.6.3 Places where workers are employed should, if necessary to prevent the danger of fire, be provided with:

i) suitable and sufficient fire-extinguishing equipment, which should be easily visible and accessible;
ii) an adequate water supply at sufficient pressure meeting the requirements.

5.6.4 To guard against danger at places having combustible material, workers should be trained in the action to be taken in the event of fire, including the use of means of escape.

5.6.5 At sites having combustible material, suitable visual signs should be provided to indicate clearly the direction of escape in case of fire.

5.6.6 Means of escape should be kept clear at all times. Escape routes should be frequently inspected particularly in high structures and where access is restricted.

5.7 LIGHTING

5.7.1 Where natural lighting is not adequate, working light fittings or portable hand-lamps should be provided at workplace on the construction site where a worker will do a job.

5.7.2 Emergency lighting should be provided for personnel safety during night time to facilitate standby lighting source, if normal system fails.

5.7.2 Artificial lighting should not produce glare or disturbing shadows.

5.7.3 Lamps should be protected by guards against accidental breakage.

5.7.4 The cables of portable electrical lighting equipment should be of adequate size & characteristics for the power requirements and of adequate mechanical strength to withstand severe conditions in construction operations.

5.8 PLANT, MACHINERY, EQUIPMENT AND HAND TOOLS

5.8.1 General Provisions

i) Plant, machinery and equipment including hand tools, both manual and power driven, should:

a) be of proper design and construction, taking into account health, Safety and ergonomic principles.
b) be maintained in good working order;
c) be used only for work for which they have been designed.

d) be operated only by workers who have been authorized and given appropriate training.
e) be provided with protective guards, shields or other devices as required.

iii) Adequate instructions for safe use should be provided.

iii) Safe operating procedures should be established and used for all plant, machinery and equipment.

iv) Operators of plant, machinery and equipment should not be distracted while work is in progress.

v) Plant, machinery and equipment should be switched off when not in use and isolated before any adjustment, clearing or maintenance is done.

vi) Where trailing cables or hose pipes are used they should be kept as short as practicable and not allowed to create a hazard.

vii) All moving parts of machinery and equipment should be enclosed or adequately guarded.

viii) Every power-driven machine and equipment should be provided with adequate means, immediately accessible and readily identifiable to the operator, of stopping it quickly and preventing it from being started again inadvertently.

ix) Operators of plant, machinery, equipment and tools should be provided with PPEs, including where necessary, suitable ear protection.

5.8.2 Hand tools

i) Hand tools should be repaired by competent persons.

ii) Heads of hammers and other shock tools should be dressed or ground to a suitable radius on the edge as soon as they begin to mushroom or crack.

iii) When not in use and while being carried or transported sharp tools should be kept in sheaths, shields, chests or other suitable containers.

iv) Only insulated or non-conducting tools should be used on or near live electrical installations.

v) Only non-sparking tools should be used near or in the presence of flammable or explosive dusts or vapours.

5.8.3 Pneumatic Tools

i) Operating triggers on portable pneumatic tools should be:

a) so placed as to minimize the risk of accidental starting of the machine.
b) so arranged as to close the air inlet valve automatically when the pressure of the operator's hand is removed.

ii) Hose and hose connections for compressed air supply to portable pneumatic tools should be:

a) designed and tested for the pressure and service for which they are intended;
b) fastened securely on the pipe outlet and equipped with the safety chain, as appropriate.

iv) Pneumatic shock tools should be equipped with safety clips or retainers to prevent dies and tools from being accidentally expelled from the barrel.

v) Pneumatic tools should be disconnected from power and the pressure in hose lines released before any adjustment or repair is made.

5.8.4 Electrical Tools

i) Low voltage portable electrical tools should generally be used.

ii) All electrical tools should be earthed, unless they are "all insulated" or "double insulated" tools which do not require earthing.

iii) All electrical tools should get inspected and maintained on a regular basis by a competent electrician and complete records kept.

5.8.5 Engines

i) Engines should:

a) be installed so that they can be started safely and the maximum safe speed cannot be exceeded.
b) have controls for limiting speed.
c) have devices to stop them from a safe place in an emergency.

ii) IC engines should not be run in confined spaces unless adequate exhaust ventilation is provided.

iii) When IC engines are being fuelled:the engine should be shut off.
a) care should be taken to avoid spilling fuel;
b) no person should smoke or have an naked light in the vicinity.
c) a fire extinguisher should be kept readily available.

iv) Secondary fuel reservoir should be placed outside the engine room.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

The various common activities in construction are as under:

- Excavation
- Scaffolding, Platforms & Ladders
- Structural Work, Laying of Reinforcement & Concreting
- Road Work
- Cutting /Welding
- Working in Confined Space
- Working at Heights
- Handling & Lifting Equipments
- Vehicle Movement
- Demolition
- Masonry Works

The safe practices to be followed during the implementation of above construction activities are given below:

6.1 EXCAVATION

6.1.1 All excavation work should be planned and the method of excavation and the type of support work required should be decided considering the following:

i) the stability of the ground;
ii) the excavation will not affect adjoining buildings, structures or roadways;
iii) to prevent hazard, the gas, water, electrical and other public utilities should be shut off or disconnected, if necessary;
iv) presence of underground pipes, cable conductors, etc.,
v) the position of culvert/bridges, temporary roads and spoil heaps should be determined;

6.1.2 Before digging begins on site, all excavation work should be planned and the method of excavation and the type of support work required decided.

Safe work permit in the prescribed format 310-013 should be obtained prior to commencement.

6.1.3 All excavation work should be supervised.

6.1.4 Sites of excavations should be thoroughly inspected:

i) daily, prior to each shift and after interruption in work of more than one day;

ii) after every blasting operation;

iii) after an unexpected fall of ground;

iv) after substantial damage to supports;

v) after a heavy rain, frost or snow;

vi) when boulder formations are encountered.

6.1.4 Safe angle of repose while excavating trenches exceeding 1.5m depth upto 3.0m should be maintained. Based on site conditions, provide proper slope, usually 45^0,and suitable bench of 0.5m width at every 1.5m depth of excavation in all soils except hard rock or provide proper shoring and strutting to prevent cave-in or slides.

6.1.6 As far as possible, excavated earth should not be placed within one meter of the edge of the trench or depth of trench whichever is greater.

6.1.7 Don't allow vehicles to operate too close to excavated area. Maintain atleast 2m distance from edge of excavation. No load, plant or equipment should be placed or moved near the edge of any excavation where it is likely to cause its collapse and thereby endanger any person unless precautions such as the provision of shoring or piling are taken to prevent the sides from collapsing.

6.1.8 Adequately anchored stop blocks and barriers should be provided to prevent vehicles being driven into the excavation. Heavy vehicles should not be allowed near the excavation unless the support work has been specially designed to permit it.

6.1.9 If an excavation is likely to affect the security of a structure on which persons are working, precautions should be taken to protect the structure from collapse.

6.1.10 Barricade at 1m height (with red & white band/self glowing caution board) should be provided for excavations beyond 1.5m depth. Provide two entries/exits for such excavation.

6.1.13 Necessary precautions should be taken for underground utility lines like cables, sewers etc. and necessary approvals/clearances from the concerned authorities shall be obtained before commencement of the excavation job.

6.1.14 Water shall be pumped/bailed out, if any accumulates in the trench. Necessary precautions should be taken to prevent entry of surface water in trenches.

6.1.15 During rains, the soil becomes loose. Take additional precaution against collapse of side wall.

6.1.16 In case of mechanized excavation, precaution shall be taken not to allow anybody to come within one meter of extreme reach of the mechanical shovel. The mechanised excavator shall be operated by a well-trained experienced operator. When not in operation, the machine shall be kept on firm leveled ground with mechanical shovel resting on ground. Wheel or belt shall be suitably jammed to prevent any accidental movement of the machine. Suitable precautions as per manufacturer guidelines should be taken for dozers, graders and other heavy machines.

6.1.15 In case of blasting, follow strictly IS:4081-1986 & Indian Explosive Act and rules for storage, handling and carrying of explosive materials and execution of blasting operation.

6.2 SCAFFOLDING, PLATFORMS & LADDERS

6.2.1 Metal as material of construction

i) A scaffold should be provided and maintained or other equally safe and suitable provision should be made where work cannot safely be done on or from the ground or from part of a building or other permanent structure.

ii) Scaffolds should be provided with safe means of access, such as stairs, ladders or ramps. Ladders should be secured against inadvertent movement.

iii) Every scaffold should be constructed, erected and maintained so as to prevent collapse or accidental displacement when in use.

iv) Every scaffold and part thereof should be constructed :

(a) in such a way so as not to cause hazards for workers during erection and dismantling;
(b) in such a way so as guard rails and other protective devices, platforms, ladders, stairs or ramps can be easily put together;
(c) with sound material and of requisite size and strength for the purpose for which it is to be used and maintained in a proper condition.

v) Boards and planks used for scaffolds should be protected against splitting.

vi) Materials used in the construction of scaffolds should be stored under good conditions and apart from any material unsuitable for scaffolds.

vii) Couplers should not cause deformation in tubes. Couplers should be made of drop forged steel or equivalent material.

viii) Tubes should be free from cracks, splits and excessive corrosion and be straight to the eye, and tube ends cut cleanly square with the tube axis.

ix) Scaffolds should be designed for their maximum load as per relevant code.

x) Scaffolds should be adequately braced.

xi) Scaffolds which are not designed to be independent should be rigidly connected to the building at designated vertical and horizontal places.

xii) A scaffold should never extend above the highest anchorage to an extent which might endanger its stability and strength.

xiii) Loose bricks, drainpipes, chimney-pots or other unsuitable material should not be used for the construction or support of any part of a scaffold.

xiv) Scaffolds should be inspected and certified:

(a) before being taken into use;
(b) at periodic intervals thereafter as prescribed for different types of scaffolds;
(c) after any alteration, interruption in use, exposure to weather or seismic conditions or any other occurrence likely to have affected their strength or stability.

xv) Inspection should more particularly ascertain that:

(a) the scaffold is of suitable type and adequate for the job;
(b) materials used in its construction are sound and of sufficient strength;
(c) it is of sound construction and stable;
(d) that the required safeguards are in position.

xvi) A scaffold should not be erected, substantially altered or dismantled except by or under the supervision.

xvii) Every scaffold should be maintained in good and proper condition, and every part should be kept fixed or secured so that no part can be displaced in consequence of normal use.

6.2.2 Lifting appliances on scaffolds

i) When a lifting appliance is to be used on a scaffold:

(a) the parts of the scaffold should be carefully inspected to determine the additional strengthening and other safety measures required;
(b) any movement of the scaffold members should be prevented;
(c) if practicable, the uprights should be rigidly connected to a solid part of the building at the place where the lifting appliance is erected.

6.2.3 Prefabricated scaffolds

i) In the case of prefabricated scaffold systems, the instructions provided by the manufacturers or suppliers should be strictly adhered to. Prefabricated scaffolds should have adequate arrangements for fixing bracing.

ii) Frames of different types should not be intermingled in a single scaffold.

iii) Scaffolding shall be erected on firm and level ground.

iv) All members of metal scaffolding shall be checked periodically to screen out defective / rusted members. All joints should be properly lubricated for easy tightening.

v) Entry to scaffolding should be restricted.

vi) Erection, alteration and removal shall be done under supervision of experienced personnel.

vii) Use of barrels, boxes, loose bricks etc., for supporting platform shall not be permitted.

viii) Each supporting member of platform shall be securely fastened and braced

ix) Where planks are butt-joined, two parallel putlogs shall be used, not more than 100mm apart, to give support to each plank.

x) Platform plank shall not project beyond its end support to a distance exceeding 4 times the thickness of plank, unless it is effectively secured to prevent tipping. Cantilever planks should be avoided.

xi) The platform edges shall be provided with 150mm high toe board to eliminate hazards of tools or other objects falling from platform.

xii) Erect ladders in the “four up-one out position”

xiii) Lash ladder secured with the structure.

xiv) Using non-slip devices, such as, rubber shoes or pointed steel ferules at the ladder foot, rubber wheels at ladder top, fixing wooden battens, cleats etc.

xv) When ladder is used for climbing over a platform, the ladder must be of sufficient length, to extend at least one meter above the platform, when erected against the platform in “four up-one out position.”

xvi) Portable ladders shall be used for heights not more than 4mt. Above 4mt flights, fixed ladders shall be provided with at least 600 mm landings at every 6mt or less.

xvii) The width of ladder shall not be less than 300mm and rungs shall be spaced not more than 300mm.

xviii) Every platform and means of access shall be kept free from obstruction.

xix) If grease, mud, gravel, mortar etc., fall on platform or scaffolds, these shall be removed immediately to avoid slippage.

xx) Workers shall not be allowed to work on scaffolds during storms or high wind. After heavy rain or storms, scaffolds shall be inspected before reuse.

xxi) Don't overload the scaffolding. Remove excess material and scrap immediately.

xxii) Dismantling of scaffolds shall be done in a pre-planned sequential manner.

6.2.4 Suspended scaffolds / boatswain's chair

i) In addition to the requirements for scaffolds in general as regards soundness, stability and protection against the risk of falls, suspended scaffolds should meet the following specific requirements.

(a) platforms should be designed and built with dimensions that are compatible with the stability of the structure as a whole, especially the length;
(b) the number or anchorage should be compatible with the dimensions of the platform;
(c) the safety of workers should be safeguarded by an extra rope having a point of attachment independent of the anchorage arrangements of the scaffold;
(d) the anchorage and other elements of support of the scaffold should be designed and built in such a way as to ensure sufficient strength;
(e) the ropes, winches, pulleys or pulley blocks should be designed, assembled, used and maintained according to the requirements established for lifting gear adapted to the lifting of persons according to national laws and regulations;
(f) Before use, the whole structure should be checked by a competent person.

6.2.5 Bamboo / Casuarina Scaffolding

i) In general, it should be avoided as far as possible.

ii) For construction and maintenance of residential and office buildings, bamboo / Casuarinas scaffold, if used, should conform to provisions given in IS-3696 (Part 1)-1987.

6.3 STRUCTURAL WORK, LAYING OF REINFORCEMENT AND CONCRETING

6.3.1 General provisions

i) The erection or dismantling of buildings, structures, civil engineering works, formwork, false work and shoring should be carried out by trained workers only under the supervision of a competent person.

ii) Precautions should be taken to guard against danger to workers arising from any temporary state of weakness or instability of a structure.

iii) Formwork, false work and shoring should be so designed, constructed and maintained that it will safely support all loads that may be imposed on it.

iv) Formwork should be so designed and erected that working platforms, means of access, bracing and means of handling and stabilizing are easily fixed to the formwork structure.

6.3.2. Erection and dismantling of steel and prefabricated structures

i) The safety of workers employed on the erection and dismantling of steel and prefabricated structures should be ensured by appropriate means, such as provision and use of:

(a) ladders, gangways or fixed platforms;
(b) platforms, buckets, boatswain's chairs or other appropriate means suspended from lifting appliances;
(c) safety harnesses and lifelines, catch nets or catch platforms;

ii) Steel and prefabricated structures should be so designed and made that they can be safely transported and erected.

iii) In addition to the need for the stability of the part when erected, the design should explicitly take following into account:

(a) the conditions and methods of attachment in the operations of transport, storing and temporary support during erection or dismantling as applicable;
(b) Methods for the provision of safeguards such as railings and working platforms, and, when necessary, for mounting them easily on the structural steel or prefabricated parts.

iv) The hooks and other devices built in or provided on the structural steel or prefabricated parts that are required for lifting and transporting them should be so shaped, dimensioned and positioned as:

(a) to withstand with a sufficient margin the stresses to which they are subjected;
(b) Not to set up stresses in the part that could cause failures, or stresses in the structure itself not provided for in the plans, and be designed to permit easy release from the lifting appliance. Lifting points for floor and staircase units should be located (recessed if necessary) so that they do not protrude above the surface;
(c) To avoid imbalance or distortion of the lifted load.

v) Storeplaces should be so constructed that:

(a) there is no risk of structural steel or prefabricated parts falling or overturning;
(b) storage conditions generally ensure stability and avoid damage having regard to the method of storage and atmospheric conditions;
(c) racks are set on firm ground and designed so that units cannot move accidentally.

vi) While they are being stored, transported, raised or set down, structural steel or prefabricated parts should not be subjected to stresses prejudicial to their stability.

vii) Every lifting appliance should:

(a) be suitable for the operations and not be capable of accidental disconnection;
(b) be approved or tested as per statutory requirement.

viii) Lifting hooks should be of the self-closing type or of a safety type and should have the maximum permissible load marked on them.

ix) Tongs, clamps and other appliances for lifting structural steel and prefabricated parts should:

(a) be of such shape and dimensions as to ensure a secure grip without damaging the part;
(b) be marked with the maximum permissible load in the most unfavourable lifting conditions.

x) Structural steel or prefabricated parts should be lifted by methods or appliances that prevent them from spinning accidentally.

xi) When necessary to prevent danger, before they are raised from the ground, structural steel or prefabricated parts should be provided with safety devices such as railings and working platforms to prevent falls of persons.

xii) While structural steel or prefabricated parts are being erected, the workers should be provided with appliances for guiding them as they are being lifted and set down, so as to avoid crushing of hands and to facilitate the operations. Use of such appliances should be ensured.

xiii) A raised structural steel or prefabricated part should be so secured and wall units so propped that their stability cannot be imperiled, even by external agencies such as wind and passing loads before its release from the lifting appliance.

xiv) At work places, instruction should be given to the workers on the methods, arrangements and means required for the storage, transport, lifting and erection of structural steel or prefabricated parts, and, before erection starts, a meeting of all those responsible should be held to discuss and confirm the requirements for safe erection.

xv) During transportation within the construction area, attachments such as slings and stirrups mounted on structural steel or prefabricated parts should be securely fastened to the parts.

xvi) Structural steel or prefabricated parts should be so transported that the conditions do not affect the stability of the parts or the means of transport result in jolting, vibration or stresses due to blows, or loads of material or persons.

xvii) When the method of erection does not permit the provision of other means of protection against fall of persons, the workplaces should be protected by guardrails, and if appropriate by toe-boards.

xviii) When adverse weather conditions such as snow, ice and wind or reduced visibility entail risks of accidents, the work should be carried on with particular care, or, if necessary, interrupted.

xix) Structures should not be worked on during violent storms or high winds, or when they are covered with ice or snow, or are slippery from other causes.

xx) If necessary, to prevent danger, structural steel parts should be equipped with attachments for suspended scaffolds, lifelines or safety harnesses and other means of protection.

xxi) The risks of falling, to which workers moving on high or sloping girders are exposed, should be limited by all means of adequate collective protection or, where this is impossible, by the use of a safety harness that is well secured to a strong support.

xxii) Structural steel parts that are to be erected at a great height should as far as practicable be assembled on the ground.

xxiii) When structural steel or prefabricated parts are being erected, a sufficiently extended area underneath the workplace should be barricaded or guarded

xxiv) Steel trusses that are being erected should be adequately shored, braced or guyed until they are permanently secured in position.

xxv) Load-bearing structural member should not be dangerously weakened by cutting, holing or other means.

xxvi) Structural members should not be forced into place by the hoisting machine while any worker is in such a position that he could be injured by the operation.

xxvii) Open-web steel joists that are hoisted singly should be directly placed in position and secured against dislodgment.

6.3.3 Reinforcement

i) Ensure that workers use Personnel Protective equipment like safety helmet, safety shoes, gloves etc.

ii) Don't place the hand below the rods for checking clear distance. Use measuring devices.

iii) Don't wear loose clothes while checking the rods.

iv) Don't stand unnecessarily on cantilever rods.

v) To carry out welding/cutting of rods, safety procedures/precautions as mentioned in Item No. 6.5 to be followed.

vi) For supplying of rods at heights, proper staging and/or bundling to be provided.

vii) Ensure barricading and staging for supplying and fixing of rods at height.

viii) For short distance carrying of materials on shoulders, suitable pads to be provided.

ix) While transporting material by trucks/trailers, the rods shall not protrude in front of or by the sides of driver's cabin. In case such protrusion cannot be avoided behind the deck, then it should not extend 1/3rd of deck length or 1.5M which ever is less and tied with red flags/lights.

6.3.4 Concreting

i) Ensure stability of shuttering work before allowing concreting.

ii) Barricade the concreting area while pouring at height/depths.

iii) Keep vibrator hoses, pumping concrete accessories in healthy conditions and mechanically locked.

iv) Pipelines in concrete pumping system shall not be attached to temporary structures such as scaffolds and formwork support as the forces and movements may effect their integrity.

v) Check safety cages & guards around moving motors/parts etc. provided in concreting mixers.

vi) Use Personal Protective Equipment like gloves, safety shoes etc. asun OCP:FYC:002 while dealing with concrete and wear respirators for dealing with cement.

vii) Earthing of electrical mixers, vibrators, etc. should be done and verified.

viii) Cleaning of rotating drums of concrete mixers shall be done from outside. Lockout devices shall be provided where workers need to enter.

ix) Where concrete mixers are driven by internal combustion engine, exhaust points shall be located away from the worker's workstation so as to eliminate their exposure to obnoxious fumes.

x) Don't allow unauthorized person to stand under the concreting area.

xi) Ensure adequate lighting arrangements for carrying out concrete work during night.

xii) Don't allow the same workers to pour concrete round the clock. Insist on shift pattern.

xiii) During pouring, shuttering and its supports should be continuously watched for defects.

6.4 ROAD WORK

6.4.1 Site shall be barricaded and provided with warning signs, including night warning lamps at appropriate locations for traffic diversion.

6.4.2 Filled and empty bitumen drums shall be stacked separately at designated places.

6.4.3 Mixing aggregate with bitumen shall preferably be done with the help of bitumen batch mixing plant, unless operationally non-feasible.

6.4.4 Road rollers, Bitumen sprayers, Pavement finishers shall be driven by experienced drivers with valid driving license.

6.4.5 Workers handling hot bitumen sprayers or spreading bitumen aggregate mix or mixing bitumen with aggregate, shall be provided with PVC hand gloves and rubber shoes with legging up to knee joints.

6.4.6 At the end of day's work, surplus hot bitumen in tar boiler shall be properly covered by a metal sheet, to prevent anything falling in it,

6.4.7 If bitumen accidentally falls on ground, it shall be immediately covered by sprinkling sand, to prevent anybody stepping on it. Then it shall be removed with the help of spade.

6.4.8 For cement concrete roads, besides site barricading and installation of warning signs for traffic diversion, safe practices mentioned in the chapter on "Concreting", shall also be applicable.

6.5 CUTTING/WELDING

6.5.1 Common hazards involved in welding/cutting are sparks, molten metal, flying particles, harmful light rays, electric shocks etc. Following precautions should be taken after getting safe work permit in form 310-016 : -

i) A dry chemical type fire extinguisher shall be made available in the work area.

ii) Adequate ventilation shall be ensured by opening manholes and fixing a shield or forced circulation of air etc, while doing a job in confined space.

iii) Ensure that only approved and well-maintained apparatus, such as torches, manifolds, regulators or pressure reducing valves, and acetylene generators, be used.

iv) All covers and panels shall be kept in place, when operating an electric Arc welding machine.

v) The work piece should be connected directly to Power supply, and not indirectly through pipelines/structures/equipments etc.

vi) The welding receptacles shall be rated for 63 A suitable for 415V, 3-Phase system with a scraping earth. Receptacles shall have necessary mechanical interlocks and earthing facilities.

vii) All cables, including welding and ground cables, shall be checked for any worn out or cracked insulation before starting the job. Ground cable should be separate without any loose joints.

viii) Cable coiling shall be maintained at minimum level, if not avoidable.

ix) An energised electrode shall not be left unattended.

x) The power source shall be turned off at the end of job.

xi) All gas cylinders shall be properly secured in upright position.

xii) Acetylene cylinder shall be turned and kept in such a way that the valve outlet points away from oxygen cylinder.

xiii) Acetylene cylinder key for opening valve shall be kept on valve stem, while cylinder is in use, so that the acetylene cylinder could be quickly turned off in case of emergency. Use flash back arrestors to prevent back-fire in acetylene/oxygen cylinder.

xiv) When not in use, valves of all cylinders shall be kept closed.

xv) All types of cylinders, whether full or empty, shall be stored at cool, dry place under shed.

xvi) Forced opening of any cylinder valve should not be attempted.

xvii) Lighted gas torch shall never be left unattended.

xviii) Store acetylene and oxygen cylinders separately.

xix) Store full and empty cylinders separately.

xx) Avoid cylinders coming into contact with heat.

xxi) Cylinders that are heavy or difficult to carry by hand may be rolled on their bottom edge but never dragged.

xxii) If cylinders have to be moved, be sure that the cylinder valves are shut off.

xxiii) Before changing torches, shut off the gas at the pressure reducing regulators and not by crimping the hose.

xxiv) Do not use matches to light torches, use a friction lighter.

xxv) Move out any leaking cylinder immediately.

xxvi) Use trolleys for oxygen & acetylene cylinder and chain them.

xxvii) Always use Red hose for acetylene and other fuel gases and Black for oxygen, and ensure that both are in equal length.

xxviii) Ensure that hoses are free from burns, cuts and cracks and properly clamped.

xxix) Avoid dragging hoses over sharp edges and objects

xxx) Do not wrap hoses around cylinders when in use or stored.

xxxi) Protect hoses from flying sparks, hot slag, and other hot objects.

xxxii) Lubricants shall not be used on Ox-fuel gas equipment.

xxxiii) During cutting/welding, use proper type goggles/face shields.

6.6 WORKING IN CONFINED SPACES

6.6.1 Following safety practices for working in confined space like towers, columns, tanks and cellars should be followed in addition to the safety guidelines for specific jobs like scaffolding, cutting/welding etc.

i) Entry inside the confined area and to carry out any job should be done after issuance of valid permit only, in line with form 310-017.

ii) Ensure proper and accessible means of exit before entry inside a confined space.

iii) The number of persons allowed inside the area should be limited to avoid overcrowding.

iv) When the work is going on in the confined space, there should always be one man standby at the nearby man way.

v) Before entering inside the area - underground or located at lower elevation, probability of dense vapours accumulating nearby should also be considered in addition to inside the vessel.

vi) Ensure requisite O_2 level before entry in the confined space and monitor level periodically or other wise use respiratory devices.

vii) Check for no Hydrocarbon or toxic substances before entry and monitor level periodically or use requisite Personal Protective Equipment.

viii) Ensure adequate ventilation or use respiratory devices.

ix) Depending upon need, necessary respirator system, gas masks and suit shall be worn by everyone entering confined space. In case of sewer, manholes or in the confined area where there is a possibility of toxic or inert gas, gas masks shall be used by everyone while entering.

x) Barricade the confined spaces

xi) Use 24V flameproof lamp fittings only for illumination.

xii) Use tools with air motors or electric tools with maximum voltage of 24V.

xiii) House keeping shall be well maintained.

xiv) Safety helmet, safety shoes and safety belt shall be worn by everyone entering the confined space.

xv) Don't wear loose clothing while working in a confined space.

xvi) The gas cylinders used for cutting/welding shall be kept outside.

xvii) All cables, hoses, welding equipment etc., shall be removed from confined space at end of each work day, even if the work is to be resumed in the same space the next day.

xviii) To the extent possible sludge shall be cleared and removed from outside before entering.

xix) No naked light or flame or hot work such as welding, cutting and soldering should be permitted inside a confined space or area unless it has been made completely free of the flammable atmosphere, tested and found safe by a competent person. Only non-sparking tools and flameproof hand lamps protected with guard and safety torches should be used inside such confined space or area for initial inspection, cleaning or other work required to be done for making the area safe.

xx) Communication should be always maintained between the worker and the attendant.

6.7 WORKING AT HEIGHTS

6.7.1 General Provision

i) While working at a height of more than 2 meters, ISI approved safety belt shall be used.

ii) While working at a height of more than 2 meters, permit should be issued by competent person in form 310-015, before commencement of the job.

iii) Worker should be well trained on usage of safety belt including its proper usage at the time of ascending/descending.

iv) All tools should be carried in tool kits to avoid their falling.

v) If the job is on fragile/sloping roof, roof walk ladders shall be used, in addition to getting safe work permit in form 310-012.

vi) Provide lifeline wherever required.

vii) Additional safety measures like providing Fall Arrestor type Safety belt, safety net should be provided depending upon site conditions, job requirements.

viii) Keep working area neat and clean. Remove scrap material immediately.

ix) Don't throw or drop material/equipment from height.

x) Avoid jumping from one member to another. Use proper passageway.

xi) Keep both hands free while climbing. Don't try to bypass the steps of the ladder.

xii) Try to maintain calm at height. Avoid over exertion.

xiii) Avoid movements on beam.

xiv) Elevated workplaces including roofs should be provided with safe means of access and egress such as stairs, ramps or ladders.

6.7.2 Roof Work

i) All roof-work operations should be pre-planned and properly supervised.

ii) Roof work should only be undertaken by workers who are physically and psychologically fit and have the necessary knowledge and experience for such work.

iii) Work on roofs shouldn't be carried on in weather conditions that threaten the safety of workers.

iv) Crawling boards, walkways and roof ladders should be securely fastened to a firm structure.

v) Roofing brackets should fit the slope of the roof and be securely supported.

vi) Where it is necessary for a person to kneel or crouch near the edge of the roof, necessary precautions should be taken.

vii) On a large roof where work have to be carried out at or near the edge, a simple barrier consisting of crossed scaffold tubes supporting a tubing guardrail may be provided.

viii) All covers for openings in roofs should be of substantial construction and be secured in position.

ix) Roofs with a pitch of more than 10 should be treated as sloping.

x) When work is being carried out on sloping roof, sufficient and suitable crawling boards or roof ladders should be provided and firmly secured in position.

xi) During extensive work on the roof, strong barriers or guardrails and toe-boards should be provided to stop a person from falling off the roof.

xii) Where workers are required to work on or near roof or other places covered with fragile material, through which they are liable to fall, they should be provided with suitable roof ladders or crawling boards strong enough and when spanning across the supports for the roof covering to support those workers.

xiii) A minimum of two boards should be provided so that it is not necessary for a person to stand on a fragile roof to move a board or a ladder, or for any other reason.

6.8 HANDLING AND LIFTING EQUIPMENT:

6.8.1 General Provisions

Following are the general guidelines to be followed with regard to all types of handling and lifting equipment in addition to the guidelines for specific type of equipments dealt later on.

i) There should be a well-planned safety programme to ensure that all the lifting appliances and lifting gear are selected, installed, examined, tested, maintained, operated and dismantled with a view to preventing the occurrence of any accident;

ii) All lifting appliances shall be examined by competent persons at frequencies as specified in "The Factory act".

iii) Check thoroughly quality, size and condition of all lifting tools like chain pulley blocks, slings, U-clamps, D-shackles etc. before putting them in use.

iv) Safe lifting capacity of all lifting & handling equipment, tools and shackles should be got verified and certificates obtained from competent authorities before its use. The safe working load shall be marked on them.

v) Check periodically the oil, brakes, gears, horns and tyre pressure of all moving equipments like cranes, forklifts, trailers etc as per manufacturer's recommendations.

vi) Check the weights to be lifted and accordingly decide about the crane capacity, boom length and angle of erection.

vii) Allow lifting slings as short as possible and check packing at the friction points.

viii) While lifting/placing of the load, no unauthorised person shall remain within the radius of the boom and underneath the load.

ix) While loading, unloading and stacking of pipes, proper wedges shall be placed to prevent rolling down of the pipes.

x) Control longer jobs being lifted up from both ends.

xi) Only trained operators and riggers should carry out the job. While the crane is moving or lifting the load, the trained rigger should be there for keeping a vigil against hitting any other object.

xii) During high wind conditions and nights, lifting of heavy equipments should be avoided. If unavoidable to do erection in night, operator and rigger should be fully trained for night signaling. Also proper illumination should be there.

xiii) Allow crane to move on hard, firm and leveled ground.

xiv) When crane is in idle condition for long periods or unattended, crane boom should either be lowered or locked as per manufacturer's guidelines.

xv) Hook and load being lifted shall remain in full visibility of crane operators, while lifting, to the extent possible.

xvi) Don't allow booms or other parts of crane to come within 3 meters reach of overhead electrical cables.

xvii) No structural alterations or repairs should be made to any part of a lifting appliance, which may affect the safety of the appliance without the permission and supervision of the competent person.

6.8.2 Hoists

i) Hoist shafts should be enclosed with rigid panels or other adequate fencing at:

(a) ground level on all sides;
(b) all other levels at all points at which access is provided;
(c) all points at which persons are liable to be struck by any moving part.

ii) The enclosure of hoist shafts, except at approaches should extend where practicable at least 2mt above the floor, platform or other place to which access is provided except where a lesser height is sufficient to prevent any person falling down the hoist way and there is no risk of any person coming into contact with any moving part of the hoist, but in no case should the enclosure be less than 1mt in height.

iii) The guides of hoist platforms should offer sufficient resistance to bending and, in the case of jamming by a safety catch, to buckling.

iv) Where necessary to prevent danger, adequate covering should be provided above the top of hoist shafts to prevent material falling down them.

v) Outdoor hoist towers should be erected on firm foundations, and securely braced, guyed and anchored.

vi) A ladder way should extend from the bottom to the top of outdoor hoist towers, if no other ladder way exists within easy reach.

vii) Hoisting engines should be of ample capacity to control the heaviest load that they will have to move.

viii) Hoists should be provided with devices that stop the hoisting engine as soon as the platform reaches its highest stopping place.

ix) Winches should be so constructed that the brake is applied when the control handle is not held in the operating position.

x) It should not be possible to set in motion from the platform a hoist, which is not designed for the conveyance of persons.

xi) Winches should not be fitted with pawl and ratchet gears on which the pawl must be disengaged before the platform is lowered.

xii) Hoist platforms should be capable of supporting the maximum load that they will have to carry with a safety factor.

xiii) Hoist platforms should be equipped with safety gear that will hold the platform with the maximum load if the hoisting rope breaks.

xiv) If workers have to enter the cage or go on the platform at landings there should be a locking arrangement preventing the cage or platform from moving while any worker is in or on it.

xv) On sides not used for loading and unloading, hoist platforms should be provided with toe-boards and enclosures of wire mesh or other suitable material to prevent the fall of parts of loads.

xvi) Where necessary to prevent danger from falling objects, hoist platforms should be provided with adequate covering.

xvii) Counterweights consisting of an assemblage of several parts should be made of specially constructed parts rigidly connected together.

xviii) Counterweights should run in guides.

xix) Platforms should be provided at all landings used by workers.

xx) Following notices should be posted up conspicuously and in very legible characters:

(a) on all hoists:

- on the platform: the carrying capacity in kilograms or other appropriate standard unit of weight;
- on the hoisting engine: the lifting capacity in kilograms or other appropriate standard unit of weight;

(b) on hoists authorised or certified for the conveyance of persons:

- on the platform or cage: the maximum number of persons to be carried at one time;

(c) *on* hoists for goods only:

- on every approach to the hoist and on the platform: prohibition of use by persons.

xxi) Hoists intended for the carriage of persons should be provided with a cage so constructed as to prevent any person from falling out or being trapped between the cage and any fixed part of the structure when the cage gate is shut, or from being struck by the counterbalance weight or by articles or materials tailing down the hoist way.

xxii) On each side in which access is provided, the cage should have a gate fitted with devices which ensure that the gate cannot be opened except when the cage is at a landing and that the gate must be closed before the cage can move away from the landing.

xxiii) Every gate in the enclosure of the hoist shaft which gives access from a landing place to the cage should be fitted with devices to ensure that the gate cannot be opened except when the cage is at that landing place, and that the cage cannot be moved away from that landing place until the gate is closed.

6.8.3 Derricks

Stiff-leg derricks

i) Derricks should be erected on a firm base capable of taking the combined weight of the crane structure and maximum rated load.

ii) Devices should be used to prevent masts from lifting out of their seating.

iii) Electrically operated derricks should be effectively earthed from the sole plate or framework.

iv) Counterweights should be so arranged that they do not subject the backstays, sleepers or pivots to excessive strain.

v) When derricks are mounted on wheels:

a) a rigid member should be used to maintain the correct distance between the wheels;
b) they should be equipped with struts to prevent them from dropping if a wheel breaks or the derrick is derailed.

vi) The length of a derrick jib should not be altered without consulting the manufacturer.

Guy derricks

i) The restraint of the guy ropes should be ensured by fitting stirrups or anchor plates in concrete foundations.

ii) The mast of guy derricks should be supported by six top guys spaced approximately equally.

iii) The spread of the guys of a guy derrick crane from the mast should not be more than 45^0 from the horizontal.

iv) Guy ropes of derricks should be equipped with a stretching screw or turnbuckle or other device to regulate the tension.

v) Gudgeon pins, sheave pins and fool bearings should be lubricated frequently.

vi) When a derrick is not in use, the boom should be anchored to prevent it from swinging.

6.8.4 Lifting ropes

i) Only ropes with a known safe working capacity should be used as lifting ropes.

ii) Lifting ropes should be installed, maintained and inspected in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

iii) Repaired steel ropes should not be used on hoists.

iv) Where multiple independent ropes are used, for the purpose of stability, to lift a work platform, each rope should be capable of carrying the load independently.

6.9 VEHICLE MOVEMENT

6.9.1 Park vehicles only at designated places. Don't block roads to create hindrance for other vehicles.

6.9.2 Don't overload the vehicle.

6.9.3 Obey speed limits and traffic rules.

6.9.4 Always expect the unexpected and be a defensive driver.

6.9.5 Drive carefully during adverse weather and road conditions.

6.9.6 Read the road ahead and ride to the left.

6.9.7 Be extra cautious at nights. Keep wind screens clean and lights in working condition.

6.9.8 All vehicles used for carrying workers and construction materials must undergo predictive/preventive maintenance and daily checks

6.9.9 Driver with proper valid driving license shall only be allowed to drive the vehicle

6.9.10 Routes shall be leveled, marked and planned in such a way so as to avoid potential hazards such as overhead power lines and sloping ground etc.

6.9.11 While reversing the vehicles, help of another worker should be ensured at all times

6.9.12 An unattended vehicle should have the engine switched off

6.9.13 Wherever possible one-way system shall be followed

6.9.14 Barriers/fixed stops should be provided for excavation/openings to prevent fall of vehicle

6.9.15 Load should be properly secured

6.9.16 The body of the tipper lorry should always be lowered before driving the vehicle off.

6.9.17 Signs/signals/caution boards etc. should be provided on routes .

6.10 DEMOLITION

6.10.1. General provisions

i) When the demolition of any building or structure might present danger to workers or to the public:

(a) necessary precautions, methods and procedures should be adopted, including those for the disposal of waste or residues;

(b) the work should be planned and undertaken only under the supervision of a competent person.

ii) Before demolition operations begin:

(a) structural details and builders' drawings should be obtained wherever possible;

(b) details of the previous use should be obtained to identify any possible contamination and hazards from chemicals, flammables, etc.;

(c) an initial survey should be carried out to identify any structural problems and risks associated with flammable substances and substances hazardous to health.
The survey should note the type of ground on which the structure is erected, the condition of the roof trusses, the type of framing used in framed structures and the load-bearing walls;

(d) a method of demolition should be formulated after the survey and recorded in a method statement having taken all the various considerations into account and identifying the problems and their solutions;

iii) All electric, gas, water and steam service lines should be shut off and, as necessary, capped or otherwise controlled at or outside the construction site before work commences.

iv) If it is necessary to maintain any electric power, water or other services during demolition operations, they should be adequately protected against damage.

v) As far as practicable, the danger zone round the building should be adequately fenced off and sign posted. To protect the public a fence 2m high should be erected enclosing the demolition operations and the access gates should be secured outside working hours.

vi) The fabric of buildings contaminated with substances hazardous to health should be decontaminated. Protective clothing and respiratory devices should be provided and worn.

vii) Where plant has contained flammable materials, special precautions should be taken to avoid fire and explosion.

viii) The plant to be demolished should be isolated from all other plant that may contain flammable materials. Any residual flammable material in the plant should be rendered safe by cleaning, purging or the application of an inert atmosphere as appropriate.

ix) Care should be taken not to demolish any parts, which would destroy the stability of other parts.

x) Demolition activities should not be continued under adverse climatic conditions such as high winds, which could cause the collapse of already weakened structures.

xi) To prevent hazards parts of structures should be adequately shored, braced or otherwise supported.

xii) Structures should not be left in a condition in which they could be brought down by wind pressure or vibration.

xiii) Where a deliberate controlled collapse technique is to be used, expert engineering advice should be obtained, and:

(a) it should only be used where the whole structure is to come down because it relies on the removal of key structural members to effect a total collapse;
(b) it should only be used on sites that are fairly level and where there is enough surrounding space for all operatives and equipment to be withdrawn to a safe distance.

xiv) When equipment such as power shovels and bulldozers are used for demolition, due consideration should be given to the nature of the building or structure, its dimensions, as well as to the power of the equipment being used.

xv) If a swinging weight is used for demolition, a safety zone having a width of at least one-and-a-half times the height of the building or structure should be maintained around the points of impact.

6.10.2. Demolition of structural steelwork

ii) All precautions should be taken to prevent danger from any sudden twist, spring or collapse of steelwork, ironwork or reinforced concrete when it is cut or released.

iii) Steel construction should be demolished tier by tier.

iv) Structural steel parts should be lowered and not dropped from a height.

6.11 MASONRY WORKS

i) Ensure proper stacking of bricks as per standard practice.

ii) Ensure stability of scaffold and working platform before commencing the work.

iii) Ensure usage of relevant PPE like safety belt etc

iv) Ensure mortar mixing, platform sufficiently away from the work spot.

v) Do not raise more than the stipulated height at a time.

vi) Permit further raising of structure only after adequate curing.

vii) Remove unused materials and debris from work spot immediately after the completion of work.

7.0 FIRST AID

First aid facilities should be provided in line with various statutory regulations like factory act etc. However following care should be taken:

i) First aid, including the provision of trained personnel should be ensured at work sites. Arrangement should be made for ensuring the medical attention of the injured workers. First aid box should be as per the Factory rules.

ii) Suitable rescue equipment, like stretchers should be kept readily available at the construction site.

iii) First-aid kits or boxes, as appropriate and as per statutory requirements, should be provided at workplaces and be protected against contamination by dust, moisture etc.

iv) First-aid kit or boxes should not keep anything besides material for first aid in emergencies.

v) First-aid kits and boxes should contain simple and clear instructions to be followed, be kept under the charge of a responsible person qualified to render the first aid and be regularly inspected and stocked.

vi) Emergency telephone numbers of nearby Hospitals, Police, Fire Station and Administration should be prominently displayed.

8.0 DOCUMENTATION

The intention of keeping documentation of all types of accident(s) is to prevent recurrence of similar accident(s). All accidents should be reported as per Guidelines and Factories Act, 1948.

All accidents (major, minor or near miss) should be investigated, analyzed and recommendations should be documented along with implementation status.

All related data should be well-documented and further analysis highlighting the major cause(s) of accidents be done. This will help in identifying thrust areas and training needs for prevention of accidents.

9.0 SAFETY AWARENESS & TRAINING

Safety awareness to all section of personnel ranging from site-in-charge to workmen helps not only preventing the risk but also build up the confidence. Time and expenditures also get saved as a result.

Safety awareness basically seeks to persuade/inform people on safety besides supplementing skill also. Awareness programme may include followings:

i) **Poster:** Posters with safety slogan in humorous, gruesome demonstrating manner may be used to discourage bad habits attributable to accidents by appealing to the workers' pride, self-love, affection curiosity or human aspects. These should be displayed in prominent location(s).

ii) **Safety Sign Boards**: Different type of message of cautioning, attention, notice etc. should be displayed at the appropriate places for learning/ awareness of the workmen while working at site.

iii) **Films & Slides:** Film(s) narrating the accident including the causes and possible remedial ways of preventing the recurrence of a similar accident should be displayed at regular intervals. Slides consisting main points of the film show may also be shown to workers.

iv) **Talks, lectures & conferences:** The success of these events would depend much on audience's understandings of the speaker (s). The speakers are to be knowledgeable and good presenter. Speakers should know to hold the attention and to influence the audiences.

v) **Compotitions:** Organize competition(s) between the different depts.,/categories of workers. The sense of reward/recognition alsowill improve safety awareness and result in enhancing safety levels.

vi) **Exhibitions:** Exhibitions also make the workers acquainted with hazards and means of preventive measures.

vii) **Safety Publication:** Safety publications including pocket books dealing with ways of investigation and prevention in the field of safety and so on, may be distributed to workers to promote the safety awareness.

viii) **Safety Drives:** From time to time, an intensive safety drive by organizing a safety day or a safety week etc. should be launched.

ix) **Training:** Training for covering the hazards for different trade should be imparted. Training should also include the specific hazards related to a job in addition to the general safety training as has been dealt in various chapters and should include all workers.

10.0 LIST OF SAFETY CODES FOR CIVIL WORKS PUBLISHED BY BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS

Sl.No.	Code No.	Title
01	IS : 818	Code of Practice for Safety and Health Requirements in Electric and Gas Welding and Cutting Operations – First Revision.
02	IS : 875	Code of practice for Structural safety of buildings: Masonry walls
03	IS : 933	Specification for Portable Chemical Fire Extinguisher, Foam Type – Second Revision.
04	IS :1179	Specification for Equipment for Eye and Face Protection during Welding – First Revision.
05	IS : 1904	Code of practice for Structural safety of buildings: Shallow foundations
06	IS : 1905	Code of practice for Structural safety of buildings: Masonry walls
07	IS : 2171	Specification for Portable Fire Extinguishers, Dry Powder Type – Second Revision.
08	IS : 2361	Specification for Building Grips – First Revision.
09	IS : 2750	Specification for Steel Scaffoldings.
10	IS : 2925	Specification for Industrial Safety Helmets – First Revision
11	IS : 3016	Code of Practice for Fires Precautions in Welding and Cutting Operations – First Revision
12	IS : 3521	Industrial safety belts and harnesses
13	IS : 3696	Safety Code for Scaffolds and Ladders : Part I – Scaffolds.
14	IS : 3696	Safety Code for Scaffolds and Ladders : Part II – Ladders.
15	IS : 3764	Safety Code for Excavation Work
16	IS : 4014	Part I & II Code of practice for Steel tubular scaffolding
17	IS : 4081	Safety Code for Blasting and Related Drilling Operations.
18	IS : 4082	Recommendations on staking and storage of construction materials at site

Sl.No.	Code No.	Title
19	IS : 4130	Safety Code for Demolition of Buildings – First Revision.
20	IS : 4138	Safety Code Working in Compressed Air-First Revision
21	IS : 4912	Safety requirements for Floor and Wall Openings, Railings and toe Boards –First Revision.
22	IS : 5121	Safety Code for Piling and other Deep Foundations.
23	IS : 5916	Safety Code for Construction involving use of Hot Bituminous Materials.
24	IS : 5983	Specification for Eye Protectors – First Revision.
25	IS : 6922	Structures subject to underground blasts, criteria for safety and design
26	IS : 7205	Safety Code for Erection on Structural Steel Works.
27	IS : 7069	Safety Code for Handling and Storage of Building Materials.
28	IS :7293	Safety Code for Working with Construction Machinery.
29	IS : 7969	Safety code for handling and storage of building material
30	IS : 8758	Recommendation for Fire Precautionary Measures in construction of Temporary Structures and Pandals.
31	IS : 8989	Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures
32	IS : 9759	Guidelines for de-watering during construction
33	IS : 11057	Code of practice for Industrial safety nets
34	IS : 13415	Code of Practice on safety for Protective barriers in and around building
35	IS : 13416	Recommendations for preventive measures against hazards at working places

RAILWAY SIDING WORKS

RECOMMENDED DIMENSION

Minimum distance center to center of track 4725 mm

Minimum width in embankment (single line) 6100 mm

Minimum width in cutting (excluding side drains) 5490 mm

SLEEPER REQUIREMENT FOR TURNOUT B G

SIZE OF SLEEEPER	1 IN 8.5	
	Total	Sl.No.
9' x 10" x 6 "	6	1, 3 to 7
9' x 12" x 6"	1	2
10' x 10" x 6"	12	8 to 19
11' x 10" x 6"	8	20 to 27
12' x 10" x 6"	6	28 to 33
13' x 10" x 6"	3	34 to 36
14' x 10" x 6"	4	37 to 40
14' x 12" x 6"	2	41 to 42
15' x 12" x 6"	3	43 to 45
16' x 12" x 6"	3	46 to 48
16' x 10" x 6"	3	49 to 51

SAFETY OF TRACK

1) The permanent way Inspector is directly responsible for the safety of the track. He shall be vigilant to locate faults in the permanent way and promptly remedy them.

Track defects which are beyond his powers to remedy should be immediately brought to the Assistant Engineer's Notice by the permanent way Inspector and mention of the same made in the specialreports on the condition of permanent way on the section.

2) Independent of detailed periodical inspections, the permanent way Inspector, during his routine inspections, should watch for any signs of weakness in bridges and structures affecting track and promptly report any matter demanding the Assistant Engineer's attention.

3) Trees in proximity to and liable to foul the track during a storm should be felled

Station yards : The Permanent way Inspector shall ensure cleanliness of station yards Under-growth should be cleared every year, usually in the month of August, before the seed has ripened.

At stations where it is proposed to stack engineering 'or' Contractor's materials, the stacking area should be carefully selected and clearly demarcated. The materials should be stacked methodically in a tidy manner.

Duties of Permanent Way Mistries:

General responsibility : They are normally in -charge of items of works which requires a higher level of supervision that can be exercised by gang Mate. They will carry out the following specific works, 'or' such other works pertaining to track maintenance, as may be allotted to them by the Permanent way Inspector.

(i) Attention to bad spots.
(ii) Directed track maintenance
(iii) Isolated renewal of sleepers.
(iv) Lubrication of rail joints.
(v) carrying out of materials, if issued with competency certificates. They will be responsible for ensuring safety for the works being supervised by them.

Knowledge of rules and signals : for mistries, mates, key man & gang men.

Every permanent way mistry shall have a correct knowledge of hand signals and shall be conversant with the following rules:-
1) Protecting line in an emergency and during work affected track.
2) action to be taken when train is noticed have parted.
3) "safety first" rules
4) Action to be taken when sabotage is suspected.
5) Patrolling in emergencies.

Whenever permanent way mistries and in-charge of gangs/units, they will carry out all the duties and responsibilities assigned to the mate.

Safety of the line : Every Mate shall see that his length of line is kept safe for the passage of trains. Kilometerage needing urgent attention shall be picked up without waiting for orders from the Permanent way Inspectors.

Observance of sleeper packing during passage of train by musters and gang charts

During the passage of the first and last trains in working hours, the Mate and his men should stand on the cess, each about one rail length apart, and observe the effect on the sleepers; loose sleepers, should then be marked and adequately packed. On double line, the gangs shall invariably stand on the cess side and not in between the tracks.

Tidiness of section :

while breaking the work for mid day meals the mate should see that the tools are kept away from track.
The mate shall see that the whole of his gang length is kept neat and tidy and that all loose materials are collected and brought to stations, gangs quarters 'or' gate lodges

Action when line is unsafe 'or' in the event of Accident :

(1) If a mate 'or' his key man considers that the line is likely to be rendered unsafe 'or' that any train is likely to be endangered in consequence of any defect in the permanent way 'or' works, 'or' abnormal rain 'or' flood or any other occurrence, he shall take

immediate steps to secure the safety of trains by using the prescribed signals to " proceed with caution " 'or' to stop as necessity may require, as soon as possible, report the circumstances to the traffic office and the permanent way Inspector.

(2) In the event of an accident, the mate, key men and gang men should looked for broken fittings of wagons and track components and see that these are not distributed until they have been seen and recorded by a responsible official.

Patrolling during abnormal rainfall :

During abnormal rainfall, the Mate should organise patrolling on the gang length, whether 'or' not patrolmen are on duty. In the event of damage being detected, action should be taken to safe guard traffic by protecting the line.

Inspection of Rails in service

Ganeral : Rails should be inspected for flaws specially, when the rails show signs of fatigue and the rail wear is excessive. The detection of rail flaws is done either by visual examination of the rail 'or' by ultrasonic rail flaw detection.

Rail failures :

Definition of a Rail failure : A rail is said to have failed if it has fractured in track 'or' it is considered necessary to remove it from track on account of defects other than those due to accidental damages due to buckling, kinking, derailments,, abnormal wheel burns etc.

Careful usage of fish plates :

The hammering of the fish plates should be strictly forbidden. For removing a fish plate which has seized to the rails, the fish plate may be tamped gently, by a hammer by interposing a wooden a piece.
Over tightening of fish plates should be avoided. Fish bolt spanner of standard length 680 mm to 760 mm on BG shall be used. Alternatively mechanical torque wrenches with predetermined torque should be used. When tightening bolts the two central bolts should be tightened first.

Ballast and ballast Depots :

Type of ballast in use : Store ballast should be used on all running lines, including points and crossings. Other types of inferior ballast such as muram, sand, shingle etc. may be used on sidings, yards, non-running lines and sub-ballast

Size of the ballast:

The gauge of store ballast shall be as follows :-

With all types of sleepers 50 mm gauge on square mesh sieve under points and crossings 40 mm gauge on square mesh sieve.

Minimum depths of ballast cushion :

(a) The recommended minimum depth of the ballast below the bottoms of the sleepers at the rail seat should be as under

Group	Recommended depth
BG Group E	150 mm

(b) Increase in ballast cushion to make up the recommended depth will be carried out during complete track renewal, through sleeper renewal 'or' programmed deep screening.

ACTION DURING ACCIDENTS INCLUDING BREACHES AND PRE- MONSOON PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES

OBSERVANCE OF RULES:-

1. Any occurrence which does or may affect the safety of the railway, its engines, rolling stock permanent way, works, passengers or servants which affects the safety of others or which does or may cause delays to trains or loss to the railway, is termed an accident

Occurrence out side the railway limits threatening safety of the line or trains should also be reported as accidents .For instance a flood outside railway limits may seriously threaten the safety of the line should be treated as an accident.

General Rules :-

A) Every railway servant shall

1. see that every exertion is made for ensuring safety of the public
2. promptly report to his superior any occurrence affecting the safe or proper working of the railway which may come to his notice.
3. Render on demand all possible assistance in the case of an accident ' or' obstruction.

B) Every railway servant who observes

1. Any obstruction, failure ,or threatened failure of any part of the way or works
2. any thing wrong with a train, or
3. any unusual circumstances likely to interfere with the safe running of trains or the safety of the Public.

Shall take immediate steps, such as the circumstances of the case may demand to prevent accident, and where necessary, inform to Traffic Office / Section Engineer/PWI by the quickest possible means.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN AT WORK SITES.

1. No lorry or road vehicles shall be operated so as to affect the safety of trains. They should be allowed to work well outside the moving dimension. At each of the locations, official should be posted as in charge to ensure that lorries do not infringe the schedule moving dimension any time and protect the track in case of emergency. The facilities the driver to whistle, a whistle-board will have to be provided at the appropriate place.

2. All vulnerable locations where constructions activity is in progress adjacent to existing railway lines, should be off with proper barricades. The most vulnerable locations shall be barricaded with rail barricades projecting atleast 1 M above ground. At all other locations barricades of not less than 1.5 M height, consisting of bamboo / casuarina poles and supported horizontally by similar bamboo / casuarina poles should be provided.

3. All the barricades are to be painted stuck on with luminous paints stripes at suitable intervals on the barricades.

4. The entry to new bags which run alongside the existing track should be protected by barriers which can be closed and opened wherever necessary.

5. At locations which are not vulnerable, provision of barricades can also be with (i) 0.6 m and 0.3m deep trenches or (ii) stones of minimum size 30cm x 15cm at 1M intervals and projecting 0.3M above ground level and painted white. Trenches should be allowed only in these locations where they do not lead to subsidence to Railway track as may be processed by the Section Engineer/ P. way.

6. Barriers shall also be provided in the case of double lines, particularly at all existing LC where there is every possibility of road vehicles entering the finished formation. These barriers are to be opened only for the movement of railway contractors authorised vehicles of other Railway vehicles.

7. Road vehicles employed by the contractor or should have the certificate for the road worthiness and each vehicles numbered and the license particulars maintained contractors should ensure that the drivers permitted by them to work such road vehicles are identified, counseled, certified and are provided with photo identity card.

8. Wherever the work repairs the movement of the road vehicles with in a distance of 3.5 m to 6.0 m from the centre line of the nearest track, such work shall be done only in the presence of railway employee authorised by the engineer-in-charge. No part of road vehicles will be allowed at less than 3.5 m from track centre,. Cost of such railway employees shall be borne by the railways.

9. The driver of the vehicles shall always face the track when reversing the vehicles and wherever can not face the track for what ever reason shall be invariably be assisted by a helper with a whistle who should guide him and ensure safety.

10. All work sites shall be supervised by the contractors represented as also a representative of the railway organisation whatever work of plying road vehicles with in 6.0 m. Zone is actual in progress; look out men should invariably to available. Look out men will have to be provided by the contractor from out of the list of persons who are authorised to carryout these duties. Authorisation will be issued to the individuals by the representative of the engineer-in-charge. One supervisor who shall be permanent staff (Gang man) leaned to JE/W/CN from the respective gangs in whose beat the work is in progress (to be spared by the respective P.way Engineer / Open line) will monitor the availability and alertness of the look out men. In case of non -availability of look out men the railway supervisor shall stop further activities for plying of road vehicles. Even if no work is executed the night look out men shall patrol the best identified by the ensure the safety of running trains, specially from any infringement.

11. The supervisor mentioned in para 10 above should be trained in protection rules and supplied with minimum equipment required for protecting the track. Such staff should also be provided with basic communication facility a walkie-takie with communication facility the nearest station master or adjacent site so as to communicate to the nearest station in case of emergency / un usual occurrence till it is made available the supervisor shall use the nearest LC gate/telephone or other means of communication to relate the incident most speedily.

12. Representative of Engineer-in-charge of the constructions organised will responsible for the general supervisors at each site.

13. Working along side the track during the night hours is normally prohibited. Such work can be done in the night only with the written permission of the Engineer-in-charge of the construction activity were night work is permitted lighting of the work as required should be done.

14. The contractor shall be fully responsible for ensuring safety at all time and shall bear the cost of all damages incase of accidents/unusual occurrences damages to Railway property and its passengers.

CHECK FOR HEALTH PERFORMANCE

Sl. No.	Activity	Hazard	Exposure Consequence	Check for	Periodicity
1	Concrete Dismantling	Emission of Dust & Noise	1	Lung function	Once in a Year
2	Concrete Mixing	Emission of Dust & Noise	1	Lung function	Once in a Year
3	Painting	Emission of Dust & fumes	1	Lung & throat function	Once in a Year
4	Cutting & Welding	Emission of fumes and gas. Exposure to Live wire	3	Eyes & Lung function	Once in a Year
5	Working on AC sheets	Emission of Dust	3	Lung function	Once in a Year
6	Sweeping of Roads	Emission of Dust	2	Lung function	Once in a Year
7	Collection and disposal of Sanitary waste	Foul smell & susceptibility to decease.	3	Lung function and skin irritation	Once in a Year
8	Handling of Oxygen & Acetylene Cylinders	Leakage of gas	4	Throat irritation	Once in a Year
9	Cleaning of Manholes	Exposure to poisonous gas	4	Suffocation	Once in a Year
10	Cleaning of Overhead tank	Emission of Dust	1	Suffocation & skin irritation	Once in a Year

NOTE: Exposure Consequence

1. Slightly harmful
2. Harmful
3. Very harmful
4. Extremely harmful

SCHEDULE 'A'

LIST OF WORKS AND PRICES

NAME OF WORK: Providing foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub-station, & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharastra State.

DETAILS & QUANTITIES of each item of work shown in the BILL OF QUANTITIES are only approximate and the same is attached as a separate excel file. They are given as a guide for the purpose of tendering only and are liable to variation and alteration of the Competent Authority. The work under each item as executed shall be measured and priced at the corresponding rate quoted by the contractor in the BILL OF QUANTITIES

Sl.No.	Description of work / supplied	Total amount of work / supplies (in figures and words) Rs. Ps.	Period of contract
1.	**Providing foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub-station, & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharastra State.**	**2465,00,000/-**	**TWELVE (12) MONTHS**

BILL OF QUANTITIES

Sl. No.	Appx. Qty.	Description of work	TNBP No.	Rate (Both in Unit fig & Words	Amount Rs. Ps.

AS PER SEPARATE SHEETS ATTACHED CONTAINING 31 PAGES.

FROM Page No. **47 to 77.**

SCHEDULE 'B'

1. No materials will be issued FREE of cost to contractor at BHEL Stores / Stock yard.

Sl.No.	DESCRIPTION	PLACE OF ISSUE
---	-----NIL-----	-----

SCHEDULE 'C'

ISSUE OF TOOLS AND PLANTS TO CONTRACTORS

Sl.No.	Qty.	Particulars	Details of BHEL Crew Supplied	Hire Charges Per unit Per Day	Place of Issue	Remarks
……..Nil……						

SCHEDULE 'D'

NOTE : All Drawings are to be signed by the Contractor as well as the officer entering into contract.

SL.No.	DRAWING NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1	2-TP-CEG-01202	Details of Shed for Compact Sub-Station
2	2-TP-CEG-01203	Typical toilet details
3	0-TP-CEG-01205	General arrangement of compact sub station
4	1-TP-CEG-01264	Details of Executive/Supervisor cabin (12 Nos.)
5	1-TP-CEG-01265	Details of steel cabin for electrode store (3 Nos.)
6	0-TP-CEG-01266	Details of foundation and civil work for production shop
7	0-TP-CEG-01267	Details of cable trenches in Production shop

The above drawings are enclosed in the Price Bid.

SCHEDULE 'E'

LEAD STATEMENT

Sl.No.	Name of Material	Name of Source	Lead Particulars both for Factory and Township
	----NOT APPLICABLE----		

C.A……..Date ……
(To be used in conjunction with BHE Ltd., General Conditions of Contract)

AUTHORITY TO TENDER

Tender Notice No. **05 / 13-14**

Tender Schedule No. **10 / 13-14**

Office of the
DGM/CIVIL/FACTORY (PLANNING & DESIGNS)
BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
TIRUCHY – 14.

~~Lumpsum / Percentage rate /~~ Item rate tender for works required in "**Providing foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub-station, & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharastra State."**

Messrs. …… are / is hereby authorized to tender for the above work. The Tender is to be delivered at the Office of the **DGM/CIVIL/FACTORY (PLANNING & DESIGNS)** Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited Unit, Thiruverumbur, Tiruchirappalli – 620 014 superscribing the name of works as mentioned above.

Any correspondence concerning this Tender should be addressed as indicated above quoting the Tender Notice, schedule No. and other relevant particulars.

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED DO NOT BIND THEMSELVES TO ACCEPT THE LOWEST OR ANY TENDER

Issuing Officer with Designation

Contract Agreement No…….

TENDER

To

DGM/CIVIL/FACTORY (PLANNING & DESIGNS)
Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Unit : Tiruverumbur
TIRUCHIRAPPALLI – 620 014.

I / We hereby offer to carry out the work of "**Providing foundation, periphery wall, production shop flooring, cable trenches, machine foundations, Construction of Structural Steel sheds, Compact Sub-station, & toilet blocks in the production shop floors for the Power Equipment Fabrication Plant near Sakoli, Bhandara district in Maharastra State."**

I / We hereby carefully perused the following documents connected with the above noted work and agree to obide the same.

1. Specifications (General & Particular)
2. Drawings
3. Schedule 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D' & 'E' and Bill of Quantities attached hereto.
4. Schedule or rates
5. BHE Ltd., General & Special Conditions of Contract, Tender Notice and Instructions to Tenders attached hereto.

I / We forward herewith the sum of Rs……..as Earnest Money, which shall be refunded should this tender be rejected. I / We further agree to deposit such sum which along with the sum of Rs……mentioned above shall make up 50% of the fully Security Deposit for this work as provided for under conditions of the BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED General Conditions of Contract.

I / We further agree to execute all the work referred to in the said documents upon the terms & condition contained or referred therein and as detailed in Schedule 'A' and Bill of Quantities annexure thereto an to carry out such deviations as may be ordered, vide conditions 6 of the BHEL Ltd., General Conditions of Contract upto a maximum of 20% of the tendered of Rs…….

I / WE further agree to refer all disputes, as required by condition 62 of the General conditions of Contract to the sole arbitration of an Officer, to be appointed by the General Manager, B.H.E. Ltd., in his sold discretion whose decision shall be final and binding.

WITNESS

Signature of the Contractor

Date :

1. ……..

2. ……..

GENERAL SUMMARY

1. (a) Net Cost of works or building etc., from Schedule 'A' and Bill of quantities annexed thereto Rs.

2. Provisional sum Rs.

…….

Total Rs.

……

Rupees……
……
……Shri…… in the capacity of …… has been duly authorized by me / use to sign the tender for and on behalf of ……
……

(in block letters)

Date : SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Witness : Postal Address :

1…….. Telephone No.
Address

2. ……
Address

…….. alternations have been made in the Tender Document and as evidence that these alternations were made before the execution of contract agreement, they have been initialed by the Contractor and the ……
……
……
……
…… is hereby authorized to sign and initial on my behalf the documents forming part of this contract (Number of alternation in figures and words to be given me)

The above tender is accepted by me on behalf of the Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Unit Thriuverumbur, Tiruchirappalli – 620 014. for a sum of Rs.. ……..
……..……
……..……
……..……
at the item rates as indicated in the Bill of Quantities attached to Schedule 'A'.

Signature ……. Date……..

Designation ……

To **E FORMAT**
THE PURCHASE/CONTRACT EXECUTING AGENCY/BHEL

ACCEPTANCE FOR ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFER / RTGS TRANSFER

01	Name & Address of the Supplier / Sub-contractor	
02	VENDOR CODE assigned by BHEL	
	Details of Bank Account:	
03	NAME & ADDRESS OF THE BANK	
04	NAME OF THE BRANCH	
05	BRANCH CODE	
06	MICR CODE	
07	ACCOUNT NUMBER	
08	TYPE OF ACCOUNT	CURRENT A/C / OD / CASH CREDIT
09	BENEFICIERY'S NAME	
10	IFSC CODE OF THE BRANCH	
11	EMAIL ID	
12	TELEPHONE/MOBILE NO.	

CERTIFICATE

I / We hereby agree to receive the payments due from BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED by the National Electronic Funds Transfer and/or RTGS Transfer mode by credit to my / our above mentioned Bank Account. I / We also agree that payments made to the above mentioned Account is a valid discharge of the liability of Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited. I / We also agree to bear the applicable Bank Charges for the above mode of transfer. **A copy of the cheque leaf/cancelled cheque leaf of the above account is sent herewith.**

AUTHORISED SIGNATORY WITH NAME SEAL

Banker's Certification

We confirm that we are enabled for receiving RTGS and NEFT credits and we further confirm that the account number of _____ ____ _____ (name of account holder), the signature of the authorized signatory and the MICR and IFSC codes of our Branch mentioned above are correct.

PLACE: (Manager / Officer's)
DATE : Signature Under Bank stamp and Name Seal
With Membership No.

(Telephone / Mobile No.)

Forwarded to Accounts Dept.
We confirm the above details are verified with the records available with us.

Signature of the BHEL Executive with Name Seal (Operating the Contract/Services)

SIGNATURE OF THE APPLICANT